This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 3433 07589359 8

DE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND,

BE

ANDROW OF WYNTOWN,

PRIOWR OF SANCT SERFIS YNCHE IN LOCH LEVYN.

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED,

WITH

NOTES, A GLOSSARY, &c.

BY

DAVID MACPHERSON.

THE FIRST VOLUME.

PUBLIC LIBRARY
NEW-YORK.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY T. BENSLEY;

AND SOLD BY THOMAS EGERTON, WHITEHALL;
AND WILLIAM LAING, EDINBURGH.

M.DCC.XCV.

494 B.20.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

PREFACE.

The earlieſt hiſtorians of a country are undoubtedly the moſt valuable, if, upon a fair critical trial of their agreement with the writers of the neighbouring countries, but more eſpecially with the ſure teſtimony of public records and charters ſtill remaining, they appear to have made a faithful uſe of the works of preceding writers and of other vouchers extant in their times, moſt of which being now loſt, they, as the earlieſt faithful copiers of them, are entitled to our reſpect and gratitude for furniſhing us with the only means of obtaining the knowlege of many of the tranſactions of paſt ages. Hence it evidently follows, that the trueſt and moſt eſſential ſervice, that can be done to the hiſtory of any nation, is to lay before the public genuine editions of its moſt antient and authentic hiſtorical monuments, and of the works of thoſe, who firſt attempted its general hiſtory.

Of the few general hiſtorians of Scotland, JOHN OF FORDUN has generally been eſteemed the beſt, as well as the original one: he certainly deſerves much praiſe for his induſtry[a]; and we

[a] Some notices, or conjectures, concerning his labours in acquiring materials for his work are diſperſed in the preface to Hearne's edition of it.

muſt ever regret, that he did not live to finiſh his work.

ANDROW OF WYNTOWN, not inferior to Fordun in hiſtoric merit, has alſo an equal claim to the title of an *original hiſtorian of Scotland:* for, though he ſurvived Fordun, it is certain, that he never ſaw his work; and his Chronicle has the advantage, not only of being completed to the period which he propoſed, but even of being reviſed and greatly improved by himſelf in a ſecond copy. It has alſo the further advantage, for ſuch it ſurely ought to be eſteemed, of being written in the language of the country

'Tyl ilkè mannys wndyrſtandyng;'

whereas the information contained in all the other hiſtories of Scotland preceding the middle of the ſeventeenth century, if we except the brief chronicle ſubjoined to ſome manuſcripts of Wyntown, and the tranſlations of Ballenden and Read, was effectually concealed from the unlearned part of mankind under the veil of a dead or a foreign language[b].

[b] Boyſe and Buchanan are the only hiſtorians of Scotland, if they may be ſo called, whoſe works have been tranſlated: and they are the very two, who ought to have been conſigned to the deepeſt obſcurity. Hence in a great meaſure proceed the corrupt ideas of Scottiſh hiſtory, which are ſo deeply rooted in the minds of many people. The evil is greatly increaſed by ſome teachers of Latin putting Buchanan's hiſtory into the hands of their pupils, becauſe, forſooth, his Latin ſtile is very fine, which is but a wretched excuſe for perverting the youthful mind, though they could prove his latinity ſuperior to Cicero's.

So firmly eſtabliſhed was the cuſtom of writing in Latin, that Sir David Lindſay, about a century after Wyntown, thought it neceſſary to apologize in the beginning of his *Monarchy* for writing in his native language by producing the examples of Moſes, Ariſtotle, Plato, Virgil, Cicero, &c. who all wrote in their own languages.

In Wyntown's Chronicle the hiſtorian may find what for want of more antient records, which have long ago periſhed, we muſt now conſider as the original accounts of many tranſactions, and alſo many events related from his own knowlege or the reports of eye-witneſſes. His faithful adherence to his authorities appears from comparing his accounts with unqueſtionable vouchers, ſuch as the *Fœdera Angliæ*, and the exiſting remains of the *Regiſter of the priory of St. Andrews*, that venerable monument of antient Scottiſh hiſtory and antiquities, generally coœval with the facts recorded in it, whence he has given large extracts, almoſt literally tranſlated. All theſe we have hitherto been obliged to take at ſecond or third hand in copies by Bower and others, with ſuch additions and embelliſhments as they were pleaſed to make to Wyntown's ſimple and genuine narrative[c].

An eccleſiaſtical hiſtorian of Scotland can nowhere find ſo good an account of the Biſhops of St. Andrews, with occaſional notices concerning the other ſees, as from Wyntown, who in deſcribing the churches, their buildings and paraphernalia, ſhews himſelf quite at home.

The compiler of a Scottiſh Peerage may obtain from Wyntown more true information concerning the antient noble families of Scotland, than is to be found in any work extant, except

[c] Ruddiman, in his elaborate notes on Buchanan's hiſtory, has had frequent occaſion to ſhew, that his author, when departing from Wyntown's authority, generally departed from the truth.

the accurate and elaborate reſearch made by the late Lord Hailes in the celebrated Sutherland caſe, wherein he has repeatedly had recourſe to our author for proofs of the laws and cuſtoms of ſucceſſion.

In this view the lawyer will alſo find the Chronicle of Wyntown an uſeful addition to his library, and may conſult it with advantage, when called upon to adjuſt a diſputed inheritance in an antient family.

As a ſpecimen of the language of Scotland, a faithful and correct edition of Wyntown muſt be an acquiſition to the philologiſts of every country, whoſe language is of Gothic origin; ſeeing that no manuſcript of any Scottiſh work known to exiſt comes into any degree of compariſon in point of antiquity and purity with the Royal manuſcript of Wyntown, nor even with the Cotton one. In Wyntown's work we have near three hundred lines of Barber, the only Scottiſh writer prior to himſelf now extant, in a more genuine ſtate than in any manuſcript or edition of Barber's own work: [*ſee Index, vo. Barber.*] and, what is infinitely more valuable, he has fortunately preſerved to us a little elegiac ſong on the death of King Alexander III, which muſt be near ninety years older than Barber's work. This is alone ſufficient with every reader of taſte to ſtamp a very high value on Wyntown.

Valuable and curious as Wyntown's work thus appears in ſo many points of view, how can it be accounted for, that he has been allowed

to remain in manuſcript for ſo many centuries, eclipſed and ſuperſeded by writers of far inferior merit; almoſt forgotten, and even unknown to many, whoſe buſineſs it was to have conſulted him?

For above two centuries after the art of printing was introduced in Scotland[d], the Scottiſh preſs produced ſcarcely any hiſtoric works, indeed not one deſerving the name of *hiſtory*. The fury of religious controverſy and the rage of civil wars deprived the generality of the people of inclination as well as opportunity to cultivate letters or the ſciences; ſo that during the long continuance of this intellectual darkneſs, while England was making great additions to the public ſtock of hiſtoric knowlege, the intereſts of Scottiſh literature, hiſtory, and ſcience were abandoned to periſh, or conſigned to the care of ſtrangers[e]. After the acceſſion of King James VI

[d] From a patent of King James IV it appears that a printing-preſs was firſt eſtabliſhed at Edinburgh in 1507. [*Life of Thomas Ruddiman by Mr. Chalmers*, *p.* 80.]

[e] While ſcarcely any books but thoſe of religious controverſy were produced in Scotland, and the few Scottiſh hiſtoric or ſcientific works were publiſhed at Paris, Amſterdam, &c. where the uncorrected errors of printers and engravers were ſuperadded to the errors of the authors; while moſt of the learned natives of Scotland choſe to reſide abroad, as if their own country were the only one, which ought not to be enlightened by their genius and learning, ſeveral learned men in England were with the moſt laudable induſtry and patriotiſm employing their time and their talents in publiſhing thoſe hiſtoric treaſures, which had for ages lain dormant in churches and libraries. Nor was their attention entirely confined to Engliſh hiſtory: to theſe friends of the republic of letters Scotland ſtands indebted for the only editions of the *Chronicles of Melros* and *of Holyrood-houſe*, for the firſt edition of the *Chronicle of Mann*, and for the firſt and ſecond editions of *Fordun*. Theſe, being all hiſtorical works and written in Latin, may be conſidered as the common concern of the literary world: but even *Douglas's*

to the crown of England, the language in which Wyntown wrote was almoſt completely proſcribed by Scottiſh writers, and carefully avoided by every perſon, who wiſhed to be thought above the vulgar. In ſuch circumſtances a work, of which the language was even then partly obſolete in Scotland, which cheriſhed no religious prejudices, nor ſacrificed truth on the altars of national vanity, was ſure to be neglected: and during this time it is very probable, that many valuable manuſcripts of it have periſhed.

But in the preſent age, when the ſtudy of hiſtory is in general eſtimation, and when the hiſtory of Scotland in particular begins by the abilities and exertions of ſome of her literary ſons to be cleared of the thick miſt of fable under which Hector Boyſe had buried it, to be ſtudied in a rational manner, and to engage the attention of the learned in general; when even the language of Scotland attracts the attention of philologiſts in various countries as illuſtrative of their own, it is truly ſurpriſing, that one of the earlieſt and moſt authentic hiſtories, and the very earlieſt and pureſt ſpecimen of the language of that country, has not ere now been drawn forth from the obſcurity or inviſibility, which has ſo long concealed it, even from the reſearches of men of literature.

Seeing the labour of publiſhing this moſt va-

Virgil and *King James's Chriſt-Kirk on the green*, though written in the dialect of Scotland and not hiſtorical, were publiſhed in England long before a Scottiſh edition of either of them was thought of.

luable antient Scottiſh hiſtorian declined by all others, I thought I could not employ my leiſure more uſefully to my country, or more agreeably to myſelf, than by laying before the public a genuine edition of Wyntown; as however unequal I may be to the taſk in reſpect of talents and learning, an edition by me, with the care and attention which I intended to beſtow upon it, muſt ſurely be much better than no edition at all.

With this intention I applied to the Truſtees of the Britiſh Muſeum for permiſſion to tranſcribe the Royal manuſcript of Wyntown, which was immediately granted with a politeneſs and attention to the intereſts of literature worthy of the guardians of the greateſt literary treaſure in Britain.

Wyntown, like moſt other hiſtorians of his own and the preceding ages, begins his work at the creation; and he gives a general hiſtory of the world in the firſt five books, with very little of Scottiſh or Britiſh hiſtory till the commencement of the ſixth; after which he gradually drops foreign affairs, and comes home to the proper buſineſs of his undertaking. Exactly the ſame was the plan of Fordun, whoſe numerous pages, as further ſtuffed with ſuperfluous matter by his continuator, I have often turned over with great labour and diſguſt in ſearch of ſome minute particle of early Scottiſh hiſtory, which was loſt in the maſs of trifling and extraneous matter. On theſe occaſions I could not help wiſhing that

the editor had taken the trouble of ſelecting the few ſentences, which are uſeful, and ſuppreſſing the vaſt quantity of lumber, which loads the work and diſtreſſes the reader.

In order to ſave the readers of Wyntown the labour of wandering through a wilderneſs of Aſiatic, Greek and Roman hiſtory in ſearch of minute notices concerning Scotland or Britain, I have carefully ſelected all that in any reſpect concerns the Britiſh iſlands, whether true or fabulous, and have ſuppreſſed all the foreign matter in the firſt five books[f], only preſerving the metrical contents of the chapters, whereby the reader will know the nature of what is withheld, and will, I truſt, be pleaſed to find, that the book is not ſwelled by printing what would never be read. This ſeparation of the uſeful from the uſeleſs has had the approbation of ſome of the beſt judges of Scottiſh hiſtory.

From the beginning of the ſixth book the work is publiſhed entire *verbatim et literatim* to the concluſion.

Of the ſeveral manuſcripts of Wyntown, it is ſufficiently known from Innes, who had examined many, [*ſee his excellent Critical eſſay, pp.* 624, 683, 823.] that the one, which belongs to the Royal library now in the Muſeum, is greatly ſuperior to all others. It not only has the au-

[f] In this I have the examples of the great editors Gale and Hearne, the former of whom has ſuppreſſed the extraneous part of Higden's Polychronicon, and the latter has paſſed over the fabulous part of the Britiſh hiſtory in Robert of Brunne's work.

thor's improvements, but is alſo much purer in the language than any other copy, that I have been able to get any knowlege of: it is moreover the only one, which is not mutilated by accident or curtailed by deſign; and the few omiſſions in it are fully ſupplied from another manuſcript belonging to the Cotton library.

From this moſt valuable manuſcript I have made my tranſcript, which, from careful and repeated collation, I may venture to ſay, is exact, notwithſtanding the inconveniencies inſeparable from writing it at a conſiderable diſtance from my own houſe, and at limited hours. But when I ſay that my tranſcript is exactly copied from the Royal manuſcript, I do not wiſh to be underſtood, as if I had rigidly adhered to errors, which are evidently ſlips of the pen. While tranſcribing, as well as while collating, I had conſtantly the Cotton aad Harleian manuſcripts before me, and carefully compared the whole: and, as it is my earneſt deſire that the edition may be more perfect than any one manuſcript taken ſingly, I have corrected all obvious errors from theſe two, but chiefly from the Cotton, and, where neither of them were ſatisfactory, by extracts from the manuſcripts in the Advocates' library at Edinburgh. There are moreover a few inſtances of obvious defects, which I have been obliged to ſupply, and ſuch inſertions, however minute, are conſtantly diſtinguiſhed by being incloſed in crochets. This liberty however I have very ſeldom taken; as I have

during the progreſs of this work, as well as on other occaſions, frequently felt the bad conſequences of the very common liberty taken by tranſcribers and editors in new-modelling the works of their authors. I have accordingly let many a line go to the preſs with defective or redundant meaſure, which a very ſlight alteration might have rectified, had I not determined to abſtain from all corrections not abſolutely neceſſary for reſtoring the ſenſe of my author where evidently vitiated by tranſcribers, and to let him appear with his own imperfections on his head, rather than to give the reader the ſmalleſt reaſon to doubt, that what he ſees before him is the genuine work of Wyntown [g].

Wyntown has divided his work into nine books of very unequal length, the eighth alone containing more pages of the manuſcript than the firſt four; and theſe books are divided into chapters, which being alſo very unequal, the long ones are ſubdivided into ſections or portions, which the rubricators and tranſcribers, be-

g I have in ſeveral inſtances corrected the Elegiac Chronicle, which Wyntown has incorporated with his work, from a collation of other manuſcripts wherein it is found. I thought it the more incumbent on me to do this, as the reading is monſtrouſly corrupted by the tranſcriber, who, if not entirely ignorant of the Latin language, was at leaſt utterly unacquainted with Latin proſody. Being moreover not the work of my author, I thought myſelf more at liberty in it; and I truſt that I have only reſtored his reading, and in ſo doing given a more correct copy of the whole of the original part of this antient elegiac poem, than has ever yet been publiſhed. In doing this I am ſupported by the example of that correct editor Ruddiman, who reſtored the true readings of antient authors, which Buchanan had tranſcribed in the third book of his hiſtory from erroneous editions.

cauſe they begin with illuminated letters, have generally converted to chapters. It ſeemed to me the beſt rule to call only thoſe chapters, which I found uſhered in by metrical titles[h], which often run in ſuch words as theſe

'Dis Chapiter ſall yhow tell, &c.'

Now we cannot pretend to make four or five chapters out of what the author expreſsly calls only one. I have however as nearly as poſſible preſerved the diſtinction by beginning every ſection with an open capital anſwering to the illuminated letter in the Royal manuſcript, and ſetting a ſpace between it and the preceding one, as was uſually done in the antient magnificent manuſcripts.

The faults, which may be found in the punctuation, are wholly my own, as the manuſcript is entirely deſtitute of any ſuch diſtinctions. The irregular grammar (as it appears to us) and frequent inverted order, common in ancient compoſition, have in ſome inſtances left me uncertain, if I have divided the ſentences according to the author's meaning: but I hope, that there are not many inſtances of groſs blunders.

The author's text is followed by the *Various Readings*, to which is prefixed a ſhort notice explaining the method uſed in quoting them.

The *Notes* are placed together at the end of

[h] I was obliged to make an exception to this rule, and it is the only one, in the very firſt chapter of the work, which the rubricator had neglected. As to the propriety or impropriety of giving the name of chapters to diviſions ſometimes longer than what are called books in other works, I leave it to the critics.

the work in order to avoid breaking the uniformity of the page[i]. They are chiefly employed in endeavouring to illuſtrate ſuch portions of Scottiſh hiſtory, as ſeem to be caſually involved in obſcurity, or intentionally perverted by fiction: not that I pretend to diſcover the truth on all occaſions: we can often perceive the exiſtence of error without being able abſolutely to diſprove it: and even when we think our proofs are undeniable, we are ſometimes far from the truth. So fully convinced am I of this, that, inſtead of preſuming dictatorially to aſſert facts, I only lay before the reader for his conſideration ſuch evidence as has occurred to me in the courſe of my reading[j]; and I may juſtly ſay with a late learned and worthy labourer in the thorny field of Scottiſh antiquities, '*Utinam tam facile vera invenire poſſem, quam falſa convincere*[k].'

Some may perhaps think me too rigorous in giving no quarter to certain ſtories, which from

[i] Except a few very ſhort ones in the five firſt books, which it was neceſſary to have immediately under the eye for ſupplying the want of connection occaſioned by the ſuppreſſion of the context.

[j] In adducing authorities I have been careful to quote the earlieſt authors without encumbering the pages with the names of their followers: only when quoting *Fordun* I have generally added the paralell place in *Goodal's* edition of the *Scotichronicon*, becauſe *Hearne's* edition of Fordun's own work is a ſcarce book.

[k] Lord Hailes in p. 1 of his *Remarks on the hiſtory of Scotland* publiſhed in 1773, to which this wiſh of Cicero is prefixed as a motto, could 'hardly ven-'ture to expreſs [his] doubts as to the hiſtorical evidence' of the antient alliance with France. But during the few years, which have elapſed ſince he publiſhed that work, the mental illumination of Scotland has been great and rapid: and the ſtudy of hiſtory in particular has made ſuch advances, that no one need now fear to give offence by clearing away the rubbiſh of fable, and reſtoring the truth of hiſtory, as far as is practicable. '*Ne quid falſi dicere audeat, ne quid veri non audeat hiſtoricus.*'

their early youth they have taken pleaſure in believing. If theſe ſtories are true, their truth will be the more firmly eſtabliſhed by inveſtigation; but if they are falſe, hiſtory ought by all means to be cleared of them, more particularly of thoſe which appear to have originated in malitious or intereſted calumny, ſuch as the wickedneſs and tyranny of King Macbeth, the treachery of Menteth and Cumin, with others of the like ſtamp, my abhorrence of which may perhaps be in ſome degree heightened by the recollection of my own ſufferings from malitious and intereſted falſehoods. But ſurely even ſcepticiſm, if ſuch a name is to be given to a withholding of our aſſent where we ſee no grounds of belief, or to the detection of error, is preferable to a ſupine, lazy, and unmanly acquieſcence in the belief of unfounded fiction; as a total privation of hiſtory is unqueſtionably preferable to the maſſes of fable and groſs abſurdity formerly called hiſtories of Britain, Scotland and Ireland preceding the Chriſtian æra. The depoſition of the uſurper *Falſehood*, who has for near three centuries reigned triumphant in Scottiſh hiſtory, at leaſt makes room for the reſtoration of the lawful ſovereign *Truth:* and even the ſtarting of doubts may ſtimulate ſome, who have better opportunities, to reſearches which may at length bring about that deſirable event. If my labours ſhall have ſuch an effect, I ſhall think them well beſtowed, and ſhall alwiſe eſteem myſelf happy, if I may in ſome ſmall degree be inſtrumental in reforming Scot-

land from Hector Boyse[l]: '*Quid enim fortius desiderat anima quam veritatem*[m]?'

The short *Table of holidays*, which follows the notes, will sometimes save the reader the trouble of searching in calendars for dates long ago disused.

In the *Index* will be found catalogues of the Kings, Bishops, noble families, &c. every succeeding King, Bishop, or Chief of a family being distinguished by Italics, and where the succession of Kings, Earls, &c. is continuous or nearly so, the connection of each one with his predecessor, whose name is marked by the initial letter, is also ascertained, either from my author, or from the best authorities attainable. The actions of each person are arranged in order of time, and under one head, whatever variety of titles he may have had, so as to give a connected biographical sketch of his life. Thus the reader may find at one glance the whole information given by Wyntown concerning families or individuals, with the addition of their genealogical connection. Kings, Earls, &c. are also found under their own proper names in the alphabetical order; but not Bishops, they being

[l] See *Annals*, *V.* ii, *p.* 224 *Note*. Justice to departed merit demands, that the reformation of Scotland from Hector Boyse, and the improvement of historic knowlege, which has consequently taken place in it, should in a great measure be ascribed to the valuable Annals and other works of Lord Hailes. I the more freely contribute my mite of the praise due to his historic merit, as even malice cannot pretend, that it proceeds from any expectation of a return: had he been alive, I should scarcely have presumed to say even thus much.

[m] Several of the notes are abridgements of essays written long ago, which have been occasionally revised and corrected during the course of many years.

never mentioned as concerned in any tranſactions foreign to their epiſcopal character. I have been as careful as poſſible not to omit any Scottiſh or Engliſh names.

The *Gloſſary*, which is uſually ſubjoined to the author's work, is here prefixed to it, chiefly for the uniformity of the volumes; as the ſecond would otherways be ſo much larger than the firſt, owing to the great quantity of the eighth book and the neceſſary appendages already mentioned.

In a Gloſſary it is not ſatisfactory to a reader who deſires to judge for himſelf and ſcorns to be put in leading-ſtrings (and to ſuch only do I wiſh to devote my labours) to ſee one word ſet after another as its explanation, for the juſtneſs of which he is obliged to rely on the infallibility of the gloſſariſt, who, perhaps without any inveſtigation of the nature and ſtructure of the word or of its connection with the context in a ſufficient number of examples, boldly puts down whatever will make grammatical ſenſe in the paſſage before him, though it may be very far from the meaning of his author. But when the reader ſees before him the ſame word with little or no variation bearing the ſame meaning in the cognate languages, no doubt can remain of the juſtneſs of the interpretation.

In order to afford this ſatisfaction to the reader I have ſelected ſuch of the *ſynonyma* in the cognate or ſororian languages, as are moſt clearly illuſtrative of the words to be explained. This,

to be ſure, is a very laborious taſk, which I have impoſed upon myſelf; but had I preferred ſloth to exertion, and faith in others to my own endeavours to get as near to the fountain-head of knowlege as poſſible, I ought to have let alone the work altogether.

In ſelecting the kindred words I have rejected all far-fetched affinities, though many of them are ingeniouſly ſupported, and ſome of them may be true. I do not in any inſtance pretend to determine which are primitive words, and which derivative, or that any of them are *primitives*. Neither do I take any concern in the deduction of their genealogy from Noah's ark or the plains of Shinar[n]. All that I pretend to

[n] I have ſometimes adduced Greek, and more frequently Latin words, as cognates: but it does not follow, that the Scottiſh words are derived from them, any more than they from the Scottiſh. There is reaſon to hope that a more rational ſyſtem of philology will ſoon explode the ſchool-boy idea, which has for ages perverted the judgment of even learned men, and ſet them upon deriving all the languages of Europe from the Greek and Latin, but chiefly from the Greek. They ſurely imagined, either that the Greeks peopled all Europe, or that all the nations of Europe were deſtitute of names for the moſt common things till they went to ſchool in Greece. There is no reaſon to believe that a ſingle word of the languages ſpoken by any of the antient nations in Britain could poſſibly be derived to them from the Greeks, who do not appear to have ever had any intercourſe with this iſland. When the Chriſtian religion was introduced, ſome Greek words peculiar to it and to the ſciences came along with it, and theſe, to the beſt of my recollection, are the only Greek words to be found in Wyntown. Of latter date are moſt of the terms of art, which have in like manner been received with the arts, or, from a partiality for the Greek language, been fabricated at home, the more expreſſive native words being diſcarded to make way for them: hence moſt of the books deſcribing the fruits of the earth or the diſeaſes of mankind, ſubjects which ought to be level to every comprehenſion, though they bear Engliſh titles, cannot be read by any, who have not ſtudied theſe ſciences, without the help of a Greek Lexicon.

The naturalizing of Latin words, perhaps through the medium of the French, was common in England, and moſt probably alſo in Scotland, long before Wyn-

know, is, that the words which I have brought together, appear evidently from their ſtrong family likeneſs to be of the ſame origin, or rather in moſt caſes the very ſame words, when each is diveſted of its peculiar ſervile termination, which is therefore generally ſeparated from the body of the word by a hyphen. Thus my Gloſſary, though containing the materials of a huge *Etymologicon*, is entirely free of etymology.

As a partial Dictionary of the language of Scotland, this Gloſſary, however inferior in other reſpects to the excellent one compiled by Mr. Ruddiman for Douglas's Virgil, has this material advantage of it, that moſt of the words in it belong to the genuine language of the country; whereas a very great proportion of the other conſiſts of foreign words fabricated by Douglas himſelf°. Such words as occur in both Gloſſa-

town's time. The judicious reader will find no difficulty in diſtinguiſhing thoſe which are deſcended of the Latin by the manner of their formation, from thoſe, with which it is only cognate: and here it is proper to obſerve, that many modern words, which we have received from the Latin, are in reality Gothic, an example of which is ſhewn in the Gloſſary, vo. *Hole*.

I beg leave to cloſe this note with a childiſh ſtory of myſelf. Soon after I began to learn Latin, another boy and I, having been told that the moſt of the Engliſh language was derived from it, ſet ourſelves to find out the words ſo derived; and we diſcovered that the Engliſh adjective *ſecure* was from the Latin noun *ſecuris, an axe!* How many hundreds of pompous etymologies have no better foundation?

° Douglas's tranſlation of Virgil's Æneid is the Scottiſh work beſt known to the learned beyond the limits of Scotland, having been often quoted and referred to as the ſtandard of the Scottiſh language, even before the publication of Ruddiman's Gloſſary: and a wonderful work it is, being, according to Warton [*V.* ii, *p.*281.] the firſt complete metrical tranſlation of Virgil's Æneid (and indeed of any claſſic writer) done in Britain, and alſo in the opinion of ſeveral good judges the beſt. No part of his merit however conſiſts in preſenting a genuine ſpecimen of the

ries, (and theſe are not near ſo many as might be expected) frequently have very different explanations, it being the buſineſs of a gloſſariſt to give only thoſe meanings of a word, in which his author uſes it. The little identity to be found in the two Gloſſaries is a circumſtance which adds to the utility of both.

The *General Rules*, which precede the Gloſſary, alſo differ conſiderably from Mr. Ruddiman's, owing to the ſuperior purity of the language in Wyntown's time, which will be obvious on a compariſon of the vocables and conſtruction with thoſe of the Mœſo-Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and Iſlandic, ſome inſtances of which I have obſerved in the notes, and many more may be found in every page of the Gloſſary.

I have no doubt, that the candid reader, con-

language, as will be obvious to any one, who compares the language of Barber and Wyntown with his, and all of them with the moſt antient and genuine ſpecimen of the Gothic preſerved in the pretious Goſpels of Ulfila. Douglas was ſenſible that the uſe of exotic words was not a merit, but an inevitable defect in his work; [*ſee his preface, pp.* 5, 9.] yet ſome of his admirers affect to praiſe him for this defect, which they call enriching the language. So the wine-makers of this country enrich the genuine juice of the grape with ſloe-juice and other heterogeneous poiſons.

It may be agreeable to thoſe, who love to trace the hiſtory of literature, to ſee the following notice of a tranſlation at leaſt a full century before Douglas, (but whether from a claſſic or not, is unknown) which is in our author's Chronicle, I, viii.

'In Ynd ar opir Ferlyis ſere,
'Dat I lewe for to rekyn here;
'For þa ar tyl yhowre knawlage
'Tranſlatyde welle in oure langage.'

Q. If the original of this now loſt tranſlation was Solinus, in whoſe deſcription of India there are many wonders; or the pretended letter of Alexander to Ariſtotle *De ſitu et mirabilibus Indiæ*, ſaid to be tranſlated by Cornelius Nepos from the Greek, which was a very common manuſcript?

ſidering this Gloſſary as an attempt, in which, I may ſay, I have had no predeceſſor, and moreover as being only an appendage, will think it entitled to ſome indulgence for its errors and deficiencies. The critic, who finds theſe very numerous, will do a good ſervice to the republic of letters, if he will furniſh a complete one; in doing which he may perhaps find even my poor attempt of ſome aſſiſtance to him. Thoſe, whom their own ſtudies have qualified to judge of ſuch an undertaking, well know, that to do complete juſtice to it requires the aſſiduous labour of many years devoted to the ſtudy of philology, together with the abilities of an IHRE.

I wiſh it were in my power to give any thing, which might deſerve to be called *the Life of Wyntown*: but from want of materials I can do little more, than draw into one point of view what may be gathered from his own work.

ANDROW OF WYNTOWN appears to have been born about the middle of the long reign of David II, as he complains of the infirmities of old age, when engaged in the firſt copy of his Chronicle[p]. It is quite unknown of what family he was, though conjecture might venture to ſuppoſe him a relation of Alane of Wyntown, whoſe marriage with the heireſs of Setown, miſtaken by the hiſtoriographer of the family, and

[p] See IX, Prol. which is the ſame in the Cotton manuſcript tranſcribed from the firſt copy.

miſrepreſented or omitted by the compilers of peerages, is related by him, [*ſee* VIII, xli *and note*] and from him by Bower [q].

He was a Canon regular of the priory of St. Andrews, which was ſo great and flouriſhing, that it had under its juriſdiction the priories of St. Serf's inſh in Loch Levin, Portmoak on the north bank of the ſame Loch, both in Kinroſs-ſhire, Pitenween in the eaſt part of Fife, the iſle of May in the Firth of Forth, and Monymuſk, in Aberdeen-ſhire. The Prior of St. Andrews was moreover entitled to take precedence in par-

[q] Beſides this Alane and his poſterity, mentioned by the tranſcriber of the Cupar manuſcript of the Scotichronicon, [*v. Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 337 *note*] I find the following men of the name, who were all cotemporary with our author.

Ingrame of Winton appointed by David II keeper of the caſtle of Kildrummy in 1362. [*ſee* VIII, xlv, 121.]

Williclmus de Wintonia, who died on his pilgrimage to Mount Sinay. [*Rot. Scotiæ*, 37mo *Edw. III apud Ayloffe*, *p.* 226.] If this be not the ſon of Alane and the Lady of Setown, and his death is too early for him to be called 'veteranus,' [*v. Sc. Chr. ut ſupra.*] the pilgrimage to the holy land may be ſaid to have been a family diſeaſe among the Wyntowns.

Eymunde de Wyntona, witneſs in a charter by the Earl of Roſs conveying the lands of Gerloch to Paul Mactyre, dated at Delgheny, 5th April 1366.

Johannes Wenton, Armiger de Scotia, who has a ſafe conduct from Henry V to come to the preſence of him and his dear couſin James King of the Scots in London, 4th October 1421. [*Fœd. V.* x, *p.* 154.]

Out of theſe a genealogiſt would eaſily find relations and frame a pedigree for our Wyntown, which might with ſome degree of probability be grafted on the Earls of Winton or Wintcheſter in England, who by the marriage of Alan of Galloway's daughter got vaſt poſſeſſions and the important office of Great Conſtable in Scotland. It is certain that the cadets of a great family often aſſumed the title of their Chief as a deſignation or ſurname, and the fiery dragon born by the Earls of Wintcheſter in England and the Earls of Winton in Scotland is according to the rules of heraldry a preſumption of affinity. Whether a partiality for the family of Wintcheſter induced our author ſuperfluouſly to detail their genealogy, along with that of Alan's daughters who were of the royal blood, I know not.

The only family of the name mentioned in *Niſbet's Heraldry* [*V.* i, *pp.* 142, 363] is ſtiled *of Strathmartin*.

liament, not only of all Priors, but even of all Abbats, in honour of the ſupremacy of the epiſcopal ſee, with which he was connected. [*Sc. Chr. V.* i, *p.* 367; *and note on* IX, vi, 113.] In or before the year 1395[r] our author was by the favour of his fellow Canons elected Prior of the monaſtery of St. Serf's inſh in Loch Levin, one of the moſt antient religious eſtabliſhments in Scotland, which was founded by Brud ſon of Dargard King of the Pichts, probably about the year 700, and enriched with many ample poſſeſſions by the Kings of Scotland and Biſhops of St. Andrews[s].

Schyr Jhone of þe Wemys, anceſtor of the

[r] In 1395 'Andreas de Wynton Prior inſule lacus de Levin' was preſent with others at a perambulation for dividing the baronies of Kirkneſs and Lochor 'in preſentia ſereniſſimi principis Roberti Ducis Albanie.' In 1406 he is deſigned 'Canonicus Sancti Andree, Prior prioratus inſule Sancti Servani infra lacum de Levin.' Theſe notices are partly from the chartulary of St. Andrews, and partly from extracts taken from a quarto volume of manuſcript collections belonging to Mr. Henry Malcolm an epiſcopal miniſter at Balingry before the revolution, who died at Cupar in Fife about the year 1730, by George Chalmers, Eſq. whoſe communication of both of them, and of the notice concerning Eymund de Wynton in the preceding note is a part of his many kind attentions to this publication and to me.

Innes [*p.* 622] mentions 'ſeveral authentick acts or publick inſtruments' of Wyntown as Prior from 1395 till 1413 in Extracts from the Regiſter of the Priory of St. Andrews in the poſſeſſion of the Earl of Panmure. Theſe concurring teſtimonies make it certain that he was Prior in 1395: and yet in Extracts from the ſame Regiſter in the Harleian library, N° 4628, f. 2 b, there is noted a charter 'per Jacobum priorem S. Andree de Loch Leven, anno 1396,' which muſt be a miſtake; and indeed this manuſcript is very careleſsly written, ſo by no means to be ſet in competition with the copy examined by Innes.

[s] See I, Prol. V, xii, 1206, and Excerpts from the Earl of Panmure's manuſcript of the Regiſter of the Priory of St. Andrews, publiſhed in *Crawfurd's Officers, pp.* 428 *et ſeqq.* containing the donations and ſome curious notices concerning antient manners and cuſtoms extracted from an old volume written '*antiquo Scotorum idiomate.*'

Earls of Wemys, was one of his particular friends, to whom he appears to have conſidered himſelf as under great obligations. It was at his requeſt that he undertook his Chronicle, [I, *Prol.* 54] which was finiſhed between the 3d of September 1420 and the return of King James from England in April 1424, as appears by Robert Duke of Albany being mentioned as dead, and the prayer for the proſperity of his children in IX, xxvi, 51 et ſeqq. Indeed from the tenor of this chapter it is pretty evident, that it was written very ſoon after the death of Duke Robert, and that it once ſtood as the concluſion of the work; for the chapter following it, which is quite foreign to the hiſtory of Scotland, may be preſumed to have been added afterwards, eſpecially if the marriage of John of Bavaria was not earlier than 1424. [*ſee Notes* IX, xxvi, 118, *and* xxvii, 472.]

While our author was engaged in his work, ſome unknown perſon of a genius ſimilar to his own ſent him the hiſtory from the birth of David II to the death of Robert II, apparently written, or rather finiſhed, in the beginning of the reign of Robert III, [*ſee* IX, x, 28.] which having examined and approved, he gladly incorporated into his own work. [*ſee* VIII, xix. IX, x, 63.] This ample contribution is compoſed in the ſame ſtile and ſame kind of verſe with his own work; ſo that without the leaſt breach of uniformity it gives us the ſingular advantage of having the laſt eighty-three years of the hiſtory

compoſed by two writers, who lived during the greateſt part of the time which they wrote of.

Before Wyntown's time the hiſtory of the Scots had been plunged into confuſion almoſt inextricable by an inſatiable and ignorant rage for antiquity, which placed the reign of Fergus 1200 years before that of Kenneth Mac-Alpin, whom they made only the tenth in deſcent from him, thus involving themſelves in the monſtrous abſurdity of allowing 120 years to each generation. Wyntown ſaw and felt the dilemma, but not having ſufficiently informed himſelf from antient records, he could ſee no way of getting rid of it, and fairly gave it up to 'oþir of mare ſufficians.' [*ſee* IIII, viii, xix *in V. R.*]

Having afterwards obtained better information, he found it expedient to give a ſecond improved copy of the Chronicle with the important correction, which by enumerating the years of Fergus and his ſucceſſors reduces his æra pretty near to the truth, being even a little below it[t]; though at the ſame time he could not drop the notion, that the Scots were in Scotland 245 years before the Pichts. But he knew nothing of the forty-four (or thirty-nine) Kings preceding Fergus, nor of his interpolated ſucceſſors, and in

[t] The reigns contained in IIII, viii amount to 195 years; the reign of Ewan or Heatgan by *Reg. S. And.* is 16 years, which numbers ſubtracted from 741, the year in which Ewan died, place the acceſſion of Fergus in 530, which is too late by 27 years.

The tranſcripts from this corrected copy of Wyntown are much ſcarcer than thoſe from the firſt one. Innes, who had examined many, never ſaw any but the one in the Royal library. The Harleian manuſcript is another.

ſhort has the happineſs to be ignorant of many of the ſtories, which have long been deemed eſſential points of faith in Scottiſh hiſtory, but are now vaniſhing like miſt before the increaſing ſun-ſhine of reaſon.

Fordun, our author's cotemporary and fellow labourer (though they were unknown to each other) fell upon a method of ſettling the chronology of Fergus very eaſily by fairly ſplitting him into two Kings, one of whom he places 100 years before his due time, and the other 330 years before the Chriſtian æra, leaving however the names, actions, and characters of the Kings between his two Fergusſes to be ſupplied from the 'fine fancy' of Hector Boyſe, though he is particular enough in the hiſtory of the imaginary Kings, interpolated among the ſucceſſors of Fergus, which he in vain attempts to authenticate from Bede and other authors of credit. Theſe fictitious Kings conſtitute the groſſeſt fault in Fordun's work, which, except in this inſtance, where the ambition of falſe antiquity *for the honour of Scotland* has carried him off his feet, is in general faithfully compiled from the beſt materials he could obtain[u]. From a compariſon of Fordun and Wyntown, who may be conſidered as two witneſſes ignorant of the evidence given by each other, we may obtain a pretty juſt view of the

[u] The reader will pleaſe to advert, that I ſpeak of Fordun's own work, as publiſhed by Hearne, and partly by Gale, but not of the *Scotichronicon* publiſhed by Goodal, which the continuator has made almoſt his own by interpolations and additions. This diſtinction ought to be carefully attended to by all, who ſtudy the hiſtory of Scotland.

unſettled and inaccurate idea, which the Scots entertained about the concluſion of the fourteenth century of their early hiſtory.

It is probable that Wyntown did not very long ſurvive the final concluſion of his work; for, as I have already obſerved, he reckoned himſelf an old man when engaged in it; and indeed he could be no leſs, for he had then preſided over his priory about thirty years, perhaps longer; and we may take it for granted, that he was not a young man, when he was elected to that dignity.

The character of Wyntown as an hiſtorian is in a great meaſure common to the other hiſtorical writers of his age, who generally admitted into their works the abſurdity of tradition along with authentic narrative, and often without any mark of diſcrimination, eſteeming it a ſufficient ſtandard of hiſtoric fidelity to narrate nothing but what they found written by others before them. Indeed, as connection of parts, uniformity of ſubject, and ſtrict inveſtigation of authorities were little known or ſtudied in thoſe ages, it is very fortunate, that they did compile their works in that crude manner; for thereby we have the advantage of often finding in theſe authors genuine tranſcripts from more antient authorities, of which their extracts are the only exiſting remains[v]. Had they, who after Wyntown aſſumed the office of hiſtorians of Scotland, followed his example in adhering ſtrictly to autho-

[v] See Montaigne's approbation of theſe ſimple hiſtorians, and particularly of Froiſſart. *Eſſais, L.* ii, *ch.* 10.

rities, and expatiated leſs in the enchanted wilderneſs of '*beautiful genius and fine fancy*,' the hiſtory might have run in a much clearer ſtream, than it does at preſent.

The early writers of various ages and countries ſeem to have agreed in a lazy cuſtom of referring their readers to the works of others for great portions of the hiſtory, which they themſelves profeſſed to give. Thus Ennius omits the relation of the firſt Punic war, becauſe it had already been written by Nævius, who lived about forty years before him. So Robert of Gloceſter [*p.* 487] and Robert of Brunne [*p.* 205] the two earlieſt writers of Engliſh Hiſtory in Engliſh, refer their readers to the Romance of *Richard Coeur de lion*. So Barber [*p.* 340] paſſes over the particulars of a battle, becauſe then ſung in ſongs by the young women. In like manner Wyntown paſſes lightly over the hiſtory of Alexander the Great, the wars of the Saxons with the Britons, the actions of William Walays and of Robert þe Brus, and the origin of the Stewarts, becauſe they are

'Contenyd in oþire Bukis ſere.'

This way of ſending the reader to other books for ſome of the moſt important parts of the work propoſed muſt have been particularly diſtreſſing, where books were ſo ſcarce and inacceſſible, as they undoubtedly were in Scotland before the invention of printing[w].

[w] Books, and particularly hiſtorical ones, were very ſcarce in Scotland in the ages preceding our author, as appears by the ſmall number of authorities

A contrary fault may perhaps be objected to Wyntown, that he ſometimes runs into deſcriptions more minute and diffuſe, than are conſiſtent with the rules of writing hiſtory; in anſwer to which it is ſufficient to ſay, that theſe rules were unknown in his age. Such deſcriptions were the defect, perhaps more properly ſpeaking the beauty, of ſeveral early hiſtorians: by them Snorro, the venerable Herodotus of the north, and Froiſſart, the hiſtory-painter of France, England and Scotland, who, like our Wyntown, had the courage to write hiſtory in their native languages, bring us home to the ſcenes they deſcribe, and make us take an intereſt in the characters they draw. If the ſucceſſion of Kings and the relation of their battles be the body of hiſtory, the progreſs of the human mind in arts and knowlege, and a true delineation of manners ſo different from our own, as appears, for example, in the juſting at Berwick in 1388, unqueſtionably conſtitute the very ſoul of it.

If we except one ſevere ſentence extorted from him by the cruelties of Edward I, and a

quoted by him (which are ſubjoined to the preface) and his lamenting the little aſſiſtance he had in his general hiſtory from preceding authors: [*ſee I, Prol. 115*] nor are the hiſtorians quoted by Fordun in his own work very numerous, though he is ſaid to have travelled through England in queſt of books and materials for his hiſtory. This need not be wondered at, when we obſerve, how very ſcarce books were even in England and France at the ſame time. [*See Warton, V. i, Preliminary Diſſertation* ii.] Printing was not yet invented, nor had the Turks by taking poſſeſſion of Conſtantinople, driven the treaſures of Greek and Roman literature into the weſtern parts of Europe. A modern reader ſurrounded by his library of many thouſand printed books muſt compaſſionate the diſtreſs of thoſe poor authors, who attempted to rear up an hiſtorical fabric with ſo few materials.

reflection upon the Engliſh in conſequence of the ſeizure of prince James, Wyntown nowhere runs into that abuſe and contempt of the enemies of his country, which diſgrace the writings of many of his cotemporaries; but takes every occaſion to beſtow due praiſe on their gallantry and bravery in war. The ſame liberality of ſentiment induces him to mention other writers, and particularly Barber, in the moſt reſpectful manner. If he ſhews himſelf a very zealous ſon of the Church, in taking all occaſions to advance the power and dignity of the clergy, and to maintain that ſuperiority over the civil power, which they claimed as a divine right, [*ſee* VI, ii, iiii, ix, *&c.*] we muſt remember, that in that age even the laity conſidered devotion to the church as the quinteſſence of religion and virtue, and the ſureſt paſſport to the joys of heaven.

Hiſtorians have frequently declined bringing their works quite down to the time of writing, and perhaps it was rather dangerous for truth to tread too cloſe upon the heels of time[x]. Whatever was his motive, Wyntown has concluded his Chronicle of Scotland at leaſt fourteen years before the time of writing the twenty-ſixth chapter of the ninth book[y].

[x] 'Tiberii, Caiique et Claudii ac Neronis res, florentibus ipſis *ob metum falſæ*; poſtquam occiderant, recentibus odiis compoſitæ ſunt.

[*Taciti Annal. L.* i, *c.* 1.]

[y] In the ſame manner Bower breaks off at the death of James I, though he appears to have been engaged in his work in the fourteenth year of James II: Mair finiſhes with the marriage of James III, fifty years before the time when he wrote: and Boyſe concludes his firſt edition almoſt a century before his own

Hitherto I have conſidered Wyntown only as an hiſtorian, in which character he certainly ſtands higher than as a poet: but, as his work is in ryme, he is alſo claſſed among the poets of Scotland, and he is in point of time the ſecond of the few early ones, whoſe works we poſſeſs, Barber being his only extant predeceſſor[z]. Though his work in general partakes little or nothing of the nature of poetry, unleſs ryme can be ſaid to conſtitute poetry, yet he now and then throws in ſome touches of true poetic deſcription, and paints the ſcenery of his battles with ſo exact a pencil, that a perſon, who is on the ſpot, may point out the various ſcenes of each particular action: and ſometimes like Homer, whoſe poems he never ſaw, he beſtows a portion of his work in expatiating on the atchievements of a particular hero, as in VIII, xxxvi, where the actions of William Douglas are related.

Wyntown's verſe conſiſts of eight ſyllables, though like his cotemporaries in England as well as in Scotland he does not adhere ſtrictly to his meaſure, lines even of ten, and others of only ſix ſyllables, frequently occurring. In only a very few inſtances he uſes alliteration, that dread-

time. Several of the Engliſh hiſtorians have alſo declined writing the actions of their cotemporaries.

[z] Gordon, the author of the poetical hiſtory of King Robert, in his preface mentions a manuſcript poem on the ſame ſubject, which he had the uſe of, written in rymes like Chaucer's by Peter Fenton in 1369, and conſequently a few years earlier than Barber's poem. It is worthy of remark, that Wyntown, though he often quotes Barber, has never once mentioned Fenton. Q. if there is no miſtake in the date.

ful fetter upon the ſenſe of antient poetry, which about his time was ſo common, eſpecially in Scotland and the north of England, that ſhort poems, and even ſome of conſiderable length, were entirely compoſed in it. Neglect of equality in the lines, alliteration, and violent tranſpoſitions of the natural order of the language, which are now conſidered as unpardonable blemiſhes in poetical compoſition, were eſteemed beauties by the antient Anglo-Saxon and other Gothic poets[a].

Wyntown's work is entirely compoſed in couplets without the intervention of a ſingle ſtanza. It frequently happens, that two couplets together end with ſimilar rymes, which in thoſe days was not accounted a defect.

The Royal manuſcript, marked 17, D, XX, which, as already obſerved, is greatly ſuperior to all other known manuſcripts of Wyntown[b], appears to have been tranſcribed for George Barclay of Achrody[c], and very ſoon after the auto-

[a] Hickes has collected ſeveral examples of alliteration in the Greek and Roman poets. [*g. as. p.* 195.]

[b] See the account of this manuſcript by Innes, *p.* 624.

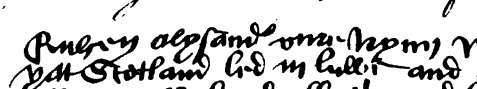
[c] F. 263 V b, being the outſide or cover of one of the *quairs*, has no part of Wyntown's work upon it, but has the following lines written apparently by retainers of the gentleman, for whom the manuſcript was tranſcribed, which obliged the tranſcriber to paſs to f. 264 a.

At the top of the page in large writing;

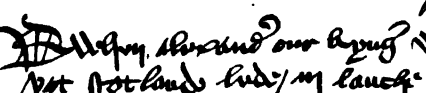
This buik dois perteine
To ane rycht honorall man
Georg Barclay of Achrody
And mony wþer propirly

Specimens of the writing of the three oldest Manuscripts of Wyntoun's Chronicle.

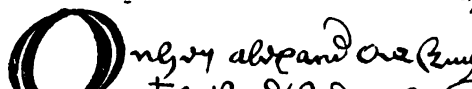
Royal MS. 17. D. XX. *f.* 191 b.



Cotton MS. Nero. D. XI. *f.* 139 a.



Advocates' MS. A. 7. 1.



graph of the corrected copy, as ſeveral good judges of manuſcripts have pronounced it to be of the beginning of the fifteenth century, and ſome have placed it even before the year 1400. As we know that it could not poſſibly be written earlier than in 1420 or 1421, the opinion of theſe gentlemen may warrant a belief, that it is not latter than 1430, and no manuſcript in the language of Scotland older than it is known to be extant. To enable the reader to compare the writing with coœval monuments, a ſpecimen of the hand is herewith given [d].

Brother german is he
To Sr Patrik of Tollie
Cheif of Barclays in Scotland
And mony guid deid hes haid
in hand

Under which in a ſmall and very bad hand are the following;

The mariage of þ^t^ Lady	Barclay
Indeuit w^t^ guid qualitie	Sr Patrik_A of Tollie
Movit hir huſband Toly þan	Cheif of that name I teſtifie
Into his armis to d	As in his Scheild ye may ſie
Q^r^ corſis twa Leſoir hand	Twa Corſis weiris he
For he was	The thrid be reſone quhy
. . . . . þe thrid to bere	That hous marit properly
	Ane dochter of Garthy [*or Gartly*]
	W^t^ gryt hono^r^ and dignity
	Q^lk^ than was Barclay
	& was ane Kny^t^ ry^t^ worthy

The left hand column, which is to be read laſt, is in ſome places ſo blotted as to be unintelligible.

[d] In this writing many of the letters are of the ſame form with others, e. g. *l*, *el* and *w*; *c*, *t* and ſometimes *i*; *b* and *v*; *y* and þ; *bb* and *lb*; *f* and *ſ*; *ft* and *ſ*; *b* and *l*; *m*, *n*, *u*, *v*, *i* not to be known but by the ſenſe; *ff* generally written for *f*, e. g. *ffyffe*; *ll* for *l*, e. g. *bllyſſyn*, and the character for *f* ſo like *ſi*, that *Roſs* to a reader unacquainted with the writing will ſeem *Roſſi*. Theſe confuſions of the letters and the frequent contractions account for the prodigious diſcrepancies we find in manuſcripts, and ſhew how neceſſary it is for a tranſcriber to know the language and the ſubject. The cuſtom of writing *ff* for *f* was common with old men in the preſent age.

Several other names, beſides that of George Barclay, are written in this book; but whether they have been owners of it, is unknown, and of little conſequence. In the early part of the laſt century it has belonged to Sir William Le-Neve, when he was York Herald, whoſe ſignature and arms appear in ſeveral places of it[h]. After him, but whether immediately or not, I know not, the King became proprietor of it, from whoſe library it came with many others into the Britiſh Muſeum, where it now is.

The manuſcript in the Cotton library, marked Nero, D,XI, is, after the Royal, ſuperior for age and purity of language, not only to all other manuſcripts of Wyntown, but even to all others extant in the language of Scotland[i]. Its being poſterior to the Royal can only be inferred from the proper names and the language being in many inſtances more modern, examples of which may be found in the contents of the ſeventh book, in the prologue and contents of the eighth, and in the various readings; for the writing, of which a ſpecimen is given in the plate, though

The end is wanting. There is a copy of this letter in French in the King's library, 20, A, XI; and there is a quotation from it in the Chronicle of Melros p. 237 of the edition.

[h] In order to aſcertain the identity of the ſignature I went to the Herald's college, where Edmund Lodge Eſq. Lancaſter Herald, with great politeneſs took the trouble of ſhewing me many ſignatures of this gentleman in the official books.

[i] The next to it for antiquity is probably either the manuſcript of Barber, dated 1489, in the Advocates' library; or the tranſlation of the pſalms in Scottiſh metre, N° 278 of the manuſcripts bequeathed by Archbiſhop Parker to Corpus-Chriſti College in Cambridge.

very different from that of the Royal, is in the opinion of judges not diſtinguiſhable from it in point of antiquity; and indeed the difference of a few years in writing cannot be aſcertained by the inſpection even of a *Caſely*. In this copy the lines are divided by a ſhort ſloping mark, not for the grammatical diviſion of the ſenſe, but for a kind of muſical reſt in reading, examples of which may be ſeen in the various readings, IIII, viii, xix. The book is written in folio, on paper folded ſo as to make a long and narrow page. It has been in very bad keeping; ſeveral leaves at the beginning and at the end are loſt, [*ſee V. R.*] and the writing at the bottoms of many leaves, which have been rotted with water, is ſupplied by a latter hand upon ſlips of paper paſted on. When it was rebound by Sir Robert Cotton, moſt of the inner margins have been ſtrengthened with guards, and ſome marginal notes, which however appear to have been of no value, have been partly cut off[1].

The next manuſcript of Wyntown in order of time is that which is marked A, 7, 1 in the library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh. It is written in folio upon paper; and the writing, of which a ſpecimen is given in the plate, is ſuppoſed to be of the beginning of the ſix-

[1] This is the Scottiſh manuſcript, from which Selden and Hearne have publiſhed extracts; [*ſee Notes* VI,vi;VII,ix,157] and which Smith in the catalogue of the Cotton library, Nicolſon [*Scottiſh Hiſt. Lib. p.* 129] and Mackenzie [*Lives of Scottiſh writers, V.* i, *p.* 475] deſcribe as a hiſtory of the Kings in old Scottiſh verſe. For want of the beginning none of them knew the name of the author.

teenth century. It varies greatly in the numeration of the chapters from the Royal, as it does alſo in many parts of the text, and in the orthography, which has been much *mended* by the tranſcriber. Unfortunately it has loſt many of its leaves, particularly from the middle of the ſixth[k] to near the end of the ſeventh[l] chapter, and all after the middle of the tenth[m] chapter of the ninth book. It came into the library, while it was under the care of the learned Mr. Thomas Ruddiman, and has probably been purchaſed by him[n]: but nothing is known of its former owners, further than that the name of John Ærſkine is written on a vellum leaf at the beginning.

Next to this is another manuſcript belonging to the ſame library, and marked A, 1, 13, which is in folio, neatly written on paper about the end of the ſixteenth century. It is abridged in many places and more modernized and corrupted throughout than A, 7, 1. The tranſcriber, though he wrote the author's diviſion of his work into nine books, has neglected it, and carried on the ſeries of chapters, 212 in number, to the end. Annexed to it is the ſhort Chronicle in proſe, which is ſubjoined to the Royal. This manuſcript was the property of Sir James Balfour, and is marked, as all his books were, with *Denmilne*, the name of the place where he kept his library: it afterwards belonged to Sir Robert

[k] Ninth, [l] twenty-firſt, [m] twenty-third in the Royal.

[n] Ruddiman's quotations of Wyntown, as appears particularly from his note on Buchanan's hiſtory, p. 159, A, 11, are from the manuſcript A, 1, 13, and ſhew that this one had not come into his hand in 1715.

Sibbald, after whoſe death it was purchaced by the Faculty of Advocates, and was for ſome time the only copy they had°.

Theſe three manuſcripts have been tranſcribed from the firſt unimproved copy of Wyntown's work.

Another manuſcript, though not deſerving notice for its age or correctneſs, yet muſt be noted, as being perhaps the only one, beſides the Royal, which contains the author's improvements, and as having been of ſome little uſe in the preſent edition. It is N° 6909 of the Harleian library in the Muſeum, and has been written about the middle of the laſt century, upon 67 ſheets of coarſe paper in quarto. The tranſcriber has taken great liberties in altering and abridging. Along with the foreign matter he has omitted the ſhort notices of the Pichtiſh Kings, the reign of Macbeth, and ſome other parts of the hiſtory of Scotland, his idea of which has led him frequently to correct Wyntown from Hector Boyſe. This manuſcript ſeems to have been copied from one written in the abbay of Kelſo; for in the rubric of the chapter anſwering to VII, vi, King David is called 'St David our founder,' and

° This is the manuſcript ſo erroneouſly deſcribed by Mackenzie in his life of our author, as being in nine books. The notes by Sir James Balfour, which he mentions in a manner that muſt make us ſuppoſe them very intereſting, are chiefly marginal contents, and of no value. See Note on VI,vi.

The account of theſe two manuſcripts is taken from the very obliging communications of Alexander Fraſer Tytler Eſq. to whom this work is alſo indebted for many collations from them (accompanied with an atteſtation of their accuracy by Mr. Brown the librarian) which have enabled me to correct ſome errors of the copies in the Muſeum.

the one anſwering to VIII,xxvi informs us, that William of Dalgernow Abbat of Kelſo was tutor to David II during his reſidence in France; a piece of intelligence which I find nowhere elſe[p].

Theſe are the manuſcripts, from the firſt of which as the ſtandard text, and the others as occaſional auxiliaries, ÐE ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND is now for the firſt time preſented to the public. I am perſuaded, that, notwithſtanding all my endeavours to execute the work with propriety, many miſtakes and omiſſions muſt have eſcaped my attention: and I am confident, that thoſe, who know what a labour it is to do juſtice to ſuch a work, and conſequently are moſt capable of diſcovering my errors, will be the moſt ready to look upon them with indulgence, and to conſider them as the effect, not of careleſſneſs, but of that imperfection, to which all human undertakings are liable, and perhaps none more than the firſt publication of a work in an obſolete language with proper elucidations.

[p] There have been, and perhaps there are now, many other manuſcripts of Wyntown. [*ſee Innes, pp.* 624, 683.] There was one in the poſſeſſion of Mr. Kirton a clergyman of Edinburgh; one at, or near, Venice; [*ſee Note* I, prol. 57.] and Mr. Macleod, a clergyman in the north part of Scotland, is *ſaid* to have an excellent one; but the author of my information does not ſpeak of it with certainty, and one can never be too cautious in reports concerning manuſcripts. In conſequence of a report, that there was a copy of Wyntown in the valuable collection of manuſcripts belonging to the Marquis of Lanſdown, I applied to his Lordſhip for permiſſion to collate ſome paſſages, who had the goodneſs to ſend a meſſenger to inform me, that, if he had had ſuch a manuſcript, I ſhould have been wellcome to the uſe of it; but that, from a ſearch made in conſequence of my application, it appeared, that there was no manuſcript of Wyntown in his poſſeſſion.

A Catalogue of the Authors, Books, &c. quoted or mentioned by Wyntown.

Areſtotil — IX,xxvii,375

Barbere [John] Archdeacon of Aberdeen — II,i,132;ix,1.III,iii,140.VIII,ii; v,217;vii,143;xvii,19;xviii,27;xxiii,9,50. *v. infra* the Brwte, *and Index, vo. Barbere.*

Beſat, Baldred — VIII,xv,180

Bybyl, — I,prol.117. III,prol.1. IIII,prol.14.VIII,iiii,279

Boes [*Boethius de conſolatione philoſophiæ*] — V,xii,478.VI,iiii,95

the Brwte [*a work of Barber's*] II,ix,1.IIII,ix,29.V,iii,91;x,481;xii,225,272; 295.

Catoun [*Cato*] — VIII,xxvi,171;xxix,150

Charlys, Geſtis of — VI,iii,83

Columpna, Guido de — I,prol.15

Comeſtor, Perys [*Peter*] — I,prol.117

Cronykil, awld — VI,i,13

——— elegiac, v. Index, vo. Elegiac.

——— anonymous — IIII,xix,68.VIII,xvii,225,231;xxiii,38;xxxiiii,51

Damyane, Peter — VI,xiii,11

Dares of Frygy — I,prol.21.II,xvii

David I, Life of [*f. Ailred*] — VII,vii,19,30

Decretale — VI,ii,26

Donate — V,x,704

Endyne — IX,prol.4; ſee the Note.

Frawns, Geſtis of — VI,iiii,1

Galycin þe Medycynare — V,vii,201

St. Gregory — V,xiii

Henry, Time or life of Prince — VII,vi,136

Huchown — V,xii,273

Ymago mundi — I,xiii,80

Ynglis ſtorys [*Engliſh hiſtories*] — I,prol.120

St. Jerome — V,x,708.VII,prol.1

Joſephus — I,v

Juſtyne — II,prol.17

St. Laurence's Legend of St. Sixt — V,ix,398

Lyvyus — III,iiii

Martyne [*Martinus Polonus*] I,prol.119. II,prol.18.V,ix,668;xii,289.VI,v,51; x,16;xiii,51;xv,8

Moyſes — III,prol.1,18

Omere or Homere — I,prol.16. II,xvii. III,iiii

Oras [*Horace*] — IIII,xxvi

Oroſius — I,prol.119. II,prol.9.V,prol.1,25;x;xii,291

Ovid — II,xi

Palafat [*Palæfatus de incredibilibus*] — II, xiii

St. Paule — IIII,prol.14

Pompeus Trogus, whoſe hiſtory was abridged by Juſtin, as Wyntown obſerves— II, prol. 17. V, vii
the Regiſter — VII, viii, 510
Scypio, a ſaying of — VIII, xxvi, 99
Scottis Storys [*Scottiſh hiſtories*] — I, prol. 120. IIII, xix, 61
Sevynty Clerkis [*interpreters*] — III, iii, 173
Solynus — I, xiii, 9
Statius — II, xi
Tullyus — IIII, prol. 1
Valerius Maximus — IX, xx, 49
Vincent — V, ix, 668; xii, 289
Virgyle — I, prol. 16
Walays, Geſtis of — VIII, xv, 80

Theſe, unleſs I may have omitted ſome in the ſuppreſſed part of the Chronicle, of which I am not quite certain, are all the authorities mentioned by Wyntown; and of theſe few ſome were evidently known to him only by name. On the other hand he has had the peruſal of ſome works, the authors of which he does not expreſsly name, e. g. a tranſlation mentioned in the paſſage quoted in p. xviii, note; the life of Alexander the Great, (perhaps the work of Adam Davie, written about 1312, and much eſteemed in Wyntown's time) and probably ſome others, which would be apparent to a reader better acquainted with the literature of the middle ages than I am.

This ſhort catalogue, with that of the authorities quoted by Fordun and Bower, may furniſh ſome materials for a hiſtory of the literature of Scotland.

An explanation of the Contractions uſed in the Gloſſary, Notes, &c.

N. B. Authors not mentioned here are ſufficiently diſtinguiſhed where they are quoted.

a.	Anno, uſed in quoting Annals and Chronicles.
Acts.	Acts, &c. of the realme of Scotland, fol. Edin^{r} 12th Oct. 1566.
Acts Ed. Murray.	Acts of Parliament publiſhed by Sir Thomas Murray. fol. Edin^{r} 1681.
(adj)	Adjective.
(adv)	Adverb.
Ailred.	Ailredus Abbas Rievallenſis, inter Scriptores decem: he is alſo called Aelredus, Ethelredus, &c. and by Fordun Baldredus.
al.	Alemannic language.
And. Diplo.	Anderſon's Diplomata et numiſmata Scotiæ. fol. Ed:n^{r} 1739.
Annals.	Annals of Scotland by Sir David Dalrymple Lord Hailes. 2 V. 4to. Edin^{r} 1776, 1779.
Ann. Ult.	Annales Ultonienſes, ab anno 431 ad annum 1303, MS in the Muſeum, No. 4795 of Mr. Ayſcough's Catalogue.
arm.	Armoric, or language of Bretagne.
as.	Anglo-Saxon language.

(aux. v)	Auxiliary verb.
B.	Book.
b.	Belgic. *N. B. In this language* V *founds nearly as* F.
Barb.	The Life of Robert Bruce by John Barbour [Barber] 4to. Edin^{r} 1758.
Bed. Hiſt. eccles.	Bedæ Hiſtoria eccleſiaſtica.
Benſon.	Vocabularium Anglo-Saxonicum Thomæ Benſon. 8vo. Oxon. 1701.
B. Harry	Acts of Sir W. Wallace by Blind Harry. 4to. Edin^{r} 1758.
Boeth.	Scotorum hiſtoria Hectoris Boethii [Boyſe] fol. Paris, 1526.
br.	Britiſh, or language of Wales.
Bromton.	Chronicon Johannis Bromton, inter Scriptores X.
Bullet.	Memoires ſur la langue Celtique, fol. 3 vol.
c.	Caput.
cfr.	confer. (collate or compare.)
Ch. Ch.	Chaucer.
ch.	Chapter.
Chr. Mel.	Chronica de Melros, MS. Bib. Cott. Fauſtina, B. ix. Another MS. imperfect and partly burnt, erroneouſly called Epitome hiſtoriæ R. Hoveduni, Bib. Cott. Otto, D, iv. Editio inter Scriptores Rerum Anglicarum a Gale.
Chr. Pict.	Chronicon Pictorum, publiſhed in Innes's Critical Eſſay.
Chr. S. Crucis.	Chronicon Sanctæ Crucis [Holyrood Abbay] apud Wharton in Anglia Sacra.
(conj)	Conjunction.
contr.	contracted, contraction.
corr.	corrupted, corruption.
d.	Daniſh language.
Dalr.	Sir James Dalrymple's Collections concerning Scottiſh hiſtory.
Davies.	Davies Dictionarium Britannicum.
Dugd. Bar.	Dugdale's Baronage of England.
Dugd Mon.	Dugdale's Monaſticon Anglicanum.
Eadmer.	Eadmeri Hiſtoria novorum, Seldeni.
Ed.	Edition.
eng.	Engliſh language.
er.	Error, erroneous, erroneouſly.
expl.	explained, explains.
f.	forte. [perhaps.]
Fœd.	Fœdera Angliæ. fol. 20 vol.
Ford.	Johannis de Fordun Scotichronicon genuinum. ed. Hearn. 8vo. 5 vol.
fr.	French language.
fris.	Friſian dialect of the Belgic.
ga.	Gaelic of the Highlands of Scotland.
Gale.	Scriptores rerum Anglicarum, opera Thomæ Gale. fol. 3 vol.
G. D.	Gawin Douglas's tranſlation of Virgil's Æneis. fol. Edin^{r} 1710.
Geb.	Monde primitif par Gebelin, 4to. 9 vol.
ger.	German language. *N. B.* ch *founds as* k, *and* z *as* ts.
Ger. Dorob.	Gervaſius Dorobornenſis inter Scriptores X.
Gloſſ.	Gloſſary.

gr.	Greek language.
Henry Hunt.	Henry of Huntingdon inter Scriptores poſt Bedam.
Higd. Polychron.	Higdeni Polychronicon inter Scriptores rerum Anglicarum, a Gale.
Hickes.	Linguarum ſeptentrionalium theſaurus. fol. 3 vol.
Hoveden.	Annales Rog. Hovedeni, inter Scriptores poſt Bedam.
Ihre.	Gloſſarium Suigothicum. fol. 2 vol.
imp.	imperative.
Innes.	Eſſay on the antient inhabitants of Scotland.
ir.	Iriſh language.
iſl.	Iſlandic (or Icelandic) language.
it.	Italian language.
J. Hag.	Hiſtoria Johannis Haguſtaldenſis, inter Scriptores X.
Keith.	Catalogue of the Biſhops of Scotland.
Knyghton.	Chronica inter Scriptores X.
Knox.	Hiſtory of the reformation in Scotland. 4to. Edin^{r} 1731.
L.	Liber.
l.	Latin language. *alſo* line.
l,b.	Barbarous latin.
Lel.	Lelandi de rebus Britannicis collectanea, 8vo. 1715. 5 vol. uſually bound in 6.
Leſly.	De origine moribus et rebus geſtis Scotorum. 4to. Romæ, 1675.
Lhuyd.	Archæologia Britannica. fol.
Maj. Hiſt.	Hiſtoria majoris Britanniæ, per Joannem Majorem [Mair] 4to. Edin^{r} 1740.
Mat. Par.	Matthæi Paris Hiſtoria, Ed. Will. Wats. fol. Lond: 1640.
Mat. Weſtm.	Matthæi Weſtmonaſterienſis Flores hiſtoriarum. fol. Francf. 1601.
Mart.	Martinus Polonus (whom Wyntown calls *Frere Martyne*) 8vo. Antwerp. 1574.
mg.	Mœſo-Gothic language, as preſerved in Ulfila's tranſlation of the Goſpels.
mod.	modern.
(n)	Noun.
Niſbet.	Heraldry of Scotland. fol. 2 vol.
o,	obſolete or old.
o,d	Old Daniſh language, called alſo Cimbric and Runic.
(part)	Participle.
P. Æmyl.	Paulus Æmylius de rebus geſtis Francorum. fol. Baſil. 1601.
Percy's Reliques	of ancient Engliſh Poetry. 8vo. 3 vol. Lond. 1767.
pers.	Perſian language.
Pitſcottie.	Hiſtory of Scotland by Rob. Lindſay of Pitſcottie. 8vo. Edin^{r} 1778.
pl.	plural.
Platina.	De vitis et geſtis ſummorum Pontificum. 12mo. 1664.
Polychronicon.	v. Higd. Polychron.
pr.	pronounced.
prec.	Precopenſian dialect of the Gothic.
(prep)	Prepoſition.

pret. *pret.*	Preterite.
Pryme.	Hiſtory of John, Henry III, and Edward I.
Prompt. parv.	Promptuarium parvulorum MS. Harl. N° 221.
(pron)	Pronoun.
Q.	Quære, *or* this is doubtful.
q. id.	quod idem (which is the ſame.)
qu. *qu.*	quoted in or by.
q. v.	quod vide. (which ſee.)
R. Brunne.	Tranſlation of Peter Langtoft's Chronicle by R. B. 8vo. 2 vols.
Reg. S. And.	Regiſtrum Prioratus S. Andreæ.
R. Gloc.	Robert of Gloceſter's Chronicle. 8vo. 2 vol.
R. Hag.	Hiſtoria Ricardi Haguſtaldenſis, inter Scriptores X.
Roſs.	Fortunate Shepherdeſs, by A. R. 8vo. Aberdeen. 1778.
Rud.	Ruddiman's Gloſſary to Douglas's Virgil.
Rud. Diſſ.	Diſſertation on the competition between Bruce and Balliol, by Th. Ruddiman.
Sc.	Scotland, Scottiſh, Scots.
Sc.	Scottiſh language.
Sc. Chr.	Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon cum ſupplementis et continuatione Walteri Bowcri: cura Walteri Goodall. fol. 2 vol. Edin^r^ 1759.
Script. X.	Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ Scriptores decem, ed. Twyſden.
Savile.	Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores poſt Bedam, ed. Savile. fol. Lond. 1596.
Seren.	Engliſh and Swediſh Dictionary by Jacob Serenius.
Sim. Dun.	Hiſtoria Simeonis Dunelmenſis, inter Scriptores X.
Sim. Dun. Hiſt. Eccles Dun. 8vo.	Symeonis Dunhelmenſis Libellus de Dunhelmenſi eccleſia, ed. Th. Bedford. 8vo. 1732.
Skene.	De verborum ſignificatione.
Sp.	Spaniſh language.
Speed's Hiſt.	Hiſtorie of Great Britaine, by John Speed. fol. 1632.
Spelman.	Gloſſarium archæologicum. fol. 1664.
Stow.	Annales of England by John Stow. 4to. 1600.
Stow's London.	Survey of London by J. S. 4to. 1618.
ſubſt.	ſubſtantive.
Suth. Caſe.	Additional Caſe of Eliſabeth claiming the title of Counteſs of Sutherland.
Sw.	Swediſh language.
Tac.	Taciti Opera. 8vo. Lugd. Bat. 1595.
Thom. de la More.	Vita Edwardi II, inter Camdeni Anglica, Normanica, &c. fol. Francf. 1603.
Trivet.	Annales ſex regum Angliæ.
Tyrwhitt.	Gloſſary to Chaucer by Mr. T.
Uſſer.	Britannicarum eccleſiarum antiquitates, collectore Jacobo Uſſerio. [Uſher] 4to. Dub. 1639.
V.	Volume.
v.	vide. (ſee.)
(v)	Verb.
Vallancey.	Collectanea de rebus Hibernicis.

vo.	voce. (in the word or article.)
V. R.	The various readings of Wyntown.
Wachter.	Gloſſarium Germanicum. fol.
Wals. Hiſt.	Hiſtoria, vel Chronica } per Th. Walſingham inter Camdeni
Wals. Ypod.	Ypodigma Neuſtriæ } Anglica, &c.
Warton.	Hiſtory of Engliſh Poetry by T. W.
Will. Gemet.	W. Gemeticenſis de Ducibus Normannis, inter Camdeni Anglica, &c.
W. Malmeſb.	Willielmus Malmeſburienſis, inter Scriptores poſt Bedam.

GENERAL RULES

FOR READING

WYNTOWN'S CHRONICLE,

WHICH MAY ALSO SERVE FOR THE OTHER SCOTTISH WRITERS NEARLY COTEMPORARY WITH HIM.

The Powers of the Letters.

A has the ſeveral ſounds which it has in modern Engliſh in 1, *all*; 2, *make*; 3, *made*; 4, *hart*. The firſt ſound ſuffers no change by *u* or *w* coming after it, nor the ſecond by *i* or *y*. The third ſound is diſtinguiſhed, where the ſpelling varies from the modern, by a mark over the letter, thus A á.

E ſounds as in 1, *elegant*; 2, *well*; 3, *there*; 4, *bleſs*; 5, as *ee* in *bee*, with which laſt it has ſometimes the addition of *y*, which makes no difference in the ſound. The preſence or abſence of the quieſcent final *e* generally makes no difference. Where *e* forms a full ſound and diſtinct ſyllable at the end of a word, it is diſtinguiſhed thus è.

I and *Y* vowel are on all occaſions uſed promiſcuouſly, being merely different forms of the ſame letter as *ſ* and *s*, and have all the variety of ſounds, which *I* has in modern Engliſh. They are frequently quieſcent or redundant after other vowels, as in awyn (*pr.* awn) *own*. In genitives and plurals of nouns and in terminations of verbs they may be ſounded or not, as the meaſure of the verſe requires.

O ſeems to have ſounded as in modern language, and alſo was ſometimes written promiſcuouſly with *u*.

U and *W* vowel are different forms of the ſame letter, and ſounded like modern *u*, and alſo like the French *u* or *eu*. They ſometimes come after *a* and *o* without altering either the ſound or ſenſe.

Ay, if I miſtake not, had frequently the ſound of *i* or *y* in *tide*, *Argyle*. v. *A*.

Oi, *oy* appear to have had the ſound of the French *u* or *eu* [a].

[a] They ſeem to have had the ſame ſound in England in the time of Chaucer, who has floyt *flute*, proine *preune*, &c.

Ow ſeems to have been generally ſounded as modern *oo*, and ſometimes as *o* in *ſun* [b]. v. *U*.

C is ſometimes put where *s* ought to be, e. g. Cyzel, *Sicily*. v. *K* and *S*.

Ch ſounds as in 1, *character*; 2, *yacht*, which ſound is now expreſſed by *gh*; 3, *machine*; 4, *church*. v. *S*.

F and *V* are ſometimes uſed promiſcuouſly.

G ſometimes retains its genuine hard ſound, though followed by a quieſcent *e* at the end of a word or the termination *ys*, e. g. Crage *crag*; theologys *theologues*.

H is ſometimes omitted, e. g. Omere, *Homer*. It is alſo frequently redundant, as herand *errand*, haboundand *abundant*, Almayhnys *Almains* or *Germans*, qwhyte for *qwyte*. v. *Q*, *S*, *Y*.

K and *C* are often uſed promiſcuouſly.

Quh ſounds as *wh* in *who*, *what*, *where*.

S ſometimes takes the place of *c*, as fors *force*, pes *peace*.

Sch is the tranſition from the old *ſk* or *ſc* (ſtill retained in ſome words in Scottiſh) to the modern *ſh*; compare the words in the Gloſſary beginning with theſe letters with their cognates. *Hs* has ſometimes (perhaps erroneouſly) the ſame power as *ſh*, e. g. ruhs for ruſh [c].

T ſometimes takes the place of *d*, eſpecially at the end of preterite verbs and participles. It is frequently redundant after *ch* and *th* at the end of words, e. g. thoucht for thouch *though*, wytht *with*. v. Ð.

Ð þ expreſſes the ſound now marked by *th* in *that*, *this*; whereas ſuch words as *think*, *thing*, are written with *th*: and this diſtinction, with a very few exceptions (apparently faults of tranſcribers) is conſtantly preſerved.

V is ſometimes, though rarely, written in words wherein *w* is now uſed, e. g. vard *ward*, vyntyr *winter*. v. *F*.

W, frequently written for *ƿ*, is in that caſe diſtinguiſhed in the edition thus Ẅ ẅ.

Y conſonant is uſually followed by *h*, which ſeems intended merely to diſtinguiſh it from the vowel *y*; e. g. York, menyhè, *pr*. York, men-yè, not Y-hork, men-y-hè [d].

N. B. Beſides the powers above mentioned, moſt of the conſonants, as well thoſe omitted, as thoſe here noted, had generally the ſame powers as in modern language.

Theſe are what may be called the rules of orthography in the ancient language

[b] The antient Romans alſo wrote *loumen*, *joure*, as well as *lumen*, *jure*. v. *Ainſworth's Dict.* Eſſay on letter *Y*.

[c] The ſame irregularity appears in the old Engliſh.

[d] Sometimes, though ſeldom, the *h* is omitted; and then the *y* in the Royal and Cotton manuſcripts is generally written with this character ȝ, being a corruption of the Saxon ȝ. The reſemblance of this character to ȝ has given riſe to the vile barbariſm of writing and printing *ye* for *y* (as a ſimilar reſemblance has ſubſtituted *y* for þ) to the utter confuſion of whatever is ſo miſpelled.

of Scotland. Some deviations from them may be found, which I take to be partly owing to the errors or innovations of the tranſcriber, and partly occaſioned by the original amanuenſis writing from the ear [e].

The utility of the characters Á á, è, Ẅ ẅ, adopted in this work for the ſake of perſpicuity, will appear from the following examples.

Lawe, *lawe, lowe*;	Láẅe, *remainder*.
Schawe, *ſhewe*;	Scháẅe, *ſhave*.
Ilke, *ſame*;	Ilkè, *every*.
Preẅe, *proove*;	Preẅè, *privy*.
Lowis, *lakes*;	Lowis, *praiſes*.

I am perſuaded that theſe will not be thought unneceſſary innovations. The uſe of points, ſpaces between the words, the diſtinction of capital and ſmall letters, &c. were once innovations upon the eſtabliſhed modes of writing.

Here it may alſo be proper to obſerve, that I have made a more frequent uſe of capitals than is proper in printing modern language, which is for the purpoſe of diſtinguiſhing nouns from other words formed of the ſame letters, e. g. Swa or Son is a *Son*, the *Sun*, and the adverb *ſoon*.

Many compounds, which are now written as ſingle words, were formerly ſeparated. In the edition all ſuch are connected by hyphens, whereby, without departing from the exactneſs propoſed in copying the manuſcript, the ſenſe is rendered perfectly obvious.

Nouns

form their genitives and plurals by adding *is*, *ys* [f]; and they have no other in-

e It is alſo proper to obſerve, that in thoſe ages uniformity of ſpelling was not regarded even in the moſt important concerns: hence we find the name of King David I, before his acceſſion, ſpelled *Davit* upon his ſeal, (*Anal. Diplo.*) and '*Richart*——*Roy d'Angleterre*' at the head of a ſolemn treaty. (*Fœd. V.* vii, *p.* 821.) So great was the irregularity of ſpelling among the Alemans, that Otfrid in the preface to his Evangelical hiſtory complains, that it was impoſſible to reduce it to any grammatical rules. In like manner Marchal complains of the Anglo-Saxon, that the word anſwering to the modern *many* had no leſs than twenty variations of ſpelling, which he enumerates; and yet he has omitted at leaſt one variety of it, viz. moneg, q. v. ap. *Benſon*.

It muſt however be remembered in juſtice to the writers of Wyntown's age, that ſucceeding authors have deviated much more from the genuine orthography, formation of derivatives, of the parts of the verbe, &c. than they did, as will be obvious from an inſpection of the following Gloſſary, and a compariſon of the works of Barber, Wyntown, &c. with thoſe of Douglas and other latter writers. But for irregularity, or rather an utter contempt of all regulations, there is probably no language of any age or country, that can come up to the Engliſh, in which there are not leſs than two hundred modes of expreſſing the ſounds of the human voice; a circumſtance which of itſelf is ſufficient to account for the difficulty, foreigners find in learning Engliſh. The advantages of an alphabet of two hundred elements and combinations may make a good ſubject for the panegyriſts of the ſuperior excellency of the modern Engliſh.

f *Is* is the moſt frequent termination of the genitive ſingular in the Mœſo-Gothic, which

flections or variations. If the word ends with a quiescent *e*, it is thrown out; and the last consonant, particularly if *d*, *m*, *n*, *l*, *t*, is generally doubled.

Exception 1. Some nouns, and especially those of kindred and affinity, omit the termination, e. g. VI, xviii, 11, 'Syftyr Sone,' *ſiſter's ſon*[g].

Exc. 2. Thoſe which end in *in*, *yn*, *ir*, *yr*, ſuppreſs the *i* or *y* in the genitives and plurals, thus, takyn taknys, lettyr lettrys.

Exc. 3. Some have irregular plurals, which will be found in the Gloſſary.

Nouns formed from verbs, which may be called *agents*, as performing the action ſignified in the verb, are generally terminated in *are*[h]. Some ſuch nouns alſo end in *owr*; but theſe ſeem to be foreign words formed from Latin ones in *or*.

From every verb there is formed a noun ending in *ing*, *yng*, expreſſing the action of the verb, and ſimilar to what the Latin grammarians call the *Gerund*[i]. Sometimes the termination is ſhortened to *in*, *yn*, which ſeems erroneous.

N. B. The words of this claſs muſt not be confounded with the participles, which have now uſurped their termination.

Adjectives

have no diſtinction of gender, number, or caſe.

Thoſe which denote qualities derived from nouns are formed by adding *wis*, which the judicious Ihre [in vo. *Wis*] ſuppoſes the Mœſo-Gothic ſubſtantive verb *wis-an*, as meaning the eſſence of the quality. This termination is now perverted to *ous*, in imitation of the Latin *oſus*, or the French *eux*, *euſe*.

Adjectives form their comparatives by adding *ar*, *are*, and their ſuperlatives by adding *aſt*, *aſte*, to the poſitive, throwing out the quieſcent *e*, when at the end, as uſual in inflections or compoſitions[j].

The few irregular comparatives and ſuperlatives which occur will be found in the Gloſſary.

accounts much better for our genitives being in *s*, than the awkward ſuppoſition, that it is a contraction of *his*.

Two or three exceptions to this rule may be found, which ſeem to be errors of the tranſcriber, e. g VIII, xviii, 220, 'Brwys hys Buk.' It is not ſo in the Cotton manuſcript.

[g] This peculiarity was retained in Scotland at leaſt down to the time of Pitſcottie. In Anglo-Saxon modor and br[þ]er are indeclinable in the ſingular.

[h] In *mg.* wair; *as. ger.* wer; *iſl.* ver *man*; with the firſt and moſt antient of which agrees the Scottiſh termination *are*. Corre ponding to this maſculine termination was *ſter*, *ſyr*, or *ſre*, wherewith the names of female agents ended, e. g. *bakſter*, *brouſter*, *vobſter*, which have n w changed their gender, and become *baker*, *brewer*, *weaver*, the Engliſh maſculine termination having followed the encroachments of the men upon theſe female empl yments, and driven the female names out of the field.

[i] In Anglo-Saxon word‹ of this kind gene‹ally end in *ung*.

[j] The terminations of compariſon in Anglo-Saxon are *r* and *ſ* preceded by all the variety of the vowels; in Iſlandic *ar‹* and *aſt-ur*, *aſt-e* or *aſt*.

The Verbs,

whatever inflections they may have originally had to diſtinguiſh the moods, tenſes, numbers, and perſons, had loſt almoſt the whole of them, before any thing was written, which has come down to our times. A few veſtiges of them are however to be found in our author and his cotemporaries, chiefly in the ſecond perſon of the imperative ending in *ys* (correſponding to which is *ez* in modern French) and ſome occur in the works of G. Douglas [k].

Is, ys, is frequently uſed as the termination of all the perſons in both numbers of the preſent verb, but moſt commonly in the ſecond and third of the ſingular [l].

The only variations of the verb, which may be called regular, are thoſe which ſerve to diſtinguiſh the principal branches of it, viz. the preterite and the participle paſſive, both which, when regularly formed, end in *id, yd*, or *it, yt* [m].

Many participles paſſive end in *in, yn:* theſe and other irregularities in the preterites and participles, which are very numerous, are duely inſerted in the Gloſſary.

The active participle preſent ends in *and*, wherein it agrees with the Mœſo-Gothic, and nearly with the Anglo-Saxon, Iſlandic, Greek, Latin, French, &c. Sometimes, but rarely, it is written with *end*, and then ſeemingly for the ſake of the ryme, (v. VI, xvi, 34) or erroneouſly [n].

The ſame ſuppreſſion of the penult *i* or *y* before *n* and *r*, and the ſame duplication of the final conſonant, which were obſerved in the nouns, take place in the verbs, e. g. rakyn, raknys, raknyd, raknand; tret, trettys, trettyd, trettand.

The modifications of the verbs called moods and tenſes are, as in modern Engliſh, effected by the uſe of auxiliary verbs prefixed to the participle paſſive. Theſe are *have* or *haf, had, ſchal* or *ſal, ſchuld ſuld* or *ſud, will, wald, may* or *mot, micht* or *moucht, can, couth* or *cowde*, and *mon*.

The paſſive verb is formed, as in modern Engliſh, by the ſubſtantive verb with the above auxiliaries prefixed to the participle paſſive.

Latin verbs aſſumed into the language are more truely formed than in modern Engliſh, e. g. appelle from *appell-o*, now *appeal*; propone for *propon-o*, now *propoſe*.

k According to the ſpecimen of the dialect of Lancaſhire by Tim Bobbin ſeveral inflections of the verbs ſtill remain in that county, particularly the old termination of the third perſon plural in *en*. In the ſpecimens publiſhed of the Weſtmereland and Cumberland dialects few or none are to be found.

l In the Mœſo-Gothic *is* is the termination of the ſecond perſon ſingular. The modern, or rather late, termination of the third perſon in *th* is never uſed by Wyntown.

m See the ſame commutability of *d* and *t* in the Alemannic or Franco-Theotiſc verb. *Hickes. g. f. p.* 66.

n The genuine and legitimate termination of the participle preſent was uſed in England in the time of Chaucer, Gower, &c. and in Scotland it ſtill keeps its ground among the common people. The confuſion of this participle with the gerund, by giving it the ſame termination, is one of the improvements of the modern Engliſh.

GENERAL RULES for

In the Conſtruction

the following peculiarities have occurred to me.

One verb ſometimes has two nominatives, e. g. VI, v, 3. This ſeeming irregularity remains among the common people at preſent [o].

In clauſes, which have a reciprocal verb, the following pronoun is generally ſimple, where modern language requires the addition of *ſelf*, e. g. he hym removyd, *he removed himſelf* [p]. There is alſo ſometimes a following pronoun, which is not now uſed at all, as VIII, xxxii, 90, he went hym, *he went*. (*fr.* il s'en alla.)

The pronouns þay, þare, þam, are frequently uſed, where modern language has *he, his, him, ſhe, her*; which mode of ſpeaking is ſupported by the example of Ulfila. v. Gloſs. vo. Ðam.

The relative is frequently omitted, e. g. VI, iiii, 99, 'Hys Swne ras, þai callyd Fergus.'

Such words as *ſome, a part*, &c. are often ſuppreſſed, e. g. VII, vii, 200, [Some] 'of hys Legys mád hym a Trayne;' VII, viii, 97, 'For [ſome money] of þairis gave aſſent.' v. V. R. [q]

What the Latin grammarians call the ablative abſolute was commonly uſed by the Scottiſh writers without the participle preſent, which ſeems eſſential to it in modern language, and remained ſo down to our own time. v. VI, v, 5 [r].

The conjunction þat is ſometimes uſed, where the ſenſe is complete without it. v. II, viii, 48, 62, 63. This practice is ſtill retained in Scotland.

N. B. Some notices peculiar to particular words are given in the Gloſſary. v. Aláne, Áne, For, Ger, Have, In-tyl, Judam, Kyn, Let, Me-thynk, Wald.

If we are to judge by the rules of grammar as now eſtabliſhed, we may ſay, that they are often violated by Wyntown and his cotemporary writers in England and Scotland. But ancient language can no more be judged by modern rules, than a man can be tried for an action, to which a law, afterwards enacted, affixes the idea and penalty of a crime.

THE METHOD OF THE GLOSSARY.

THE word to be explained is printed in Roman characters, and is immediately followed by the names of the kindred languages, if any, wherein the ſpel-

o It is alſo uſual with the French, who have received it from their German anceſtors. v. *Hickes. g. fr. p.* 90, *reg.* xii.

p In this ſimplicity of reciprocation the Scottiſh agrees with the moſt antient Gothic languages. v. *Hickes, g. as. p.* 73, *reg.* vi.

q This form of ſpeech may be referred to the ſame origin with the French conſtruction in ſuch phraſes as, Donnez moi du pain, *give me [ſome] of the bread*. The German anceſtors of the French ſpoke in the ſame manner. v. *Hickes, g. f. p.* 89, *reg.* vi.

r It was alſo common in Mœſo-Gothic and Anglo-Saxon. v. *Hickes, g. as. p.* 72, *reg.* i.

ling is exactly the ſame: next the part of ſpeech incloſed in ( ): then the explanation in Italic, which is generally ſo contrived, that it may be ſubſtituted for the word; and therefor ſuch uſeleſs prefixes as *a*, *an*, *the*, *to*, are omitted: laſtly the variations of the word in the kindred languages. Sometimes words not quite of the ſame meaning are introduced for the ſake of illuſtration, which are attended with tranſlations in Engliſh, and are incloſed in ( ).

The preterites and participles of verbs, which are regularly formed, are not marked. In verbs wherein they are irregular, the principal word, theme, or radix, with its variations, if any, is followed by a ſemicolon, after which is the preterite followed by a colon, and then the participle paſſive followed by a point. If a point immediately follows the colon, the participle is the ſame with the preterite; and ſometimes both theſe are the ſame with the radix, e. g. Send, which therefor is thus printed Send; : . A ſhort line occupying the place of the preterite or participle ſignifies, that it is unknown.

Variations of the ſame word, or of the parts of the verb, are diſtinguiſhed by commas between them.

The cognate words are all printed in Roman characters, with the addition of Ð þ and the Mœſo-Gothic ϛ [a]; except the Greek, which being generally known, and alſo having ſome letters to which ours are not ſtrictly anſwerable, is retained, but free of contractions. The practice of printing Mœſo-Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and other letters not generally known, may perhaps ſhew a greater appearance of learning; but I rather wiſh to *be uſeful*, than to *appear learned*, and rather to inform than to puzzle.

The various terminations, which the ſame word has in different languages, frequently make it appear quite different from itſelf. To obviate this inconvenience, I have generally ſeparated the ſervile termination of each cognate word from the main body of it by a hyphen: and though verbs are generally given in the infinitive, and nouns in the nominative, I have not reſtricted myſelf, when it would better illuſtrate the cognation, from giving verbs in the indicative, and Latin nouns in the ablative, which ſome of the beſt grammarians juſtly reckon the principal caſe, and which has ſurvived all the others, not only in the Spaniſh and Italian, but even in Latin-Engliſh words.

When the words differ from the modern only in a ſlight variation of ſpelling, and are not nearer to the ancient languages than the modern are, the cognates are generally omitted.

[a] The antiquity, importance, and near affinity of the Mœſo-Gothic require that the following ſhort notice ſhould be given of its alphabet.

Aa generally ſounds as *a*. ϛ the ſeventh letter, as they are claſſed by Junius in his Gothic Gloſſary, appears to have generally had a ſound near to that of *j* conſonant in *you*, *yellow*: as this letter very frequently occurs, it was thought proper to retain it. The ſixteenth letter appears to have come neareſt to the ſound expreſſed by *hw* in Anglo-Saxon, by *wh* in modern Engliſh, and by *quh* in old Scottiſh, and when words having it occur in the Gloſſary it is expreſſed by *quh*. The twenty-ſecond letter appears by a collation with the cognate languages to have ſounded like *hu* or *qu*, by which latter it is expreſſed in the Gloſſary. The twenty-third ſeems to have had various powers anſwering to *v*, *w*, and *u*, by one of which it is expreſſed, when it occurs.

In ſome caſes they are wanting, becauſe I have not been able to find any.

* This mark ſhews, that the word to which it is prefixed is to be read with the ſame ſenſe as in modern Engliſh, beſides the ſenſe affixed to it in the Gloſſary.

I have not thought it neceſſary to encumber the Gloſſary with every minute variation of ſpelling, e. g. Ðam, þame, þaim, þaime, þaym, þayme, which by the rules laid down for the powers of the letters are known to be the ſame word. By the ſame rules, and thoſe for the nouns, verbs, &c. together with the ſound, ſuch words as ar, qualyteys, inclynyd, dyẅerſyteys, tymys, befor, ande, antyqwyteys, &c. v. I, Prol. which cannot be miſtaken, and would be mere lumber in a Gloſſary, are omitted, as alſo words varied only by the duplication of a conſonant. Derivative words which are perfectly obvious, ſuch as abſtracts ending in *nes*, negatives, adverbs in *ly*, and the like, are generally omitted. With theſe allowances, I flatter myſelf, the reader will find ſcarcely one word omitted, which requires explanation; without them, the Gloſſary muſt have ſwelled above the quantity of the work, to which it is an appendage, as a Concordance exceeds the Bible, to which it is an index.

A few proper names, on account of the ſpelling, have a place in the Gloſſary.

With reſpect to references from the Gloſſary to the text, which Mr. Tyrwhitt in his copious Gloſſary to Chaucer has thought it neceſſary to affix to every word, I have found it proper to omit them; partly becauſe the continual inſertion of them would nearly have doubled the ſize of the Gloſſary; but chiefly becauſe the view of the cognate words muſt in general be ſufficient to eſtabliſh the explanation, and becauſe a Gloſſary, being adapted only to the language of one author, is intended to be referred *to*, and not to refer *from*. It is indeed the duty of a Lexicographer to authenticate words by referring to authors, but of a Gloſſarift rather to illuſtrate his author's language, where neceſſary, by a collation of other cotemporary writers, or of ſuch as relate the ſame event, with ſuch paſſages of his author as appear of doubtful or difficult explanation, and alſo to point out the particular paſſages of his author, wherein any word has an unuſual meaning. This plan I have therefor followed, and in collecting theſe authorities I have ſpared no labour, as I by no means wiſh to impoſe my conjectures upon the reader, where there is any appearance of doubtfulneſs.

In the alphabetical arrangement *Y* vowel, being only a different form of *I*, is claſſed along with it, as alſo, for the ſame reaſon, *Ẅ* vowel with *U*, and Ẅ with *V*. This, it is hoped, will be found more convenient than to turn from *I* to *Y* for a word, or to inſert it under both, and much more natural than to confound *J*, which includes at leaſt two conſonants, with *I*, the ſmalleſt of the vowels, and to put *V* along with *U*, and at ſuch a diſtance from *F*, with which it has as much identity, as the firſt and laſt letters in *Stars* have.

AN EXPLANATORY AND HARMONIC

GLOSSARY

OF

THE OBSOLETE WORDS

IN

WYNTOWN'S CHRONICLE.

A, *o.d. iſl. fw.* (prep) *on, in:* ſo now we ſay abed or in bed.

Á (adj) *one. o.gr. a. gr. ια. fw.* a.

Abád (n) *delay.* v. Báde, q. id.

Abays (v) *abaſh, confound. fr.* abbaiſs-er.

Abandown (v.) *bring under ſubjection, have the diſpoſal of. (o.fr.* a ſon bandon *at his diſpoſal.)*—at abandown, *at random. fr.* a l'abandon.

Abyde (v) *wait for, &c.* v. Byde, q. id.

Abil (adj) *able. br.* abl. *l.* habil-is. *fr.* habil. *(iſl. fw.* afl *ſtrength.)*

Accuſatowr (n) *accuſer. l.* accuſator.

Acqweyntans (n) *acquaintance.*

Actowne (n) *covering for the body made of ſtrong leather, lined or quilted with cotton, wool, hair, or the like.* [*Groſe on armour, p.* 15] *o.fr.* auqueton.

Adreſly (adv) *with good addreſs.*

Adwerſer (n) *adverſary.*

Aferd (part) *afraid. as.* afered.

Affere (n) *appearance, countenance,* generally warlike. (*iſl.* fare, *fw* færg, *ger.* farbe, *colour. iſl.* fære *ſtrength, opportunity of rencounter.*)

Affere (v) *become, be proper.* (*mg.* fagr *proper, ſuitable.*)

Afferme (v) *eſtabliſh, ſupport, confirm. o.fr.* afferm-er.

Affray (n) *terror. fr.* affrè.

A-formens (prep) *oppoſite to.*

Agayne (adv) *again. as.* agen.

Agayne (prep) *againſt. as.* agen. *iſl.* gagn.

Agreve (v) *aggrieve, injure.* v. Greve.

Ayre (n) *heir, heireſs. iſl.* arf. *l.* hær-es.

Ayre (n) I, xiii, 51. VII, i, 51. *f. appearance.*

Ayre (adv) *formerly. mg.* air. *as.* ær.

Ayrly, arly (adv.) *early. as.* arlice. *iſl.* arla.

Ayſyament (n) *eaſe, emolument. fr.* aiſe.

Ake (n) *oak. as.* ac, æc. *fw.* ek. *b.* eycke.

Akyre (n) *acre. as.* acera.

Al, *as. al. d. b.* (adj) *all.* v. Allaris.

Aláne (adj) *alone. al.* alain. *ger.* allein. *b.* alleen.—hyr aláne VIII, iiii, 323 in *mod. ſc.* her láne.

Alb (n) *long white linen garment worn by the prieſt at maſs. l.* alb-a.

Ald, *as.* (adj) old. *al. ger. prec.* alt. *o.l.* alt-us.

Alege (v) *abſolve from allegiance. fr.* al-leg-er.

Alyawns (n) *alliance.*

Allaris (adj) *of all. as.* allera *genit. pl. of* al.

Allkyn, *all kinds of.* allkyn kynd, VIII, xiii, 183 ſeems tautology. v. Kyn.

All-owte, all-wtraly (adv) *utterly, entirely:* ſo in *fr.* toute-outre.

Almows (n) *alms. gr.* ελεημοσυνη. *iſl.* ol-musa. *fw.* almoſa. *as.* almes.

Als, *ger. b.* (adv. conj) *as.*

Als, alſá, alſuá (conj) *alſo, juſt ſo. as.* ælſwa.

Amang, amangys (prep) *among. as.* gemang.

Ambaſſatowr (n) *ambaſſador.*

Ameſe, ameys (v) *mitigate, appeaſe, extinguiſh* ſtrife &c. (*br.* maſw *ſoft.*)

Amyabil, VIII, xv, 124 ſeems for *amicable.*

Amyrale (n) *admiral. fr.* amiral.

Amove (v) *move with anger, offend, ſtir up, excite. fr.* emouv-oir.

Aname (v) *call over the names of, muſter.*

*And (conj) *if. mg.* gan, ȝan. gr. *αν. iſl.* æn.

Andriſtown, *St. Andrews.*

Ane (adj) *one, the ſame. mg.* ains, ain. *gr. αν. as.* an, æn. *iſl. al. ger.* ein. *ſw.* an, en. *b. d.* een. The ſame word with leſs emphaſis before a noun is the modern article *an*; v. II, x, 53. In Wyntown's time it was rarely uſed before a word beginning with a conſonant, but afterwards it was put before all nouns indifferently. v. Douglas and other later writers.

Ane (v) *agree, enter into union.*

Anyng (n) *union, agreement. iſl.* ening.

Anelyd (pret. v) *aſpired.*

Anens (prep) *oppoſite to, over againſt.*

Anerly (adv) *only.* in *mod. ſc.* allenarly.

Anherd (v.) *adhere. o/fr.* aherd-re.

Anys (adv. contr. of áne ſyis) *once.*

Angir, *iſl.* (n) *vexation, grief. gr.* αγγος.

Annamalyd (part) *enameled.*

Anoy (n) *annoyance.*

Antyceſſowr (n) *anceſtor. l.* anteceſſor.

Apert (adj) *bold, free.*

Apon (prep) *upon.*

Aporte (n) *deportment, conduct.*

Apoſtata, *l.* (n) *apoſtate*

Apparale, apparyle (n) *apparel, furniture, equipage. fr.* appareil.

Appel'e (v) *appeal. l.* appell-o.

Appere (v) *appear.*

Ar, *as. iſl.* (n) *oar. d.* aare. *ſw.* ara.

Aras (v) *pluck, ſnatch.* v. Arrace, q. id.

Archedekyne, archedene (n) *archdeacon.*

Are (adv) *early* in the morning. *mg.* air. *iſl.* ar.

Are (adv) *already, formerly. mg.* airiſþan. *as.* geare, ær

Areſt (n) *ſtop, reſt:* perhaps in VIII, xxvi, 76 it ought to be *a reſt.*

Argue (v) *blame, cenſure, depretiate, call in queſtion. l.* argu-o.

*Argument (n) *accuſation, reprehenſion.*

Armyng, armwris (n) *armour, arms.*

Armys (pl. n) 1, *arms.* 2, *armorial bearing.*

Arrace (v) *pluck, ſnatch. fr.* arrach-er.

Art or part, *concern by advice and inſtigation, or by actual perpetration.*

*As (adv) *when, wherein.*

Aſk (n) *aquatic animal of the lizard kind, ſuppoſed poiſonous.*

Aſpy (v) *eſpy, watch to take advantage of, lie in wait for.*

Aſſay (n) *tryal, trying ſituation, combat.*

Aſſay (v) *aſſay, try, prove.*

Aſſayis, VIII, v, 158 for Aſſys, q. v.

Aſſaylyhè (v) *aſſail, aſſault.*

Aſſaut, *fr.* (n) *aſſault.*

Aſſege (v) *beſiege. fr.* aſſieg-er.

Aſſege (n) *ſiege.*

*Aſſemble (v) *join in battle.*

Aſſemblè (n) *engagement, battle.*

Aſſemlè (n) *aſſembly.*

Aſſys (n) *jury, jurors.* v. Spelman, Skene.

Aſſyth (n) *ſatisfaction. (ir. ga.* ſith, *peace.)*

Aſſyth (v) *ſatisfy.*

Aſſolyhè, aſſoyi (v) *abſolve, acquit.*

Aſſuffryd (part) *ſuffered.*

Aſtonay (v) *aſtoniſh, confound. o/fr.* eſtonn-er.

At (pron) *that, which, what.*

At, *ſw. d.* (conj) *that. iſl.* ad.

Athe (n) *oath. mg.* aiþ *pr.* eth. *as.* aþ. *o/d.* eiþ-ur. *iſl.* æd. *b. d.* eed. *ſw.* ed. *al ger.* eid.

Athyr (adj) *either. as.* æghþer.

Atys (n) *oats. as.* ate.

Atoure (prep) *over, beyond, exceeding.*

Atoure (conj) *moreover.*

Attyrcope (n) *poiſonous ſpider. as.* attercoppa. (*as.* ater, *iſl.* eiter, *b.* etter, *poiſon: ſw.* kop *inſect. b.* kop *ſpider.*)

Aþir (adj) *either, both, each other. as.* aþor. *ſw.* etthera. *mod. ſc.* iþer.

Aw; awcht: . (v) 1, *own, be poſſeſſor or*

proprietor of. 2, *owe, be bound in duty. mg.* aih; aiht-a: *as.* ag; aht: *iſl.* aa; aatte: *o.fw.* a.

Awbyrchowne (n) *habergeon. fr.* haubergeon. It was a coat made of ſeveral folds of leather, cotton, wool, &c. and covered with mail of ſmall rings riveted together, or with ſmall plates of iron like fiſh-ſcales. [*Groſe on armour, p.* 15.]

Awblaſter (n) *croſs bow. l.* arcubaliſta, arbaliſta. *fr.* aubeleſte, arbaleſte. [v. *Groſe on armour, p.* 57, who calls it arcus baliſtarius.]

Awcht (pret. v) *owned,* &c. v. Aw.

Aucht (adj) *eight. mg.* ahtau. *as.* eahta. *al.* aht. *ger. b.* acht.

Auchtand (adj) *eighth. mg.* ahtud. *as.* eahtoþa. *iſl.* aatunde. *al.* ahtoda.

Awchtene (adj) *eighteen.*

Awld (adj) *old.* v. Ald. q. id.

Awle ryale, V,xii,273 ſeems *royal hall or palace:* perhaps Huchown was King's poet. (*gr.* αυλ-η, *l.* aul-a, *iſl.* haull, *great houſe, palace.*)

Awn, awyn (adj) *own. mg.* aigin, aihn. *as.* agen. *ger.* eigen. *b.* eyghen. *fw.* egen.

Awntyre (n) *adventure.* v. Aventure.

Awtayne (adj) *haughty.* v. Hawtane, q.id.

Awtare, awtere (n) *altar. o.fr.* auter.

Awtor (n) *author. l.* auctor.

Awtorité, auctorité (n) *authority.*

Awaland (part) IX,viii,140 ſeems *riding or galloping quickly down the hill, as if tumbling. (fr.* aval-er *to go, or fall, down. b.* vall-en *to fall, ruſh.)*

Awawns (v) *advance. fr.* avanc-er.

Avantage, *fr.* (n) *advantage.*

Awaward (n) *van-guard.* v. Ẅaward.

Avenand (adj) *elegant in perſon and behaviour. o.fr.* advenant, *courteous, polite. fr.* avenant *handſome, genteel.*

Aventure (n) *adventure, riſk. br.* antur. *iſl,* æfentyr, œventur. *ger.* abenteur. *fr.* avanture.

Averys (n) *avarice. (o.fr.* aver *covetous)*

Avyryle (n) *April. R. Gloc.* Averyl.

Awyſe (v) *adviſe. o.fr.* avis-er.

Awyſment (n) *advice, conſultation.*

Awyſé (part) *well adviſed, cautious.*

Awaymentis, VIII,v,113. Unleſs this be corr. for Awyſmentis, I know nothing of it. v. Gloſs. ad Script. X. vo. Aviſamentum.

B.

Bachelere, *o.fr.* (n) is a degree of preferment in chivalry and theology.

Bide (n) *abiding, delay.* v. Byde.

Bak, *o.d. iſl. fw.* (n) *back. as.* bac.

Bayt, Biyth, v. Bate, Bith.

Bayhly, Balyhey (n) *bailie.*

Bald, *as. ger.* (adj) *bald. o.d.* bald-a. *iſl.* bald-ur. *al. it.* bald-o.

Bin, *as.* (n) *bone. iſl. al.* bein. *fw.* ben.

Band, *mg. as.* (pret. of bind) *bound.*

Band, *iſl. fw.* ger. (n) *bond. mg.* band-i. *as.* band-a. *fr.* bande. *pers.* bend.

Banys (v) *baniſh.*

Banare, banyre (n) *banner,* the diſtinguiſhing flag or enſign of a chief in war. *l.* bandum. v. Spelman. *gr.* Ϛανδον. *br.* banniar, baner. (*mg.* bandwo *ſignal,* bandw-ϛan *to make ſignals.)*

Baneowre, Baneywre (n) *bearer of the banner. gr.* Ϛανδοφερ-ος.

Baptyſyne (n) *baptiſm.*

Bare, *as.* (n) *boar. ger.* bær. *l.* verr-es. De Barys rayk, *the boar's race, l.* curſus apri, a tract of ground near St. Andrews.

Bargane (n) *battle, ſkirmiſh, conflict. iſl.* baratta. *fw.* bardaga. (*l.* bargines, *fortes in bello.* Iſidori Gloſs.)

Bargane (v) *fight, ſkirmiſh.*

Barge (n) *ſhip* of ſome kind: *f.* mod. Bark is the ſame word.

Barme hors, VIII,xxvi,367. Q. if a horſe uſed to carry barm (yeſt) or a ſmall ſorry horſe? Sc. Chr. has 'ſimplicem equum.' Barm is expl. *ſmall* in Gloſs. Lindenb. qu. Spelman, p. 63, which he thinks a miſtake.

Barnage, barnè (n) *collective body of the barons or noblemen. o.fr.* barnes, barnage. *l.b.* baronia. *Knyghton, col.* 2321.

Barn, *mg. o.d. iſl. fw. d. al. ger.* (n) *child* male or female. *as.* bearn.

Barnehede (n) *childhood.*

Barnelike (adv) *childiſhly.*

Barnetyme (n) *all the children of one woman (as.* team *progeny*; tym-an *to bring forth.)*
Barown (n) *baron, noblemen. br.* barwn.
Barras, barrere (n) *barrier, outwork at the gate of a castle; fence or lists to enclose combatants,* made
'Of meikle bastyn Rápis thrungyn
'Throw Stoups, that full deip were dungin
'Within the Erd richt stalwartly.'
o,fr. barra. *fr.* barriere.
Bassenet (n) *light helmet, generally without a visor.* [*Grose on armour, p.* 11.]
Bat, *as. isl. sw. al.* (n) *boat. br. ir.* bad.
Batale, batayle (n) 1, *battle.* 2, *war,* as vice versa in *l,b.* bellum is *battle.* 3, *army.* 4, *division of an army. fr.* bataille.
Báthe, báith (adj) *both. mg.* bai, ba, baçoþ. *as.* ba, batwa. *o,d.* bad-ur. *isl. sw.* bade. *ger. b.* beide. sometimes it applies to more than two, e. g. VIII, xii,23, which is perhaps irregular.
Batward (n) *boat-keeper, boat-man.*
Bawdekyn (n) IX,vi,160 seems *bodkin, pointed instrument.* It was also the name of a cloth interwoven with gold.
Bawm (v) *embalm. fr.* embaum-er.
Be, *as.* (prep) *by. ger.* bei.
Bedene (adv) *quickly.*
Bed-men, *bead-men,* whose duty it is to pray for their benefactors.
Beelde, Beld (n) properly *image.* 2, *model of perfection or imitation. as.* biliþ, bild. *b.* beeld, beld. *sw.* bild.
Beforn (prep. adv) *before. as.* beforan.
Begyle (v) *beguile. pers.* gila. *isl.* gilia.
Begouth, begowt (pret. v) *began. al.* gond-a.
Behald (v) *behold. as.* beheald-an.
Beis (subst. v) *is.* 2, *be ye.*
Bele (v) *burn, blaze. isl.* bæl-a.
Belyve (adv) *quickly. norman-saxon,* bilive.
Beme (n) *beam* of light.
Ben (adv) *towards, or into, the inner part of the house. as. b.* binnen.
Bene (part. of subst. v) *been.*
Bene (infinitive of subst. v) *be. as.* beon.
Benysowne (n) *blessing ga.* beanachd. *isl.* bianac. *o,fr.* beneison. *The beggars benysown* is a well known toast.
Berd (n) *beard.*
Bere, *as.* (n) *bear, barley.*
Bere, *b.* (n) *bear (l. ursus) as.* bera. *ger.* bær. (*o,gr.* ϐειρ-ον, *hairy, shaggy.*)—— bynd beris IX,ix,31 seems a proverbial expression, perhaps now unknown.
Bere, *as* (n) *bier (l. feretrum) fr.* biere. *ger.* bær.—broucht on bere, *dead.*
Bere; bare, born: born. (v) 1, *bear.* 2, *conduct* one's self. *mg.* bair-a *pr.* bera. *gr. l.* fer-o. *o,d. isl.* ber-a. *al. as.* beran.—bere on hand, *affirm.*
Bery (v) *bury. as.* biri-an. *ger.* berg-en.
Berth (n) *rage. isl. sw.* bræde.
Bertane, Bertown, v. Brettane.
Beset, IIII,viii, Rub. *f.* er. for besyd.
Beteche (v) *betake, commit. as.* betæc-an.
Besy (adj) *busy. as.* bysi. *b.* besigh.
*Best, *sw.* (n) *beast,* any animal not human. *l. it.* bestia. *fr.* beste. *b.* beeste.
Betald (part) *told.*
Betraysyd, betresyd (pret. v) *betrayed.*
Betwyx, *as.* (prep) *betwixt, between.*
Bewtè (n) *beauty.* This spelling infers that the fr. word beauté had the same pronunciation with us 400 years ago, which it has now.
*By (prep) *away from, beyond, past.*
By (v) *buy. as.* bycge-an.
Bybyl (n) *bible.*
Byde; báde:—. (v) 1, *remain, wait, expect.* 2, *bear with, abide by. mg.* beid-an. *as.* bid-an. *o,d.* biid-a. *isl.* byd; beid:
Byg(v) *build. as.* bigg-an. *isl. sw.* bygg-a.
Bykkyre (v) *skirmisk. (br.* bicre; *pers.* pykar *battle, contest.)*
Byrn (v) *burn.* v. Bryn, q. id.
Birny (n) properly *armour for the breast:* sometimes extended to armour in general. *as.* birne. *isl.* brinia. *(isl. sw.* bringa *breast.)*
Byrtht (n) *birth, propagation of animals or vegetables.*
Bysynt (adj) seems *horrible. as.* bysmorfull.
Byschap (n) *bishop.*
Blasowne (n) *dress over the armour, on*

which the armurial bearings were blasoned, 'toga propriæ armaturæ.' *Th. de la More, p.* 594. it seems the same with *Tabart.*

Blis (n) *blaze. (as.* blæse, blisa, *torch.)*

Blyn (n) *cease, desist. gr.* ελιννω. *as.* alinn-an, blinn-an. *(br.* blin-o, *to be tired.)*

Blyss; blyssyd, blyst: .(v) *bless. isl.* bliss-a.

Blyst (n) *blast. as.* blæst.

Blyth (adj) *glad, joyful. as.* blipe. *sw. al.* blid.

Blok (v) *cut into useless or rude unformed pieces, like rough blocks of stone or wood.*

Blod, *as. o.d. isl. sw.* the same with.

Blud (n) *blood, kindred, nation. mg.* bloþ. *ogr.* Cλοτ-ος. *ger.* blut. *prec.* plut.

Bodyn, *prepared, ready.* v. Bown, q. id.

Bolnyd (adj) *swelled, swelling. isl.* bolgin.

Borch, bowrch (n) *pledge, security. as.* borg. *b.* borghe. v. Borw, Freth.

Bord, *br. as. o.d.* (n) *board.* v. Burde, q. id.

Bordure, *fr.* (n) *border.*

Borw (v) *put in borch,* literally *lock up:* v. *Ihre, vo.* Borg. v. Borch.

Bost, *br. ga.* (n) *boast, haughtiness.*

Bot (conj) *but.* v. But.

Bowys (imp. v) IX,xxvi,86 *bow ye.*

Bown (part) *prepared, furnished, ready, willing o.d.* buin, *isl. sw.* boen, bodd.

Bowntè (n) *goodness, valour.* v. Gud.

Bowstowre, VIII,xxxiiii,23, whether the name of the kind of engine, or of this particular one, as great guns had particular names, I know not.

Bowsum (adj) *ready to bow, obsequious.*

Bowsunes (n) I, prol. 67 seems *business:* in VIII,vi,59 *f.* ought to be bowsumnes.

Brá (n) 1, *rising ground.* 2, *upper part of a country,* e. g. Brá-Mar, Brá-Catt, the Bráes of Angus.

Bráde, bráyd, brede, breyd (adj) *broad, spacious. mg. isl.* b. aid. *as.* bred. *sw.* bred.

Brayne-wod (adj) *crack-brained.*

Brak (pret. v) *broke.* v. Brek.

Brandanys (pl. n) VIII,xv,44, *people of Bute, and, I believe, also of Arran,* whether so called in honour of St. Brendan, I know not. The channel between Arran and Kentire is called Kyle-Brannan. v. *Barber, p.* 404. *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *pp.* 175, 315, 316. *Boeth. f.* 330 a.

Brandreth, VIII,xliiii,41. *(as.* brandred *andiron. mod. sc.* brander *gridiron,* which may be presumed the same with Brandreth, (as hundyr and hundreth) and a gridiron seems fitter than an andiron for the purpose in the text.)

Braseris (pl. n) *armour for the arms.*

Brede (n) *bread. as.* breod. *sw.* brœde.

Brede (n) *breadth. isl.* breid. *sw.* bredd.

Bredyre (pl. n) *brothers.* v. Brodir.

Brey (v) *terrify. as.* brege-an.

Brek; brak: brokyn. (v) *break. mg.* brik-an. *as.* brec-an. *al.* brehh-an, pret. brah. *(br.* breg; *gr.* Cϱαγ-ω *breaking.)*

Breme (adj) *furious, roaring as a wild beast. as.* brem-end. *(isl.* brim *raging of the sea.)*

Brettane *Britain.* This seems the genuine and legitimate spelling of the name of this island, from *Bret,* the name given to the people by the earliest Greek writers, and the foreign writers of the middle ages, as well as by the people themselves, and *Stan* or *Tan* a country. This name the Roman poets for the sake of their versification corrupted to *Britannia,* which all succeeding writers have copied from them. Among ourselves it was varied to *Brettayne, Brettany, Brettanyhè,* and sometimes by the common metathesis of r *Bertan* and *Bartan,* whence the name of *Dunbarton,* which gave so much offence to Mr. Matthew Bramble, that he would have it altered to *Dumbritton.* Wyntown gives the natives the names of *Brettowne, Bertowne, Brettane,* and adjectively *Brettis.*

Brettys (n) *fortification. o.fr.* bretesche. v. *Spelman, vo* Briftegus.

Brepir (pl. n) *brothers.* v. Brodir.

Breve, *l.* (n) *letter, brief. isl. sw.* bref.

Brig, *as.* (n) *bridge. b.* brug.

Bryn; brynt: . (v) *burn. mg.* brinn-an. *as. al.* brenn-an. *isl.* brenn-a.

Bryft (v) *burſt, ruſh. iſl.* breſt. *as.* byrſt-an. *ſw.* briſt-a.

Brod, *ga.* (n) *ſharp pointed inſtrument. ſw.* brodd. *(iſl.* brodda *point of an arrow.)*

Brodir, broþir, brudyr, bruthir (n) *brother* in pl. bredyre, breþir. *as.* broþer. *o/d.* broþir. *iſl.* broður, pl. bræder. *pers.* brader.

Browdyn (part) *embroidered. (br.* brodio; *fr.* brod-er, *to embroider.)*

Brow (n) *eye-brow, forehead. as.* bræwe.

Brwhs, VIII,xvi,120 *f. bruiſe. f. bruſh.*

Bruk (v) *enjoy. as.* bruc-an. *iſl.* bruk-a. *b.* bruyck-en. *(l.* fruct-us *enjoying, enjoyment, fruit. mg.* unbruckȝa *uſeleſs.)*

Brukyl (adj) *brittle. o/b.* brokel. *l.* fragil-is.

Brus, bruſch (v) *preſs, bruiſe, puſh. as.* brys-an. *mod. ſc.* briz. (*ga.* bris-am, *fr.* bris-er, *to break or bruiſe.)*

Brwte, Broyt (n) *romance of Brutus the imaginary father of the Britons,* a moſt popular work in Wyntown's time, which had for ſome ages poiſoned the hiſtory of Britain.

Bwys (pl. n) *boughs* of trees.

Buk (n) *book. mg. o/d. ſw.* bok. *as.* boc. *ger.* buch.

Bundyn (part) 1, *bound.* 2, *entitled. mg.* bundan-s. *as.* bunden.

Bwrch, bwrowe (n) *burgh, town. mg.* baurg. *as.* burg, burh, buruh. *l.* burg-us.

Burd (v) *jeſt. o/fr.* bourd-er. *l/b.* burd-o.

Burde (n) 1, *board.* 2, *table. mg.* baurd. *br.* bwrd. *as. iſl. ſw. d. b.* bord. *o/d. mod. ſc.* brod.

Burdowne (n) *big ſtaff. fr.* bourdon.

Burgens, burges (pl. n) *burgeſſes. mg.* baurçans. *l.* burgens-es.

Burjown (v) *ſprout, bud. fr.* bourgeonner.

Burn, *as.* (n) *rivulet.*

Buſchment (n) *ambuſh.*

Buſke, *iſl. ſw. d.* (n) *buſh. ger.* buſch.

Buſk (v) *prepare, addreſs.*

But (prep) *without, beſides.* (conj) *except, unleſs. as.* butan, buton. This word is alwiſe duely diſtinguiſhed from the adverſative conj. *bot.* v. VII,viii,351.

Bute (n) *boot.*

Bute (n) *help, remedy, amends. as. iſl. ſw. ger.* bot. *br.* budd.

Buth, *ga.* (n) *ſhop. br.* bod, bwth. *iſl.* bod, bud. *ſw.* bod.

C

Cabil (n) *cable. ſw. b.* kabel.

Cadens (n) *cadence, verſification.*

Cayttevely (adv) *like caitifs, baſely. (br.* cacth, *captive, ſlave.)*

Callyd (pret. v) *called, eſteemed.*

Cald (n) *cold. mg. o/d. iſl.* kald. *ger.* kælte. *al.* chalti.

Cald (adj) *cold. mg.* kald. *iſl. ger.* kalt. *al.* chalt. *o/l.* cald-us. *l.* gelid-us.

*Can (aux. v) ſometimes means *began.*

Capytane (n) *captain. fr.* capitaine.

Carl (n) *man* as diſtinguiſhed from woman or boy. *iſl. ſw. al.* karl, whence the mod. proper name Charles.

Carl (n) *ruſtic man. as.* ceorl.

Carpe, karpe (v) *ſpeak, talk.*

Cás (n) caſe, chance:—of cás, *by accident, caſually.*

*Caſt (v) *contrive.* v. Keſt.

Caſt (n) *contrivance, ſw.* kaſt.

Caſtelle (n) *caſtle. l.* caſtell-um.

Caſtellan (n) *keeper of a caſtle. l.* caſtellan-us.

Caſtelwart (n) *governor of a caſtle.*

Caſtyne (part) *caſt.* v. Keſt.

Catale (n) *cattle.*

Cerkil (n) *circle. fr.* cercle.

Certis (adv) *certainly. fr.* certes.

Ceſſe, *fr.* (v) *ceaſe. l.* ceſs-o.

Chalange, chalans (n) *challenge, accuſation.*

Chanowne (n) *canon. l.* canonic-us. *fr.* chanoine.

Chápe (v) *eſcape. it.* ſcapp-are.

Chapillane (n) *chaplain. l.* capellan-us. *fr.* chapelain.

Chapitere (n) 1, *chapter, diviſion in a book.* 2, *aſſembly of clergymen. fr.* chapitre.

Chaſty (v) *chaſtiſe. b.* kastii-en. *fr.* chaſti-er.

ChawdmellèVI,xix,23. *rencounter, broil.*

(*fr.* chaud *hot*, melée *fray, altercation*) v. Skene in vo.

Chawmyr, chamowre (n) *chamber. l.* camer-a. v. Note VIII,vi,123.

Chawnge (n) *change.*

Chef, *fr.* (n) *chief, over-lord.*

Cheke (n) *cheek.*

Chekkare (n) *exchequer.*

Chere, *fr.* (n) *cheer, entertainment.*

Chere (n) *temper of the mind, as diſplayed in the countenance.* (*o*ſ*.b.* ciere *countenance*) v. Hevy.

Ches; cheſyd: choſyn. (v) *chooſe. as.* ceos-an. *al. ger. b.* kies-en. *iſl.* kys; kaus: koſenn.

Cheſybil (n) *an eccleſiaſtical dreſs.* v. Spelman, vo Caſula.

Cheſowne (n) *blame* (*o*ſ*fr.* enchoiſonn-er *to blame.*)

Child (n) *young gentleman.*

Chyldyr (pl.) *children.*

Chyld-ill (n) *pains of parturition.*

Cyſtews (pl. n) *Ciſtercians. fr.* ciſtaws.

Clahynnè, Clachyny (n) *clan or tribe of people living in the ſame diſtrict under the command of a chief. ga. ir.* clan. *al.* clein. *ger.* klein. *b.* klein, klain. and *mg. in dative pl.* klahaim, all ſignifying *young, ſmall,* or *children,* and in the application to the highland tribes inferring the whole clan to be deſcendents of one common anceſtor.

Clame (v) *claim. l.* clam-o.

Clame (pret. v) v. Clime.

Cláth (n) *cloth. as.* claþ. *o*ſ*d.* klede. *iſl. ſw. d.* klæde. *ger.* kleid. *b.* kleed. (*br.* clyd *making warm.*)

Cled (part) *cloathed. as.* claded.

Clek (n) *hook.*

Clene (adj) *clean, pure. as.* clen. *ga. br.* glan.

Clen, clenly (adv) *clearly, completely.*

Clere (adj) *clear, complete.*

Clergy (n) *learning.*

Clerk (n) 1, *learned man.* 2, *prieſt. l.* cleric-us; Prieſts being the only perſons, who poſſeſſed any learning, and therefor ſuppoſed the only perſons qualified for any office, which required the knowlege of even reading and writing: neither is this idea quite exploded in the preſent day, though the art of printing has now enabled even the lower claſſes of the laity to acquire more knowlege than the generality of the clergy had a few centuries ago.

Clethyng (n) *cloathing.* v. Cláth.

Clewe (v) *cleave, faſten. b.* klev-en.

Clime; clame :—. (v) *climb. as.* climan. *ger. b.* klimm-en. (*gr.* κλιμαξ *a ladder.*)

Cloſtyr (n) *cloiſter.*

Cofyne (n) *coffer, ſhrine. br.* coffr. (*gr.* κοφιν-ος *a baſket.*)

Coft (pret. v) *purchaced, bought. b.* kought. *al.* couſt-un [*they*] *bought.* (*mg.* kaup-an; *l.* caupon-or; *o*ſ*d. iſl.* kaup-a; *ſw.* kop-a; *ger.* kauf-en; *o*ſ*fr.* a-chapt-er; *to buy.*)

Cog. *as.* (n) *ſhip,* probably very ſhort, for ſuch is the meaning of *iſl.* kugg-r. *d.* kog.

Coym in Cott. MS. for Com, q. v.

Col, *as.* (n) *coal. iſl. ſw. ger.* kol.

Collage (n) *college.*

Collatyowne (n) *conference. l.* collatio-ne.

Collegyd (adj) *collegiate.*

Com, *as.* (pret.v) *came, became. iſl.* kom.

Come (n) *coming, arrival.*

Commendyd (part) *eſteemed, having the character of.*

Comownys (pl. n) 1, *inferior people* (ſo applied now in the highlands.) 2, *community* including all ranks.

Compeyhnown (n) *companion.*

Compte, *fr.* (n) *account, reckoning.*

Comunatè (n) *community. fr.* communauté.

Condampnyd (part) *condemned.*

Condyt (n) *letter of ſafe conduct.*

Conford (n) *comfort. o*ſ*fr.* confort.

Confort; : . (v) *comfort.*

Conmand, v. Cownand, Cwnnand.

Conſale, conſayle, concel, cownſale (n.v) *council, counſel.*—of cownſal, *by advice, in conſequence of conſultation.*

Conqueſt (n) *acquiſition* by induſtry or war: both meanings are retained in *mod. fc.*

Conqweſt (pret. v) *conquered.*

Conſayt (n) *conceit, conception.*
Conſele (v) *conceal.*
Contemporane (adj) *cotemporary.*
Contene (v) *contain, compriſe. fr.* conten-ir.
Contene (v) *continue.*
Contes (n) *countefs.*
Contrare, contrary (v) *contradict, thwart. l.* contrari-o.
Cophyne, v. Coſyne, q. id.
Copy (n) *plenty. l.* copi-a, from which it ſeems formed for the ſake of alliteration in 1,xiii,5: it rarely occurs elſewhere.
Corage, *ſp.* (n) *courage. b.* koragie.
Corrump (v) *corrupt. l.* corrump-o.
*Cors (n) *croſs*, by the uſual tranſpoſition of *r* from *l.* cruc-e or *it.* croce, the word being imported from Rome after the ſound of *c* was vitiated, and uſed inſtead of galga and Criſtes rode. [v.K. Alfred's Beda, L. i, c. 25.] (*mg.* us-ramips *crucified. Ulfila, Mark*, xv, 15.) Croſſes were frequently ſet up on the higheſt parts of the roads, whence the frequent name of the Cors hill, e g. the half-way houſe between Glaſgow and Greenock.
Corskirk (n) *croſs-church.*
Coſtage (n) *coſt. l,b.* coſtagi-um.
Coſtay (v) *go by the ſide of. fr.* coſtoy-er.
Coſtlyk (adj) *coſtly:* alſo *magnificent. d. fw.* koſtelig. *b.* koſtelick.
Cownand (n) *covenant. o ſr.* couvenant.
Cowndyt (n) *ſafe conduct.* v. Coudyt, q. id.
Counſale (n) *counſel.* v. Conſale, q. id.
Cowntays (n) *countefs.*
Cowntè (n) *earldom.* (not ſhire.) *fr.* comté.
Cowntere (n) *rencounter.*
Couth, cowde (aux. v) *could.* v. Cun, Ken, Cumpany.
Cowatys (n) *avarice. fr.* convoitoiſe.
Cower (v) *recover.*
Covyne, v. Cuvyne, q. id.
Crabyt (adj) *peeviſh: mod. ſc.* alſo has kankerd in the ſame ſenſe. Q. if both are from the ſeemingly perverted motion of a crab, which is in *l.* cancer?

Crag (n) *great rock. ga.* carrig. *br.* craig.
Crakyng (n) *long protracted diſagreeable noiſe.*
*Creature (n) *Creator. br.* creadwr.
Crel (n) *pannier, hamper. ir.* kril.
*Cry (n) *proclamation. br. fr.* cri.
Cryſtyn (adj) *chriſtian. as.* criſtene.
Cryſtyantè, Cryſtyndome (n) 1, *chriſtianity.* 2, *the countries occupied by chriſtians.*
Cronykil, cornykil (n) *chronicle. pl.* Corneklis, cornykkli.
Crote (n) VII,iiii,83, *ſmalleſt particle. ſw.* krut. *mod. ſc.* crum.
Crownare (n) *coroner.*
*Cruel, crwal (adj) *keen, ſteady, inflexible.*
Cruk (n) *crook, hooked weapon. (br.* crwcca *crooked.*
Cubiculare (n) *gentleman of the bed-chamber. l.* cubicularius.
Cum; come: cummyn. (v) *come, become, proceed. as.* cum-an. *al.* chum-an. *oſw.* kum-a.
Cumbyre (n) *embarraſſment.*
Cumly (adj) *comely.*
Cumpany (n) 1, *company.* 2, *followers.* —'He couth rycht mekil of cumpany,' *he could bring many followers to the field.*
Cumpynabil (adj) *affable.*
Cumrayd (pret. v) *encumbered, embaraſſed.*
Cwn; couth: (v) *know, &c.* v. Ken, q. id.
Cwndyt (n) *ſafe conduct.* v. Condyt, q.id.
Cunyhè (n) *coin.* (*l.* cune-us *the die, which gives the impreſſion to the money.*)
Cunnand (part. of Cun) *knowing, ſkilful.* It muſt not be confounded with the proſtitution or perverſion of knowlege now underſtood by *cunning.*
Cwnnand (n) *covenant.* v. Cownand, q.id.
Cuntrè (n) *country.*
Cuppil (n) *rafter, rafters, f.* ſo called from being in pairs or couples. *br.* cwpl.
Curature (n) *curator.*
Cure (n) *care, charge. br. arm.* cur.
Curt (n) *court, collective body of attendants in peace or war,* ſo equivalent to *family, retinue, army.* When without any diſtinction it is the *papal court.*

Curtays (adj) *courteous. o.d.* kurteis.
Curtaſy (u) *courteſy. o.d.* kurt.
Cuſchè, cuſsè, (n) *cuiſſart, cuiſſe, quiſſet, armour for the thighs.* [*Groſe on armour, pp.* 23, 82] (*fr.* cuiſſe *thigh.*)
Cuſyne, cuſyng (n) *couſin. fr.* couſin.
Cuſtymabil, cuſtwmale (adj) *cuſtomary.*
Cuſtume (n) *cuſtom. fr.* couſtume.
Cuvyne (n) *combination, conſpiracy, ſecret agreement. o.fr.* couvine.
Cuwyre (v) *cover.*

D

Dagare (n) *dagger.*
Dayntè (n) *regard, eſteem.*
Daywerk, dawerk (n) *day's work,* generally underſtood of a *battle. Weſtmerland,* Daark. v. Daw, Werk.
Dalmatyk (n) *white dreſs worn by Kings and Biſhops.* Gloſs. in M. Paris.
Dame, *fr.* (n) 1, *lady.* 2, *mother.* and ſo, Gud dame *grandmother.*
Damyſelle (n) *damſel, young lady. o.fr.* damizelle.
Dang (pret. v) v. Ding.
Dáſyd (adj) *ſtupid. l.* defid-e. *as.* dyſig. *b.* dwæs.
Daw (n) *day. mg. o.d. as. ſw. d. b. al.* dag. *iſl.* dag-ur. *ger. prec.* tag. *br.* diau.—dwne of daw, *dead.*
Daw (v) *dawn.* (*iſl.* dag-ar *it dawns.*)
Dawnger (n) 1, *danger.* 2, in his dawngere, *in his power as a captive.* 3, but dawngere VIII,xxxv,144 ſeems *without hesitation.* [v. *Tyrwhitt.*] (2) *o.fr.* dangier, dongier *diſtreſs, ſervitude.*
Dawerk, v. Daywerk.
De (v) *die.* v. Dey, q.id.
De, *fr.* (prep) *of.*
Debonare (adj) *gentle, courteous, kind. fr.* debonnaire.
Debonaretè, *courteſy. fr.* debonnaireté.
Decern (v) 1, *diſcern.* 2, *decree. l.* decern-o.
Declere (v) *declare, make clear.*
Decret (n) *decree. l.* decret-um.
Decretyt (part) *decreed.*
Dede, deid (n) *deed, action. as.* dæd.
Dede, deide (n) 1, *death.* 2, *cauſe of death, e.g. peſtilence. as.* ded. *ſw.* doed.

Dede-ill (n) *mortal ſickneſs.*
Dede (adj) *dead.*
Dedlyke (adj) *mortal.*
*Defame (n) *defamation.*
Defaut, *fr.* (n) *default, want.*
Defoul (v) *defile, defeat.* (*o.fr.* defoul-er *tread under feet.*)
Defowle, VIII,xxvi,54, ſeems *diſaſter or diſgrace.*
Deyhgne hym, VIII,xv,154 *condeſcend.*
Dey, de; deyde: dede. (v) *die. o.d. iſl.* dei-a.
Deid (n) *deed.* alſo *death.* v. Dede. q.id.
Dele (n) *ſhare.*—ilk dele, *the whole*; ſum dele, *ſome part*; or they may be tranſlated by the adverbs *entirely, partly.* This is the word noted by Bede as a ſpecimen of the language of the Britiſh Scots: it is more certain, that it is to be found in his own and all the other languages of Gothic origin. *mg.* dail *pr.* del. *as.* dal, dæl. *b. d.* deel. *ſw.* del. *al. ger.* teil. *mod. ſc.* del or dále *ſhare, dividend,* in partnerſhip among fiſhermen, &c. *mod. eng.* (a great) deal, a deal (at cards.)
Dele; delt: . (v) *divide, ſhare. mg.* dail-çan. *o.gr.* διελ-ειν. *as.* dæl-an. *o.d.* deil-a. *iſl. ſw.* del-a, *d.* deel-er. *b.* deil-en. *al. ger.* teil en. *mod. ſc.* del (the meat.) *mod. eng.* deal (the cards.)
Dele (v) *deal, manage, treat. ſw.* del-a.
Delf (n) *grave. b.* delve. (*as.* delf-an *to dig, bury.*)
Delyte (n) *delight.*
Delytabyle (adj) *delightful.*
Delyver (v) 1, *deliberate.* 2, *determine after deliberation. l.* deliber-o.
Delyverance (n) 1, *deliberation.* 2, *delivery.*
Delyverly (adv) *freely, nimbly.* (*o.fr.* delivre *free.*)
Demayne (n) *domain. o.fr,* demayene.
Demayn, demane (v) *maltreat, injure. o.fr.* demangi-er. (*iſl.* mein, mæin *damage, hindrance.*)
Deme (v) *judge, conſider. as.* dem-an. *iſl.* dæm-a. (*gr.* θεμ-ις *law.*)
Demenbyr (v) *diſmember, mutilate.*
Den (n) *a reſpectful title prefixed to*

names: it ſeems the ſame with *o.fr.* dame. *l.* dominus, *ſp.* don. *(pers.* dana *wiſe or learned man.)*

Denmarkis (pl. n) *people of Denmark.*

Depart, *fr.* (v) *divide, ſeparate.*

Depe (adj) *deep.*

Dere (n) 1, *animal* not domeſticated under the government of man. (v. *Shakſp. K. Lear, a.* 3, *ſc.* 4.) 2, *deer,* which in latter times were the moſt conſiderable wild animals in this iſland. *gr.* θηρ. *as.* deor. *ger.* thier. *iſl.* dyr, diur, whence Diur-neſs, a peninſula in the north-weſt extremity of Scotland.)

Dere (adj) *dear, pretious. as.* deor. *o.d. iſl.* dyr.

Dergat (n) VII,i,61, *target, ſhield. ga.* targaid. *as.* targ, targa. *iſl.* tiarga.

Dern (adj) *ſecret, obſcure, myſterious. as.* dearn, dirn.

Derth (n) *dearth, dearneſs.*

Deſayt (n) *deceit.*

Deſcens (n) *deſcent. l.* deſcens-us.

Det (n) *debt, duty, juſt right. fr.* dette.

Detful (adj) *dutiful.*

Dettyt (part) *bound in duty.*

Dewyce (n) *deviſe, legacy.*

Dewys, all at, VIII,x,122, ſeems *exact to inſtructions.*

Dewyſe (v) *ſpeak, narrate. fr.* devis-er.

Devyſyd, VIII,xv,64 for dyvyſyd, *divided.*

Devore (n) IX,xxvii,457 ſeems *achievement. (o.fr.* devoyer *to finiſh, achieve.)*

Dycht; : . (v) *deſtine, diſpoſe, prepare.*— dycht to dede, *ſent to death. as.* dyhtan. *o.ger.* dicht-en.

Dyke (n) 1, *ditch.* 2, *wall. as.* dic, *iſl.* diki, *ſw.* dike, in both ſenſes. *ga.* dig *ditch. gr.* τειχ-ος *wall.*

Ding; dang: dung, dungyn. (v) *drive, thruſt, conquer. as.* deng-an. *iſl.* deinge. *ga.* ding-am.

Dyoceſy, diocy (n) *dioceſs.*

Diſcend, *deſcend.* Diſcens, *deſcent.*

Dyſces (n) *deceaſe. l.* deceſs-us.

Dyſcrywe (v) *deſcribe.*

Diſcumfyt; : . (v) *diſcomfit.*

Diſcuverowr (n) *diſcoverer, ſcout.*

Dyſeſe (n) *privation of eaſe, trouble.*

Dyſeſe (v) *deprive of eaſe, trouble, perſecute.*

Diſheryſown (n) *diſinheriting.*

Diſheryt (v) *diſinherit. fr.* deſherit-er.

Dyſpens (n) *expenſe. l.* diſpens-us.

Dyſpyte (n) *deſpite.*

Dyſpytwyſly (adv) *deſpitefully.*

Dyſpone (v) *diſpoſe. l.* diſpon-o.

Diſſawara (adj) III,iii,115, ſeems *abandoned,* and is perhaps the ſame with *o.fr.* deſervrée, *broken up, left off, abandoned.*

Dyſſymbelatyown (n) *diſſimulation.*

Dyſſymyle (v) *diſſemble. l.* diſſimul-o.

Dyſtawns (n) 1, *diſtance.* 2, *diſſenſion.*

Dyſtrenyhe (v) *preſs, vex, trouble. l.* diſtring-o.

Dyſtroybulance, dyſtrowblans (n) *diſturbance, trouble.*

Dyſtrublit (part) *troubled, diſtracted.*

Dyſtrwy (v) *deſtroy. l.* deſtru-o. *it.* diſtruggere.

Dyt (v) *fill up, ſtop. as.* dytt-an.

Dyte (v) *indite, dictate. l.* dict-o. *iſl. ſw.* dict-a. *fr.* dict-er.

Dyte (n) *writing, compoſition.*

Dyvyſe (v) *divide. fr.* divis-er.

Do (v) has as great a variety of meanings as *facio* in *l.*

Doggydly (adv) *angrily.*

Dom, *as. iſl. d. ſw.* (n) *judgement.* v. Deme.

Dorture (n) *dormitory. fr.* dortoir.

Dow (v) *endow. fr.* dou-er.

Dowchſperis, V,xii,330, *twelve peers. o.fr.* douze pers.

Doughty (adj) *courageous, valiant. as.* dohtig. *ſw.* dugtig. *(as.* dug-an; *iſl. ſw.* dug-a, *to excell in valour.)*

Douchtyr (n) *daughter. mg.* dauhtar. *pers. as. al.* dohter. *gr.* θυγατηρ. *b.* dochter.

Dowre, a word I can find in no author but Wyntown, who, though it frequently occurs, alwiſe connects it with the very ſame words, v. VI,xv,110. (*br.* dewr *brave, daring, ſtrong. ger.* thor *bold,* teur *excellent, praiſe-worthy, iſl.* Þor *the god of thunder.* Tyr *the god of war.*) If it has no connection with any of theſe, Q: if the natural order of

the ſentence is 'mony wes dycht to dowre (hard) ded?' but if ſo, it is the moſt violent tranſpoſition inWyntown's work. v. Dure.

Dowt (n) *doubt, miſtruſt, fear. fr.* doute.

Dowt (v) *doubt, apprehend. fr.* dout-er.

Dowtews (adj) *formidable.*

Drave (pret. v) *drove. as.* draf. *iſl.* dreif.

Drávere (n) *driver.*

Dred; : . (v) *dread. as.* dræd-an.

Drede (n) 1, *dread, fear.* 2, *doubt.*

Dredles (adv.) *undoubtedly.*

Dreme (n) *dream. ſw.* droem. (*br.* drem *fight, viſion.*)

Dreſs (v) *treat* well or ill.

Dreſs (v) *addreſs, prepare. fr.* dreſs-er.

Dreuch (pret. v) *drew. as.* drog.

Drevyn (part) *driven.*

Drychyng (n) *protracting time,* as reluctant to do what is required. *Ch.* dretching. *iſl.* træg-a. *ger.* trægheit. *pers.* diraigh.

Drownyn (part) *drowned, drenched.*

Drwm, *ga. ir.* (n) 1, *back, ridge.* 2, *long chain of mountains. br.* trum.—Drwmalbane IIII, viii, 30, *ridge of Alban,* called ſimply þe Drwm in l. 28, is the ridge of mountains, which ſeparates the rivers running into the ſea on the weſt coaſt of Argyle and Inverneſs-ſhire, from thoſe, which run into the German ſea.

Drwry (n) according toTyrwhitt, *courtſhip, gallantry, miſtreſs*; Speght, Hearn, *ſobriety, modeſty.* v. Ch Rom. of the roſe l. 5064. R. Gloc. p. 191. InG.D. it is clearly *preſents given as tokens of love,* 'pignus amoris,' Virgil. or in *mod. ſc.* keepſakes. But in our author VI,ii,101 and alſo I,xv it ſeems *truth in love,* or *true love. (o.fr.* dru, drue *ſweetheart*; druerie *love, gallantry*; drud *faithful,* in which ſenſes the other gothic languages have ſimilar words. *br. arm.* trugar *compaſſionate, tender hearted*)

Duchè, *fr.* (n) *dukedom.*

Dwyhs (n) VIII,xvi,119, ſeems *blow.* v. Rud. vo. Duſh.

Dule (n) *grief, ſorrow. br.* dolur. *ga.* doilghios. *l.* dol-or. *fr.* douleur, dueil.

Dwme (n) *judgement.* v. Deme, Dom.

Dwmmys-man (n) *Judge.*

Dwn, dwyn (part) *done.* v. Daw.

Dungȝ dungyn, v. Dyng.

Dur, *iſl. al.* (n) *door. mg.* daur. *as.* dure.

Dure, dowre (adj) *hard, ſtubborn, unfeeling. ir.ga.* dur. *l.* dur-us.

E

E (n) *eye.* Eene, eyne, *eyes. as.* eag *pl.* eagen. *prec. pl.* oeghene. *pers.* ine.

Ecleps, eclippis, *eclipſe. gr.* ἔκλειψις.

Eddyr (n) *adder. br.* neidr. *as.* nedder, ætter.

Effere (v) v. Affere, q. id.

Efferis (pl. n) *concerns, tranſactions.*

Eft, eftyr (adv. prep) *after. as.* eft, efter. *o.d. iſl.* eptir. *ſw. d.* ifti, efter.

Eftyr-hend (adv. prep) *after, afterwards.*

Effectyown (n) *affection.*

Effectwis (adj) *affectionate.*

Egyptys (pl. n) *Egyptians.*

Eyne, eene (pl. n) *eyes.* v. E.

Eyth (adj) *eaſy.* v. Eth.

Ek, eyk (v) *add, augment, join. as.* ic-a, iec-a. *iſl.* eik-a.

Elde, eylde (n) 1, *age.* 2, *diviſion of time in chronology. as.* elde. *al.* eldi.

Eld-fadyr (n) *grandfather.*

Eldar (pl. eldarys, eldrys) *elder, anceſtor.*

Elyte (n) *elect. l.* elect-us. *o.fr.* elit-é.

Ellys (adv) *elſe, otherways.*

Eme, eym (n) *uncle. as.* eam. *o.d. ſw.* om. *b.* oom. *pers.* um.

Empryce (n) *Empreſs.*

Emprioure (n) *Emperor.*

Emprys (n) *enterpriſe. o.fr.* empris.

Enbuſch (v) *put in ambuſh. fr.* embuſqu-er.

Enbuſchment, buſchment (n) *ambuſh.*

Encheſon, *o.fr.* (n) *occaſion*—'par encheſon de ly' *on her account.* [*Fæd. V.* ii, *p.* 472.]

Enday (n) *day of ending or of death.*

Endlang (prep) *along. as.* andlang.

Enfors (v) *enforce, repreſs, controll.*

Engreȝe (v) *grieve, hurt.*

Enherd (v) *adhere.* v. Anherd, q. id.

Enpreſonè (n) *priſoner.* v. Preſownè.

Enſawmpyl (n) *example, ſample.*

Entent, *fr.* (n) *intent, purpoſe.*
Ententyment (n) VIII,xxvii,73 ſeems *repreſentation. Sc. Chr.* has ‘ ſtultis conſultationibus.’
Enteryd, entyrit (part) *interred, buried. fr.* enterré.
Entyrdyt (v) *interdict. o,fr.* [il] entredit.
Entre, *fr.* (v) *enter.*
Entrè, *fr.* (n) *entry.*
Enwche (adj) *ſufficient.* (n) *plenty.*
Enwerown (prep) *round about. fr.* environ.
Er (n) *ear.*
Erar (adv) *ſooner, rather.* Eraſt, *ſooneſt.*
Erd, *b.* (n) *earth. mg.* airþ-a. *as.* eard, eorþ. *iſl. d. ſw.* iord. *al.* erda. *ger.* erde.
Erd (v) *bury, commit to earth. iſl.* iard-a.
Erddyn (n) *earthquake, noiſe in the earth. as.* eorþ-dyn.
Erle (n) *earl. as.* eorl. *iſl.* iarl.
Erlys (n) *earneſt penny. fr.* arrhe, erres. *ga.* airlis.
Errure (n) *error. fr.* erreur.
Ers (n) *backſide.*
Eſcháp (v) *eſcape. fr.* eſchapp-er.
Eſchele, VIII,xl,155,159 *diviſion of an army.* in *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 342 turma. v. *Barb. p.* 250, *l.* 48. *R. Brunne,* p. 297 ſeems to uſe it for *the whole army.*
Eſchet (n) *eſcheat.* (*as.* ſcæt *goods. iſl.* ſkat *tribute.*)
Eſchewe, ethchewe (v) *avoid, fly. o,fr.* eſcheu-er.
Eſe (n) *eaſe.* (v) *give eaſe, refreſh.*
Esful (adj) *producing eaſe, commodious.*
Eſt, *as.* (adj) *eaſt.*
Ete; : ettyn. (v) *eat. mg.* et-an, itan. *gr.l.* ed-o. *as.* et-an. *iſl.* et; at: *b.* et-en. (*ga.* ed; *as.* æte. *o,b.* aet *food.*)
Etel (v) *deſign, attempt. gr.* ἐθελ-ω. *o,d. iſl. ſw.* ætl-a.
Eth, eyth (adj) *eaſy. as.* eþ, eaþ, ieþ. *iſl.* aud. *o,ſw. ger.* od.
Ethcháp, Ethchet, Ethchewe, v. Eſcháp, &c. It appears that *th* and *s* have been often uſed promiſcuouſly, e. g. *Linlithgow* in many old writings *Linliſcu, Athol* called *Aſſeles,* &c.
Evangile, *fr.* (n) *goſpel. gr.* εὐαγγελιον.
Evatyown, VIII,i,112 *f.* er. for evaſyown.
Evyn (n) *eve, day preceding.*
Ewyne, I,prol,92 *f.* for gevyn. v. Geve.
Ewyn (adj. adv) *even, in a direct line.*
Evynlyk (adj) *equal, uniform, impartial.*
Evyr (adv.) *ever.*
Evyr-ilk-áne, *every one.*
Evore (n) *ivory. l.* ebor. *fr.* yvoire.
Excede (v) *exceed. l.* exced-o.
Excuſatyown (n) *excuſe.*
Expart (adj) *expert.*

F

Fá, *as.* (n) *foe, enemy.* (*mg.* fi-ɣan; *as.* fe-an, fi-an; *o,ſw.* fi-a; *al.* fi-en, *to hate.*)
Facund (n) *eloquence. l.* facundia. *o,fr. Ch.* faconde.
•Fade (v) *taint, corrupt,* or *f. fall ſhort in.* (*iſl* fat-aſt (impersonal v.) *is defective.*)
Fadyr (n) *father. iſl.* fadir. *as.* fæder. *ſw.d.* fader. *b.* vader. *ger.* vater. *al.* fater. *gr. l.* pater. (*mg.* fadrein *parents.*)
Fay (n) *faith, confidence. o,fr.* fe, feɣ. *fr.* foy. *ſp.* fe.
Fáy (n) *foe, enemy.* v. Fá, q. id.
Fayhle (v) *fail, be deficient*
Faylyhè (n) *fail, non-performance.*
Fayne (adj) *glad, well pleaſed. as. ſw.* fægen. *iſl.* fegin.
Fayre, fare (adj) *handſome,* (not merely white-ſkinned) *as.* fæger. *iſl.* fagur, faar. *al. ſw.* fager.
Fayre, fare (adj) *ſufficient, capable, expedient, proper. mg.* fagr. *o,gr.* φερ-ος. *iſl.* fær. *ſw.* foer.
Fayre (n) *courſe, journey.* v. Fare, q.id.
Fal, fale; fell: fallyn. (v) *befall, happen, have right, belong.*—it fell him, *it happened to him.*
Fald, *mg. iſl. al.* (n) *fold. as.* feald.
Fald (v) VIII,xxxiii,134 ſeems pret. of Fal, which appears to be *overturn, throw down. as.* fæl-an. *ſw.* fæll-a. *b.* vell-en.
Falyhand (part) *failing, deficient.*
Falow (n) *fellow, aſſociate. o,d.* fælage.
Falow (v) *follow.* n. b. This ſpelling occurs only in the latter writing at the end of the work; in the other it is Fo-

low, which agrees better with the other languages, viz. *as.* folg-ian. *al.* folg-en. *b.* volg-en.—perhaps *mod. ſc.* falow is a corr. innovation.

Falſhed, falſhad, falſate, falſet (n) *falſhood.*

Famyle (n) *family. fr.* famille.

Fand, faynd (v) *endeavour, try, tempt. as.* fand-ian. *Ch.* fonde. (*mod. ſc.* He maks a ſend, *he makes a ſhift.*)

Fand, *as. al.* (pret. v) *found.*

Fannowne (n) ſeems *a linen handkerchef carried on the prieſt's left arm at maſs.*

Fantown (adj) *fantaſtic.*

Fare, fayre; fure: farne. (v) *go, travel, proceed*—fare rudely with, *deal rudely with. mg.* far-an. *as.* far-an *pret.* for. *o,d. iſl. ſw.* far-a *pret.* for.

Fare, *as.* (n) *journey, voyage, road. iſl.* far. *o,l.* for-us. *Geb. V. vi, p. ccxciii.* (Fare iſle, *the iſle in the fare-way* between Orkney and Scetland.)

Farly, IX,xi,28 for Ferly. *wonder.*

Faſſown (n) *fabrick, figure, manner. fr.* façon.

•Faſt (adv) *ſtoutly, eagerly, keenly.*

Fat, *as. iſl. ſw.* (n) *veſſel* of every kind and every ſize. *b.* vat.

Faucht (pret. of Fecht) *fought.*

Fawt (n) *want. fr.* faute. *ſw.* fat.

Fe (n) 1, *cattle.* 2, *money.* 3, *wages.* 4, *hereditary property in land, &c. o,d.* fie. *iſl.* fe. *ſw. d.* fæ. *al.* fio. *ger.* vieh. (*mg.* faihu; *as.* fea, feo, *riches.*)

Febil (adj) *feeble.*

Feche, fych (v) *fetch. as.* fecc-an.

Fecht; faucht: fouchtyn (v) *fight. as.* feaht-an *pret.* feaht, fuht. *ger.* fecht-en. *al.* feht-an.

Fecht (n) *fight, battle. al.* fehte.

Fede (n) *enmity. as.* fæhþ. *iſl.* fed.

Feſte (pret. v) V,x,347 *gave poſſeſſion with the forms of law.*

Feſtment (n) *act of giving ſuch poſſeſſion.*

Fey (n) *fief.* VI,ii,49 *royal dignity, f.* improperly. v. Spelman, vo. Feodum.

Feyhne (v) *feign. l.* fing-o. *o,fr.* feigne.

Fekil (adj) *fickle.*

Feld, *as. al. ger.* (n) 1, *field.* 2, *battle.*

Felde (pret. v) *felt.*

Fele, feil (adj) *many, much. mg. iſl. al.* filu. *as.* fela. *b.* vele. Theſe ſeem the ſame with *gr.* πολ-υς, and the obſolete poſitive of *l.* plus, plurimus.

Felle, fellown (adj) *fierce, keen, ſevere, dreadful. as.* felle. *b.* fel. *o,fr.* fel, felon. [*Hickes, gr. fr. p.* 94.]

Felny (n) *fierceneſs, ſeverity, &c.*

Fenyhè (v) *feign.* v. Feyhne. VII,i,72 it ſeems *delay* or *fail,* but I know not why.

Fenyheine (n) *feigning, fiction.*

Fens (n) *fence, defence. l.* defenſio.

Fer, *ger. al.* (adv) *far. mg.* fairra *pr.* ferra.

Ferd (adj) *fourth. as.* feorþ-a. *b.* vierde.

Fere; ferd: feryn. (v) *go, &c.* v. Fare, q.id. *as.* fer-an, *pret.* ferde.

Fere (n) *aſſociate. as.* fer-a.

Fere, fery (adj) *vigorous, in full health and ſtrength, active. ger.* ferig. (*o,d.* fiar; *iſl.* fær; *ger.* ferch, *vital ſtrength.*)

Ferly (n) *wonder. iſl.* fyrn. (v) *wonder.* (adj) *wonderful.*

Ferly (adv) *fairly.*

Ferme, *fr.* (adj) *firm.*

Ferme, *iſl. fr.* (v) *confirm.*

(Barrel) Ferraris, VIII,xxxviii,53 and *V. R.* 'cadiferreos,' *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, p. 332: and v. *Barber, p.* 306, *l.* 39.

Fers (adj) *fierce, violent.*

Feſt (n) *feſtival. l.* feſt-um. *fr.* feſte.

Feſt (v) *treat with a feaſt. fr.* feſtoy-er.

Feſtayd (pret. *f.* irregular of the ſame v.)

Feſtyne (v) *bind, confirm. as.* fæſtn-ian.

Feſtnyng (n) *confirmation* of a bargain. *as.* fæſtnung.—Hand-feſtnyng, *marriage with the incumbrance of ſome canonical impediment, not yet bought off.* v. *Pitſcottie, p.* 42.] A perverſion of this cuſtom remained till near the end of the laſt century. [*Martin's Weſt. Iſles, p.* 114. *Pennant's Second Tour, p.* 80.]

Fete (pl. n) *feet. as.* fet.

Fetyl (v) *join cloſely, grapple* in fight. *mg.* wiþ-an; *l.* vitt-o; *iſl.* fit-ia *to tie.* (*iſl. ſw. Weſtmereland.* fætil *band or fetter.*)

Feutè, *o.fr.* (n) *fidelity* of a vaſſal to his lord.

Fych (v) *fetch.* v. Feche.

Fyſe (adj) *five. mg.* fimf. *as.* fif. *b.* viif.

Fyſtene, *fifteen.* Fyſtend, *fifteenth.*

Fyle (v) *defile, pollute. as.* a-fyl-an.

Fine, *l.* (n) *end. fr.* fin.

Fine, *o.fr.* (v) *make end. l.* fin-io.

Fyre flaucht (n) *flaſh of fire.* (*b.* vlacken *to ſcatter fire.*)

Fyrth (n) a word of ſeveral meanings, but our author ſeems to uſe it only for a *wood*, I,xiii,52. *ga.* frith, frioth. (Firth of Forth, *firth of the wood*, tranſlated by the Iſlandic writers *Mirknafiord.*)

Fyſch (n) *fiſh. mg. o.d. d. iſl. ſw.* fiſk. *as.* fiſc. *ger.* fiſch.

Fyveſyis (adv) *five times.*

Flatlyngis (adv) *flat.*

Flaw (n) *ſudden flaſh* of fire, or *blaſt* of wind.

Fle, flcy (v) *fly. as.* fle-an. *iſl.* fly.

Fleche (v) *flatter. l.* lac-io, pellic-io. *ger.* fleh-en. *b.* flets-en.

Flechowr (n) *flatterer.*

Fley (v) *terrify, frighten. iſl.* fæl-a.

Fleiſch, *ger.* (n) *fleſh. mg.* leik. *as.* flæſc.

Fleme (v) *baniſh. iſl.* flæme. *as.* flym-an.

Flewoure, *flavour.* Flevorand, *flavouring.*

Flyt (n) *move, change reſidence. iſl.* flitia. *ſw.* flytt-a.

Flyttyng (n) *furniture*, &c. removed.

Flote, *iſl. fr.* (n) *fleet. ger.* flot.

Flowris, St. Bryd wes in hyr. V,xii,646 *St. Bryd flouriſhed:* ſo *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 132, 'eſt in floribus ſuis.' Douglas 'era llamado flor de flores.' [*Pineda's Geneal. of Douglas, p.* 124.]

Flud (n) *flood.*

Flur, *ger.* (n) *floor. as. iſl. ſw.* flor.

Fluris (v) *flouriſh.*

Foyſown (n) *profuſion, plenty.* v. Fwſown, q. id.

*For (conj) *becauſe.*

For, *fr.* pour, before infinitive verbs is according to the rules of *mod. eng.* expletive.

For (inſeparable prep) implies negation, exceſs, priority, or vitiation of the natural ſenſe of the word, to which it is prefixed.

Foraſt (n) *foreſt.*

Forbyſnyng (n) *ſpecimen, omen. as.* forbyſnung. (byſn-ian *to ſhew an example.*)

Fordelyd (part) *waſted, periſhed. as.* fordæled, *l.* perdelet-us.

Forgá (v) *forego, give up. as.* forgan.

Forly (v) *lie ſinfully with* a woman. *as.* forlig-an. *ſw.* forligg-a.

Forlorne (part) *loſt. as.* forloren.

Forowt, forowtyn (prep) 1, *without.* 2, *beſides. ſw.* forutan.

Forowth (prep) *before* in all its meanings. *mg.* faura. *al.* fora. *ſw.* forut.

Forray (n) *forage, procuring of forage. gr.* ἔωρα. *fr.* fourrage.

Forray (v) *forage, plunder. fr.* for-er.

Forryowr (n) *forager.*

For-rwyd (pret. v) *repented exceedingly.*

Fors, *iſl. ſw.* (n) *force, violence.*

Forſy (adj) *powerful.* (*fr.* vent forcé *violent wind.*)

Forſpokyn (part) *ſpoken before.*

Forſuk (pret. v) *forſook, refuſed, declined.* (*ſw.* forſag-a, forſak-a *renounce, deny.*)

Forterys (pl. n) *fortreſſes.*

Forthynk (v) *think not, regret.*

Forþar (adv) *further. as.* forþor.

Forþi, *as.* (conj) *therefor.*

Forþirmare (adv) *henceforward.*

For-wakyd (part) *exhauſted by want of ſleep.* (*mg.* wak-an; *o.d. iſl* vak-a, *ſw.* wak-a; *as.* wac-ian, *l.* vigil-o, *watch, want ſleep.*)

Foryhet; : . (v) *forget.* (*iſl.* get *remember. pers.* yad *remembrance.*)

Foryhottyn (a part. of the ſame v) *forgotten*

Fouchtyn (part) *fought. as.* fohten.

Found (v) *go. as.* fund-an. (*fr.* fond-re ſur l'ennemi *to ruſh upon the enemy.*)

Fowndyn, fundyn (part) *found.*

Fowrme [furme *C. MS.*] (n. v) *form.*

Fowrtyd (adj) *fortieth.*

Frá, *as. o.d.* (prep) *from. mg. iſl.* fram.

Frayne (v) *aſk. mg.* fraihn-an. *as.* frægn-an. *iſl.* fregn-a.

Franchys (n) *franchiſe, liberty.* (*arm. fr.* franc ; *ger.* frank, *free.*)

Frature (n) VII,vi,68, ſeems what is called the *Frater-houſe* or *Fratery*, wherein the novices (fratres) eat daily, and the prior and monks on particular feſtivals.

Frawcht (n) *freight. ger.* fracht.

Frawcht (v) *carry for freight.*

Frawnkis, Frawns, *French.*

Fre (adj) *free, noble. mg.* friça. *as.* freah. *ger.* frei.

Fre (adj) *beautiful, lovely, excellent. br.* ffraw, prydus. *arm.* frau. *o‚ſw.* fri. *iſl.* fryd. *ger.* frey. *b.* fraey. (Freya, *the Gothic goddeſs of love.*) v. Old Romance qu. *Warton, V.* iii, *p.* lxxv.

Fre (adj) *entire, complete. as.* freo.

Fre (adv) *freely, completely.*

Fredwme (n) *freedom.*

Frely (adj) *beautiful, &c.* it ſeems literally *beautiful-like,* as in *mod. ſc.* bony-like. v. Fre, Fwde.

Frend (n) *relation, friend. o‚d. iſl. d. ſw.* frende; *ger.* freund; *al.* friund; *b.* vriend. (*mg.* friçonds occurs only as *friend*; as alſo *as.* freond, frynd.)

Frendyt (part) *made friends.*

Frendſchepe (n) *friendſhip.*

Frenſwm (n) *friendly.*

Frere, *fr.* (n) *frier.*

Freth (v) *liberate, diſcharge* from confinement or obligation. (*as.* friþ ; *ſw.* fred, frid; *b.* vrede, *peace, liberty.*) 'all þair borous frethit.' [*Faed. V.*vii, *p.*469, *col.* 2.]

Fretis (pl. n) *omens, ſuperſtitious notions.* (*al.* friſt-an *to interpret.*)

Frog (n) *frock* ſuch as carters uſe.

Froyte (n) *fruit.*

Frwſch (v) *break in pieces. fr.* froiſs-er.

Fwde (n) *food. br.* bwyd, fwyd. *as.* fode.

Fwde (n) ſeems to have been originally the name of a high office: and it is not improbable, that Ferchar, [*v. IIII,viii,* 55] Nectan, called by Fordun and Wyntown ſon of *Fode*, and 'Brude fil *Fathe*' [*Reg. S. And.*] may have had theſe diſtinctions from offices born by their fathers. This title, like many others, was afterwards degraded to lower offices. [v. *Ihre, vo.* Fogde, *col.* 515. *Wachter, vo.* Vogd. *Gifford's Deſcription of Zetland in Bib. Topog. Brit. N° xxxvii, p.* 35. *Hickes, gr. fr. p.* 99, *vo.* Vaſſus.] We find it alſo as an unofficial title of dignity given to both ſexes, as appears by Q. Mald being called 'frely Fwde,' [VII,iiii,168] and the very ſame words applied to Sir Triſtrem in an old romance ſeemingly copied from Thomas Rymor; and the word alſo occurs in two prophecies aſcribed to Rymor. If I miſtake not, the words applied to a woman by the coarſe poet Skelton, though apparently the ſame with the honourable epithet given to Q. Mald, are widely different. *mg.* fads. *ſw.* fogat, fougte, foute, fogde. *ger.* vogd. *b.* voght; *governor, preſident, &c.* (*b.* ſee-voogd *admiral.*)

Fule (n) *fool, ſimpleton. o‚d. o‚ſw. iſl. fr.* fol. *br.* ffôl.

Fwlth (n) *fullneſs. mod. ſc.* footh.

Fwndyn (part.) *found. as. iſl.* funden.

Fwndyt, fwndyd (part) *founded.*

Furd (n) *ford. al.* furt.

Fure, *d.* (n) *furrow. as.* furh. *ſw.* for.

Fure (pret. v) *went, &c.* v. Fare.

Furme (n) *form,* in *C. MS.*

Fwſown (n) *profuſion, abundance. l.* fuſion-e. *o‚fr.* fuiſon.

Fute (n) *foot:* alſo pl. *feet,* when uſed for meaſure.

G

Gá, gái, gang; gáde yhed, yheid, yhude, went: gáne, gáyne, went. (v) *go. mg.* gagg-an *pr.* gangan ; *pret.* iddȝ-a. *as.* gan, gang-an ; *pret.* eode, geode. *iſl.* ga, gang-a; *pret.* od. *b.* ga. *ger.* geh-en. *prec.* ge-en. n. b. Some make *went* the ſame with *mg.* wand-ȝan *to turn or change*; but it requires much etymological twiſting to make out their identity.

Gáis (imperative v) *go ye.*

Gab (v) *talk idly, mock. as.* gabb-an. *iſl. ſw.* gabb-a. (*o‚d. ſw.* gab *mockery.*)

Gadyr (v) *gather, aſſemble. as.* gadr-ian.

Gaf, *as. iſl.* (pret. v) *gave.*

Gayn (v) *be fit, proper. iſl.* gegn-a. *ſw.* gagn-a, gen-a.

Gayn-come (n) *coming again, return.*

Gaynyhè, v. Spryngald. *B. Harry, p.* 342, *l.* 44, has 'gainyie of ſteel.' (*ir.* gaine *reed, cane,* [*Lhuyd*] *arrow* [*Bullet*] *iſl.* gana *to ruſh.*)

Galay (n) *galley. ſw.* galeia. *ſp.* galea.

Gamyn, gamen (n) *ſport, mirth, joy. as.* gaming. *iſl. ſw.* gaman.

Gang (v) *go. v.* Gá.

Gannyr (n) *gander.*

Gare (v) v. Gere, q. id.

Garnyſown (n) *garriſon. fr.* garniſon.

Gáſt, *as. ſw.* (n) *ghoſt. ger.* geiſt.

Gat, *mg. iſl.* (pret. v) *got, begat.*

Gáte (n) *way. mg.* gatwo. *iſl.* gat-a. *o‡b.* gatte.—gang your gáte, *begone.*

Gawd (n) *trick.* (*o‡fr.* gaud-ir *make game of.*)

Gáwel (n) *gable, end* of any thing. *iſl.* gafl, *end of a houſe, ſhip, cheſt, valley.*

Geawnd, geawnt (n) *giant. fr.* geant.

Geys (pl. n) *geeſe. as.* ges.

Gendyr (v) *generate. fr.* en-gendr-er.

Gentil, *fr. it. ſp.* (adj) *of honourable birth.*

Gentil (n) *perſon of honourable birth.*

Gentrys (n) *noble birth and conduct. o‡fr.* gentiereſſe.

Gere, *not pr.* jere (n) *armour, military accoutrements. as.* gar; *pers.* gerra; *ger.* ger; *weapon. iſl.* geir *ſpear. Ch.* uſes this word in many more ſenſes, and in *Sc.* it has been after Wyntown's time of ſuch extenſive uſe, as to mean *furniture, utenſils, tools, property* in general, almoſt every thing. I do not ſee that other nations have given it ſuch unlimited acceptation.

Ger; gart: . *now pr.* gar. (v) *compell, make or cauſe. iſl.* gior, gære. *o‡ſw.* giær-a, gar-a. This v. like *make, bid, &c.* in *eng.* is almoſt alwiſe followed by an infinitive v. without the intervention of *to.*

Ges (v) *gueſs. ſw.* giſſ-a. *ger. b.* giſſ-en.

Geſnyng (n) *hoſpitable entertainment. iſl.* giftning.

Geſt, more frequently uſed in the pl. Geſtis, literally *acts or deeds perform-d. l.* geſta, res geſtæ: in its more uſual acceptation a *narrative of ſuch acts.*

Geſt (n) *joiſt, beam.*

Get (n) *generation, birth, offspring.*

*Get; gat: gottyn. *beget. iſl.* get; gat:

Gettis (imperative v) *get ye.*

Geve; : gevyn. (v) *give.* v. Gyf.

Gyand (n) *giant.* v. Geawnd.

Gyf; gave:—(v) *give. mg.* gib-an. *pret.* gaf, gef. *o‡d.* gief-a. *as.* gif; gaf: *iſl.* gef; gaf: gefin. *b.* gev-en.

Gyf, gyve (conj) *if. mg.* gabai. *as.* gif.

Gyle (n) *guile. o‡fr.* gille. *pers.* gila.

Gylt, *as.* (n) which, after the corr. ſound of *g* came in, required *u* to preſerve the ſound, and ſo is now *guilt.*

Gyne (n) *engine. fr.* engin. *l.* ingeni-um.

Gynnyng (n) *beginning.* (*as.* ginn-an; *o‡ger. o‡b.* ginn-en, *to begin.*)

Gyrs (n) *graſs. as.* gærs, græs. *b.* gers.

Gyrth (n) *ſanctuary.* (*mg.* gawairþi. *as.* griþ. *iſl. ſw.* grid, *peace, ſafety.*)

Gyrthyn (pl. n) *girths* of ſadles.

Gyve (conj) *if.* v. Gyf.

Gladſum (adj) *gladdening.*

Gle, glewe (n) *glee, muſic, mirth, game, ſport. as.* gleo, glie, glig.

Gled (n) *kite. as.* glyda; *d.* glede; *ſw.* glada, all expl. in *l.* milvus. But ſee *Deuter.* xiv, 13 in St. *Jerom's* and the eng. tranſlation, and alſo *Pennant's Zoology, article* Kite.

Gloẅerne, *Glocester,* i. e. Claudius' ern as Whit-ern. *Sim. Dun* [*col.* 187, *l.* 23] has Glaworna, *ſ.* by miſtake of writing or printing *o* for *e.*

Gluẅ (n) *glove.*

Godlike (adj) *godly, pious*; not reſembling God, as Homer's heroes.

Governale (n) *government. fr.* gouvernail.

Graf, *ſw. b.* (n) *grave. as.* græf. *iſl.* grauf. (*mg.* grab-an *to dig.*)

Gráne (v) *groan. as.* gran-ian. *b.* gran-en.

Gre (n) *degree, gradation, graduation, rank, ſtep.*—In nákyn gre, *by no means.*

Gre (v) *graduate, promote.*

Gredy (n) *greedy. as.* gredig. *b.* gretigh. (*mg.* gredags *hungry.*)

Greis, IX, viii, 131 *ſ.* er. for Grevis, *greaves, armour for the legs. fr.* greves: but v. *B. Harry, p.* 230, *l.* 91.

Grene, *as.* (adj) *green. iſl. ſw. b.* grœn.

Gret; grat; gruttyn. *mg. iſl.* greit-an. *as.* græt-an. *o‡d. ſw.* grat-a. *prec.* crid-en.

Gret, gryt (adj) *great.*—Intyl gret thyng, *greatly.*
Grettumly (adv) *greatly.*
Grew (adj) *Greek. o‚fr.* griu.
Grewhund (n) *greyhound.*
Greve (v) *grieve, aggrieve. o‚fr.* grev-er.
Grewis (pl. n) *grievances.*
Gryt (adj) *great.*
Gruch (v) *grudge. o‚fr.* grouchier.
Grund, *mg. as. iſl. ſw. ger.* (n) *ground.*
Grwndyt (part) *completely inſtructed.*
Gud (adj) 1, *good.* 2, when applied to a man, *brave.* Now in Sc. *religious,* as on the exchange of London, *rich*; in ſhort, excellent in whatever kind of merit is moſt in eſteem.
Gud, gudys (n) *ſtock of a farm, goods:* it is moſt frequently uſed in the ſingular.
Gud-dame (n) *grandmother.*
Gudlyk (adj) *good, gratious.*
Gud-ſyr (n) *grandfather.*
Gwn, *br.* (n) *gown. ga.* gun.
Gus (n) *gooſe. as.* gos.

H

N. B. *Some words having* H *as a redundant prefix are to be found under their ſecond letter.*

Habowndand (adj) *abundant.* (*mg.* haban *to have.*) (For *bund* a ſubfix ſignifying *great plenty,* v. *Aul. Gell. L.*xi,*c.*15.)
Habowndans (n) *abundance.*
Hafe, haif (v) *have.* (*mg. as.* hab-an. *o‚d. iſl.* haf-a. v. Have.
Haylys, hayls (v) *hail, addreſs. ſw.* hels-a. (Halſe, *embrace,* is a different word.)
Hald; held: haldyn. (v) *hold. mg. as.* hald-an. *o‚d. iſl.* halld-a.
Hále (n) *whole, total.*
Hále (adj) *whole, all. o‚gr.* ὑλ-ης. *iſl.* heill. *ſw.* hel. *b.* heel. (adv) *wholly.*
Hále (adj) *ſound, in good health. mg.* hail-s *pr.* hels. *as.* hel, which remains in its abſtract *health.*
Haleſum, haylſum (adj) *wholeſome.*
aHalf, *as. iſl. ſw. al.* (n) *ſide, part* equal or unequal. *mg. ger.* halb.—Of his fadyr half, *by his father's ſide.*
Hály, hálly, hálily, *wholly, entirely.*
Haly (adj) *holy. as.* halig, halga.
Halȝw (n) *ſacred perſon, ſaint. pers.* owlia *the ſaints, the holy.* (Halow-fair is held on the day of all ſaints.)
Hals, *mg. as. al. ger. b. iſl. ſw. d.* (n) *neck, throat.*
Haltane (adj) *haughty.* v. Hawtane,q.id.
Háme (n) *home. as.* ham. *o‚d. al. ger. iſl.* heim. *ſw.* hem.
Háme, hámewart (adv) *home, homeward.*
Hámly (adj) *familiar, friendly, as at home.*
Hanlyd (pret. v) *handled.*
Hap, *o‚d. iſl.* (n) *fortune, luck.*
Happyn; hapnyd: . (v) *happen.*
Har, VIII,xxxvii,54 *f.* er. for *hard* or *far.*
Harald (n) *herald. it.* arald-o.
Hard (pret. v) *heard.* v. Here.
Hardyment (n) *courage. o‚fr.* hardement.
Hare (n) *hair. o‚d. iſl. ſw. al.* har. *as.* hær.
Hare (adj) *rugged, ſhaggy. l.* hirſutus.
Haryage (n) VIII,xxii,55, a collective word applied to horſes, as we ſay a flock of ſheep, a pack of dogs. *o‚fr.* haraz. [*Fœmina qu. Hickes, g. as. p.* 154.]
Harle (v) *trail, drag along the ground.*
Harn (n) *brain. al. ger. b.* hirn, hern. *ſw. d.* hiærne. (*mg.* quairn; *gr.* κρανιον; *iſl.* huarn, *ſcull. as.* hernis *ſenſe.*)
Harnaſt (part) *harneſſed.*
Harſk, *ſw.* (adj) *harſh. iſl.* herſk-ar.
Hart (n) *heart. mg.* hairt-o. *gr.* καρδ-ια.
Hart, VIII,xxix,274. *o‚fr.* hart, *ſtring:* but Q. if that has any connection with Hemmynys, q. v.
Hat, *as.* (adj) *hot. iſl.* heit-r. *ſw.* het.
Hat, hycht (ſeems an irregular pret. v) *was named.* Hatyne (part) *named.* (*mg.* hait-an. *as.* hat-an. *iſl.* heit-a. *al.* heitzon *to call* or *name.*)
Hawlkyn *for* hawlkyng (n) *hawking, catching birds by hawks.*
Hawtane, haltane (adj) *haughty. fr.* hautain. (*mg.* hauh-s; *o‚d.* hau, *lofty.*)
Hawtane (adv) *haughtily.*
•Have. N. B. This verb, beſides its common mod. acceptations, means, 1, *carry, conduct, lead,* wherein it ſeems equivalent to *mg.* haf-ȝan; alſo *go,* the reciprocal pronoun being underſtood. 2, *behave.* 3, hawand excuſyd, *excuſing.* (*Have me excuſed* was common not very long ago.)

Havis, hes, (v) *has, have.*
Havys (imperative v) *have ye,*
Hawyng (n) *behaviour. (iſl.* hæverſka *politeneſs, modeſty*; ſo called from Hebe, Jupiter's waiting maid, as Gudmund ſays.)
Hawyn (n) *haven.*
He, hey (adj) *high. as.* heh.
Hecht, heycht (v) v. Hycht.
Hed (n. contr. of hevyd) *head.*
Hey (v) *exalt, ſet on high. as.* he-an.
Hey, interjection of encouragement.
Heycht (n) *promiſe, boaſt, vaunt, threat.*
Heyr (adv) *here.*
Hel, *ſw.* (n) *health. as.* hæl. *b.* heyl.
Heland (adj) *highland.*
Hele (v) *heal, cure. mg.* hail-çan *pr.* hel-çan. *as.* hæl-an. *ſw.* hel-a.
Hele (v) *conceal. as.* hel-an. *iſl.* hyl-ia. *al. b.* hel-en. *br.* celu. *ga.* ceil-am. *l.* cel-o. v. *V.R.* of VIII,xxvii,146,where I have to requeſt the reader's pardon for having in this inſtance preferred a reading, which on due conſideration appears inferior to that in the *Cotton manuſcript.*
Hely (adv) *highly.*
Hemmynys (n) VIII,xxix,274. *as.* hemming, according to *Lye, in Junii Etymol. vo. Brogue,* is the ſame with a highland Brog,which is a ſort of ſhoe, or half boot, made of undreſſed ſkins, perhaps of harts or deer. See alſo *Junii Gloſſ. Goth. vo.* hairto.
Hendyr (v) *hinder.*
Hepe (v) *heap.*
Herbry (n) *lodging, ſtation. ger. b. ſw. fr.* herberge. (*as.* here-berga *military ſtation.*)
Herbry (v) *give lodging to. al.* herberg-an.
Herd, *b.* (adj) *hard. as.* heard.
Here; herd, hard: . (v) *hear. as.* hier-an. *o/d.* heir-a.
Heretabil (adj) *hereditary.*
Hery (v) *plunder, waſte. as.* herg-ian. *iſl.* heri-a.
Herſchyp (n) *plunder, deſolation. as.* her-geaþ. *corniſh.* herv. [*Lhuyd.*]
Herviſt (n) *harveſt. as.* herfeſte. *al* herbiſt. *ger.* herbſt. *b.* herfſt.
Hes (v) *has, have.* v. Have.
Hete, *as.* (n) *heat.* (*mg.* heit-o *fever.*)
Hethynes (n) 1, *heatheniſm.* 2, *land of heathens.*
Hethyng (n) *ſcornful ſpeech, ſneering, deriſion. o/d.* haþ. *iſl.* hædne.
Hewch, hwe (n) *precipice.*
Hewe (n) *hue, appearance. as.* hiewe.
Hevy (adj) 1, *heavy.* 2, *grieved. as.* heſig. *al. b.* hevig—hewy chere,VIII,xviii 214, *troubled countenance.*
Hevyd (n) *head. mg.* haubiþ. *as.* heafod. *iſl.* haufud. *ſw.* hœfd. *prec.* hoef. *l.* caput.
Hevyd (v) *behead.*
Hewyn (n) *heaven. mg. o/d. iſl.* himin. *as.* heofon.
Hy (n) *haſte.* (*as.* hige *diligence.*)
Hy (v) *make haſte, go quickly. as.* hig-an.
Hycht; heycht, hecht: . (v) *promiſe, aſſert, threaten. mg.* ga-hait-an. *as.* hatan. *o/d. iſl.* heita. *ſw.* hœt-a.
Hycht (v) *was called.* v. Hat.
Hycht (n) 1, *high ground.* 2, *high rank.*
Hydlys, *hiding place, concealment.* v.Rud.
Hyne (adv) *hence. as.* heonon. *ſw.* hæn. *ger.* hin.
Hyr (pron) *her. as.* hire.
Hyrde *as. d. iſl.* (n) *keeper of living creatures. mg.* hairdeis. *o/ſw.* hirding. (*as.* hyrd-an; *iſl. ſw.* hird-a, *to keep, take care of.*)
Hyrde (n) *a number of cattle collected together. mg.* haird-a. *as.* hird. *iſl. ſw.* hiord.
Hyrſale, VIII.xi,33.
Hyſtoriale (adj) *hiſtorical.*
Ho (n) *ſtop.* v. Hwne.
Holme *iſl. d. ſw. ger.* (n) 1, *ſmall iſland in the ſea or a river.* 2, *low ground lyable to be overflowed by a river.*
*Honeſt (adj) *honourable, becoming:* and ſo in *Ch. l.* honeſt-us. (*mod. ſc.* honeſt-like, *decent, reſpectable*; and thief-like, *ugly, unſeemly.*)
Honeſtè (n) *honour, reſpectability.*
Honorabil, *honourable. l.* honorabil-is.
Hope (n) *ſmall bay. iſl.* hop *large pond* or *ſmall ſea.*
Hoſtay (v) *beſiege. o/fr.* hoſtoy-er. [*Skinner.*]

Hove, huve (v) *hover, halt.*

Hotyn (part) *baptized.* This is one of the few words, for the meaning of which I am obliged to depend entirely upon the context. An etymologiſt would be at no loſs to derive it from ſome of the following: *as.* heofon *heaven,* heofen *elevated,* hufan-hette *mitre.*

Hwe, hewch (n) *precipice.*

Hugſum (adj) *horrible.* v. Wgſum, q. id.

Huk (n) 1, *hook.* 2, *barb of an arrow.*

Humyle (adj) *humble.* *l.* humil-is.

Hund, *o,d. iſl. d. ſw. as. al. ger.* (n) *hound, dog. mg.* hund-os. *gr.* κυων, κυν-ος.

Hundyr, hundreth (adj) *hundred. mg. as.* hund. *ger.* hundert.

Hwne (n) *delay, ſtop.* (*br.* hun *ſleep.*)

Hurde (n) VII,ix,103, ſeems *board, preſerved heap.*

Huſband (n) *farmer, huſbandman.*

Huve, hove (v) *hover, halt.*

I or Y vowel.

Ild (pret. v) VIII,xiii,121. Q. if not *er.* for Nild *would not?* (*as.* yld-an; *ſw.* ild-a *to delay. as.* nill-an *to be unwilling.*)

Ile (n) *iſle, iſland. as.* igland. *b.* eyle.

Ile (n) *aile of a church. fr.* aile.

Ilk (adj) *ſame. as.* ylc.

Ilk, ilka, ilkè (adj) *every, each. as.* elc.

Ilkáne, *each one.*

In (prep) is frequently uſed where in mod. eng. we uſe *into.* v. In-tyl.

In, innys (n) *houſe, lodging.* Both are uſed as ſingulars, as we ſay *lodging* and *lodgings. as.* inne. *iſl.* inni. (*mg.* innakundai *domeſtics.*

Ynche *pr.* inſh (n) *iſland. ga.* innis *pr.* inniſh.

Inchegall, *the iſles of foreigners,* ſo called by the Highlanders, becauſe they were long ſubject to the Norwegians, who ſpoke a language widely different from theirs. *ga.* innis *iſland,* gäll *foreigner.*

Inconvenient (n) *inconvenience.*

Inew (n) *enow, ſufficient number.*

Infermyd, VII,viii,700 *f.* for Informyd.

Infortune, *fr.* (n) *misfortune.*

Ingyne (n) *natural quality, genius. l.* ingenium.

Ingland (n) *England.*

Inglis (adj) *Engliſh.*

Injwn (v) *enjoin. l.* injung-o.

Inkyrly (adv) *in the heart, ſincerely.*

Innymy (n) *enemy. l.* inimic-us.

Ynoch (n) *enough.*

Inſyngnys (pl. n) *enſigns of diſtinction. l.* inſignia.

In-tyl (prep) *in, into.* In mod. language theſe are different words clearly diſcriminated: but in Wyntown's time *in, in-to, intyl* were uſed promiſcuouſly for mod. *in* and *in-to.*—In-to-deyde, *indeed.*

Inwch (adv) *enough.*

Inutyle (adj) *uſeleſs. l.* inutil-is.

Inwy (n) *envy. l.* invidia.

Inwyus (adj) *envious.*

Inwart, VIII,xxxviii,213, *interior part.*

Iriſche (adj) *Iriſh.*

Yryſchry (n) *people of Ireland.*

Irows (adj) *angry.*

Iſche (v) *iſſue, ſally. o,fr.* iſs-ir.

Ythand (adj) *diligent, unremitting. iſl. ſw.* idin. *mod. ſc.* idint, eidint.

Iwyl (adj) *evil. as.* yfel. (adv) *ill.*

J

Jape (v) *mock, make game of, trick. arm.* goap-at. *o,d. iſl.* geip-a.

Joys, jos (v) *enjoy.*

Joly (adj) *handſome. fr.* joli.

Jonyng (n) *junction.*

Jowale (n) *jewel, any thing particularly pretious.*

Jowrnè (n) 1, *day's work.* 2, *day of battle.* 3, *battle fought on an appointed day. fr.* journée.

Judam, I,i,20, *the tribe of Judah.* The practice of intermixing Latin words in their proper caſes with their own language was common with the Anglo-Saxon writers. v. *Hickes, g. as. p.* 12.

Juge, *fr.* (n. and v) *judge.*

Juperty, juderdy, jupardy (n) *danger, perilous ſituation, chance, conflict.*

Juſtyre, juſtry (n) *court of juſtice.*

K

Kane (aux. v) *can.*
Karyd (part) *carried.*
Karl. v. Carl, q. id.
Karp, carp (v) *ſpeak, talk.*
Kell (v) *kill.* v. Quell, q. id.
Ken, cwn; kennyd, kend, couth: . (v) 1, *know, perceive, have ſkill, acquire knowlege of.* 2, *make known, inſtruct, point out.* 3, *be able* (ſo in *fr.* ſçavoir *know, be able.* *as.* cræft *art, ſtrength.*) *mg.* kann; kannid-a, kunþ-a: kunþ-s. *infinitive* kunn-an. *o,gr.* κον-ειν. *iſl.* kan, kenne; kunne, kende: kend-ur. *as.* cenn-an, cunn-an. *al. ger. b.* kenn-en. *ſw.* kænn-a, kunn-a. *br.* gwnn. (alſo *iſl.* kinne; kynntte: *make known. ir.* con *ſenſe, meaning.*)
Kene (adj) *keen, bold.* *as.* cene. *ſw.* kyn.
Kep (v) *meet, receive* what is approaching. *as.* cep-an. *b.* kipp-en.
Kepe (v) *keep.* *as.* cep-an. Kepar, *keeper.*
Kepe (n) *care, attention.*—táne kepe, *paid attention.* (*as.* cep-an *to care, advert.*)
Keſt; : keſtyn. (v) 1, *caſt.* 2, *contrive, turn in the mind.* *iſl. ſw.* kæſt-a. v. Caſtyne.
Ky, *o,b.* (pl. n) *cows.* *as.* cy. (*iſl.* kyr *cow.*
Kybill, &c. IX,xxvii,406. v. *V. R.*
Kyldè. The Kyldès were a kind of clergy, whoſe rules, and even deſignation, have furniſhed matter for much diſpute: with reſpect to the latter, in antient charters we find it latinized *Keledei.* Q. if not *ga.* gil *devoted to,* and Dia *God?*
Kyn, *o,d. iſl. o,ſw.* (n) 1, *kind.* 2, *kindred.* *mg. pers.* kun. *gr.* γεν-ος. *l.* genus. *as.* cyn. *al. ger. b.* kunn.—allkyn, *all kinds of*; nákyn, *no kind of*; quhatkyn (*mod. ſc.* contr. quhattin) *what kind of*; onykyn, *any kind of,* &c. Theſe compounds exclude *of* from preceding the following noun.
Kynbwt (n) *pecuniary compenſation for the ſlaughter of a kinſman.*
Kynd (n) *nature, kindred, progeny, hereditary or natural ſucceſſion.* The word is radically the ſame with Kyn.
Kynd, kyndly (adj) *natural.*
Kynryk, i.e. Kyngis ryk, as in mod. eng. biſhop-rik (n) 1, *king's power or dominion.* 2, *country ſubject to a king.* 3, *reign,* or *duration of a king's government.* (*as.* cine *royal, kingly,* rice *power, dominion.*)
Kyrk, *d.* (n) *as.* cyrc, normannized to chyrch and now further corr. to *church.*
Kyrnel (n) *opening in the battlements of a caſtle for ſhooting through.* *o,fr.* carnel.
Kyrnel (v) *fortify with kyrnels.* *fr.* crenell-er.
Kyrtil, *iſl.* (n) *under garment, tunic.* *as.* cyrtel. *ſw. d.* kiortel.
Kyth (n) *the circle of one's acquaintance.* (*as.* cyþe *acquaintance, knowlege.*)
Kyth (v) 1, *appear.* 2, *make appear.* *as.* cyþ-an.
Klek (n) *hook.*
Knak (v) *mock, taunt.* *iſl.* ſnægg-ia. *ger.* ſchnak-en.
Knawe; knew: knawyn. (v) *know.* *as.* cnaw-an *pret.* cneowe.—made hym knawyne, *made known his claim.*
Knawlage (n) *knowlege.*
Knáwe (n) 1, *boy.* 2, *male ſervant.* 3, *man in the lower ranks of life.* *as.* cnaſe, cnapa. *iſl.* knapa. *ſw.* knape. *ger.* knab.
Kne (n) *knee.* *iſl. ſw.* knæ.
Knele (v) *kneel.*
Knychthade, knychthed (n) *knighthood.*
Knyf, *o,d. b.* (n) *knife, dagger.* *as.* cnif. *ſw.* knif. *iſl.* knif-r.
Kobbyd (adj) *peeviſh, waſpiſh.* *mod. ſc.* kappit. v. Attyroop.
Kobil (n) *boat for fiſhing in rivers.*

L

Láfe, *as.* (n) *loaf.* *mg.* hlaif-s *pr.* hlefs. *o,d.* hlaif. *o,fris.* læf. *iſl. ſw.* lef.
Lay, *o,fr.* (n) *ſong, poem.* *iſl.* liod, lag. *as.* leoþ, ley. *ger. b.* lied.
Layche (adj) *low.* v. Law.
Layke (v) *ſport, make game, recreate.* *mg.* laik-an. *o,d. iſl.* leyk-a. *ger.* laich-en.

Layne VIII,xxvi,119. v. *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 305.

Laynere (n) *ſtrap, thong. fr.* laniere.

Layre (n) *burying place. ger.* lager. *ſw.* læger. *as.* leger-ſtow.

Layſere, layſare (n) *leiſure, opportunity, freedom from interruption.*

Lak (v) *depretiate, vilify. mg.* bi-laik-an. *iſl.* hlak-a. *ſw.* lack-a.

Lame (n) *lamb. mg. as. al.* lamb. *d. b.* lam.

•Láme (n) *lameneſs, hurt. iſl.* lam.

•Land, VII,i,50 *clear level place in a wood.* 'latam planiciem.' *Ailred, col.* 367.

Lang, *mg. as. iſl. ſw. al. ger. b.* (adj) *long.*

Lang, *as.* (adv) *long time.*

Lang (v) *belong to. ger.* lang-en.

Langoure, *fr.* (n) *languiſhing. l.* languor.

Langſum, *as.* (adj) *tedious. ger.* langſam.

Lap (pret. v) *leaped.*

Larde. This word in Wyntown's time appears to have been equivalent to *Lord*, and is ſometimes uſed to expreſs the feudal ſuperiority of an Over-lord. v. VIII, iii,34,40,44. G. D. p. 443, l. 52 applies it to Jupiter, where there is no correſponding word in Virgil. In the early ages of Rome it ſeems to have been a part of the names of ſome of the Conſuls. [*v. Faſt. Rom. cons. a. u. c.* 247, 252, 255, 263, 305, &c. *Geb. V.* viii, *p.* 295.] By the introduction of patent dignities it has now fallen to *landed gentlemen under the degree of knights*, except when uſed to expreſs a proprietor of land, as ſuch. *as.* hlaford. *iſl.* lavard-r. *ſw.* laward. [v. *Ihre vo.* Lad.]

Lare, *as.* (n) *learning, education.* v. Lere.

•Large, *fr.* (adj) *liberal in giving.*

Larges (n) 1, *largeneſs in extent.* 2, *liberality in giving. fr.* largeſſe.

Lat, v. Let, q. id.

Láthe (adj) *loth, reluctant.*

Láthe (v) *abhor. as.* laþ-ian.

Láthely (adj) *loathſome. as.* laþlice.

Law, lauch, layche (adj) *low. iſl.* lag-r. *ſw.* lag. *d.* lau. *b.* laech. *Ch.* law.

Lauch (n) *law. as.* lah, laga. *o/d.* lag-ur. *iſl. ſw.* lag. *ger.* lage. *l.* leg e. v. Le.

Lawd, lawyd, lawit (adj) *lay, not of the clergy. gr.* λαικ-ος. *as.* læwed.

Lawtè (n) *lawfulneſs, obedience to the law. o/fr.* leauté.

Láve (n) *reſt, remainder* after a diviſion• *mg.* laib-os. *as.* lafe. *al.* leibba. *iſl.* leif.

Lavyrd (n) *lord. Cumberland* lword. v. Larde.

Le (n) *law. l.* leg-e. *o/fr.* ley.

Le (n) *tranquillity, ſhelter. iſl.* hle. *ſw. d.* læ, ly.

Le (v) *lie, tell untruth. as.* leos-ian.

Leare (n) *lyar. as.* leogere. *b.* liegher.

Leche (v) *cure. mg.* leikin-on. *as.* lacnian. *ſw.* læk-a.

Led ; : . (v) *lead, conduct, manage, govern. as.* led-an. *iſl.* leid-a. *ſw.* led-a. *d.* led-er.

Ledare, *ſw.* (n) *leader, commander.*

Leddyr (n) *ladder.*

Lede (n) *lead* [metal] *as.* læd.

Leful, leſum (adj) *lawful.* v. Le.

Lege (n) *ſubject bound in allegiance.* v. *Spelman, vo.* Ligii; *Skene, vo.* Ligantia.

Leyf (n) *leaf. as.* læf.

Leif, leſe, *leave.* v. Leve, q. id.

Leis (v) *loſe. mg.* lius-an. *as.* lys-an. *ſw.* lis-a. *b.* lies-en.

Leiſch (n) *leaſh* for holding dogs. *o/fr.* leſe. (*ger.* laſche *thong of leather.*)

Leit (pret. v) v. Let.

Lele (adj) *lawful, juſt, loyal. o/fr.* leal.

Leme (v) *ſhine. as.* leom-a. *iſl.* liom-a.

Lemman (n) *lover, ſweetheart* male or female. (*mg.* liub-a; *as.* leof; *iſl.* liuf-r; *ſw.* liuf; *b.* lief, *beloved:* man, originally in moſt, if not all, of the gothic languages applied to both ſexes.)

Leneage (n) *lineage.*

Lenth, leynth (n) *length.*

Lenth (v) *lengthen, protract.*

Lentyre, lentryne (n) *lent. as.* lengten.

Lepyr (n) *leproſy. gr. l.* lepr-a.

Lere (v) 1, *teach.* 2, *learn. as.* lær-an. *al.* ler-an. *ger.* ler-en. *b.* leer-en. *ſw.* lær-a.

Lerit (part) *learned*, the only ſurviving remain of the primary ſenſe of *Learn.*

Les (pl. of Le) *lies.*—(adj) *leſs.*

Leſyng (n) *lying, falſehood. as.* leaſunge. *iſl.* leyſung.

eſt (v) *laſt, endure. as.* læſt-an.

et, *a verb of difficult explanation, as Wachter ſays of its german ſynonyme* Laſſen.

et; leit, let: let, lettyn. *permit, allow. mg.* let-an. *as.* læt-an. *b.* laet-en.—Let it be, *let it alone. Let* is followed by an infinitive verb without the intervention of *to*, and ſometimes comes near to the nature of an aux. verb.

Let, *retard, delay, prevent, obſtruct. mg.* lat-ȝan. *as.* lat-an, lett-an. *iſl.* let-ia. *ſw.* læt-ia. *b.* lett-en. It is followed by an infinitive with *to*, or by a noun.

Let; : . *profeſs, give out, make appear. as.* let-an. *iſl. ſw.* lat-a. *b.* laet-en. This is generally followed by a ſubjunctive verb preceded by *that.*

Let, followed by a reciprocal pron. *ſhew* himſelf (appear to be).

Let; : . *regard, eſteem, look upon. as.* læt-an. *iſl. ſw.* lit-a. This is followed by a noun with *of* before it.

Let; : . *expect, ſuppoſe. as.* læt-an. This takes the ſubjunctive verb with *that.*

Let; : . *cauſe, command. iſl.* lat-a. *o.d.* v. in *Hickes, V.* iii, *p.* 3. This is followed by the ſubjunctive with *that*, or the infinitive without *to*, ſo is in all reſpects equivalent to *Ger.*

Let *has ſeveral other meanings, which do not occur in Wyntown.*

Let (n) *obſtruction, hindrance, delay.*

Leth (n) *hatred, diſguſt. as.* læþþe. *iſl.* leid-r. *ſw.* led. *ger.* leid. *b.* leed.

Lethir (n) *leather* (ſkin dreſſed) *mg.* hleþr.

Leẅar, leẅyr (adv) *rather, preferably. as.* leofre. *b.* liever.

Leve (n) *leave, permiſſion, farewell.*

Leve (v) *give leave, iſl.* leiſe.

Leve (v) *leave, quit, leave off, omit, neglect. as.* læf-an. *iſl.* leif-a.

Leve; left, levyd: . (v) *remain, be left. mg.* lifnan. *as.* lif-an. *ſw.* leſna.

Leve (v) *live. al. ger.* leb-en. *b.* lev-en. —*Leve* is the uſual ſpelling in the acts of King James I.

Leveful (adj) *friendly.* (*mg.* liuba. *iſl. ſw.* liuf. *as.* leof. *al. b.* lief *dear, beloved.*)

Leẅyr (adv) *rather.* v. Leẅar, q. id.

Libell (n) *ſmall book. l.* libell-us.

Lychery, *lechery.* Lycherus, *lecherous.*

Lychtare, *lighter, delivered of a child.*

Lychtlines (n) *undervaluing, ſlighting.*

Lig; lay: lyin. (v) *lie* (reſt). *mg.* lig-an *pret.* lag. *as.* lig-an. *iſl.* lig *pret.* la. *ſw.* ligg-a.

Lyis (pl. n) *lice. as. iſl.* lys *pl. of* lus.

Lyk. (impersonal v) lyk til us, *be agreeable to us. mg.* leik-an. *as.* lyc-ian. *iſl. ſw.* lik-a.—Lykand, *pleaſing, agreeable.* Lykyn, lykyng, *pleaſure, that which gives pleaſure or ſatisfaction.*

Lyk (adj) *like, apparent, inclined, tending, correſponding, ſuitable.*

This word joined in compoſition to others denotes reſemblance; and the termination *lis* is the ſame in latin, as judiciouſly remarked by *Ihre*, vo. Lik.

Lykyn (v) VIII,xi,19, ſeems *make a likely or probable calculation.*

Lil for lal, ſeems cant language, as *tit for tat, retaliation.*

Lim, *iſl. as.* (n) *limb. ſw. d.* lem.

Lynage (n) *lineage.*

Lyng, in a. '*in a full carriere, ſtraight forward.*' v. *Rud.*

Lyppyn (v) *expect, truſt to.*

Lyppnys (imperative v) *expect ye.*

Liqwre (n) *liquor, fr.* liqueur.

Lyſtly (adv) *willingly. as.* luſtlice.

Lyte (n) *elect.* contr. of Elyte, q. v.—Liſts of perſons choſen for an office under the controul of a ſuperior power were in Sc. called *Lytts* in 1583. [*Maitland's Hiſt. of Edin'. p.* 228] and now *Leets.*

Litil, *o.d. iſl.* (adj) *little. mg.* leitil-s. *as.* lityl.

Lyth (n) *joint. mg.* liþ-a. *o.d. iſl. al.* lid. *as.* liþ. *ſw. d.* led.

Lythyrnes (n) *ſloth.* (*ga.* luddirtha; *as.* lyþre; *iſl.* latur, *ſluggiſh, good for nothing.*)

Loft, *iſl. ſw.* (n) *upper room, bedchamber.*

Loge, *fr.* (v) *lodge, order a ſtation for.*

Low (n) *flame. iſl.* log. *d.* lue. *al.* lauga.

Low, loch, lowch, lowcht (n) 1, *lake.* 2,

arm of the ſea on the north and weſt coaſt, and in Ireland. *ga. ir.* loch. *br.* llwch. *gr.* λακκ-ος. *l.* lac-us. *as.* luh, laca. *ſw.* log.

Lowndrer (n) *lazy wretch. b.* lunderer.

Lowryd (adj) *ſurly, ungratious.*

Lourdnes (n) *ſurly temper.*

Lows (adj) *looſe, free. mg. iſl.* laus. *b.* los.

Lows (v) *looſe, releaſe. mg.* laus-çan. *iſl. ſw.* los-a. *al.* los-en. *b.* loſs-en.

Lowte (v) *ſtoop, condeſcend. as.* hlut-an. *o.d. iſl. ſw.* lut-a.

Lowe (n) *praiſe, mention with applauſe.* (the ſenſe being exactly the ſame with *l.* laudo.) *as.* lof-ian. *iſl.* lof-a. *ſw.* lofw-a. *b.* lov-en. (*as. iſl. b. ſw.* lof *praiſe.*) *This word is alwiſe duely diſtinguiſhed from* Luve.)

Lovyn, lovyng (n) *praiſe. as. iſl. ſw. b.* lof. *d.* lov.

Lw (interjection) *lo. o.eng.* loo.

Luf, *love.* v. Luve, q. id.

Luge (v) *lodge.* v. Loge, q. id.

Luk (v) *look, ſee. as.* loc-an. *o.ger.* lug-en.

Lwmpe VIII,xxvi,187, *heap, maſs.* 'aggerem.' *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 306.

Lundyn, now *London*; but ſpelled with *u* by Ammianus Marcellinus, by almoſt all the early Engliſh writers, and on moſt of the Saxon coins, with which the modern pronunciation alſo agrees. The ſuperior celebrity of Tacitus, who wrote *Londinium*, has ſuperſeded the genuine name, and every body now writes *London.*

Lurdane (n) *ſtupid fellow, blockhead. o.fr.* lourdein. *fr.* lourdaut.

Luve (v) *love. as.* luf-ian. *al.* liub-en. (*mg.* liub-a *beloved.*)

Luve (n) 1, *love.* 2, *perſon beloved.*

Lufty (adj) *delightful. ſw. ger.* luſtig.

M

Má, may (adj) *more. as.* ma.

Ma, *ſw.* (aux. v) *may. iſl.* maa.

Má, máy, mak; mád, máid, makyd: (v) *make, build, compoſe* poetry.—má þame to ſla, *ſet themſelves, do their endeavour, to ſlay. Weſtmerland* mae.

Madyn (n) *maiden.*

Magrave (prep) *maugre, in ſpite of.*

*May (n) *maid, virgin.* The word is preſerved in *Bony May*, the name of a play among little girls: it is alſo an uſual name of women, as it was antiently in Italy and elſewhere, the mother and ſiſter of Virgil, and the mother of Mercury having been ſo named. *mg.* mawi, magaþ. *iſl.* may, mey. *o.ſw.* moi. *ſw. d.* moe. *b.* maeghd *alſo* meydſen *and* meyſſen.—Q. if this latter is the word *Miſs*, of late prefixed to the names of young ladies?

Maykles (adj) now corr. to *matchleſs.* (*as.* mac-a. *iſl. ſw.* make *aſſociate, equal.*)

Mayne (n) *ſtrength, power. as.* mægen. *al.* magen. *iſl. ſw.* megn, mægn.

Mayntene, mantene (n) *maintain. fr.* mainten-ir.

Mayſtere (n) 1, *maſter, principal.* 2, *huſband*, and ſo uſed now by the lower claſs of women in England. *as.* mæſter. *iſl.* meiſtar-i.—Mayſter-man, VII,vii, 201, ſeems equivalent to *Lord.*

Mayſtry (n) *maſtery, victory.*

Maytynis (n) *morning prayers. fr.* matines.

Mak, *ga. ir.* (n) *ſon of. mg.* mag-us. *as.* mæg, maga. *iſl.* mag-r. *ger.* mag.

Malancholy (n) *melancholy, reſentment.*

Male, *as.* (n) *rent, tribute. iſl. ger.* mal. *fr.* mailly.

Maltalent, *o.fr.* (n) *ill will, ſpite.*

*Man, *ger. b. iſl. ſw.* (n) *vaſſal.*

Manauce (n) *menace.*

Mandement, *fr.* (n) *mandate, order.*

Máne (n) *moan, lamentation.* v. Mene.

Maner (n) *manner, kind.*—maner plás, VI,xiii,97. 'eremitorium.' *Mart. p.* 350.—on ná manere, *by no means.*

Maner (n) *manour. br.* maenor.

Manhad, manhed (n) *manhood.*

Manjory (n) *feaſt.* v. Mawngery.

Mank (v) *maim, mutilate. o.b.* mank-en. (*l.* manc-us; *ger.* mank, *mutilated.*)

Manlyk (adj) *manly.*

Manrent (n) *obligation to ſupport* the chief or ally by force of arms.

Marbyr (n) *marble. fr.* marbre.

Marchalle, Marſchel, VI,xviii,159. VIII,

xviii, 150, seem *steward of the household.* (v. Mare, *great*: skalk is *servant* in all the gothic languages; hence the word may be *principal servant*, and so different from marschal, *master of the horse.*)

Marchand, *fr.* (n) *merchant.*

Marchandys (n) *merchandise.*

Mare. (n) A word which seems formerly to have signified the highest dignity; and as such we find it compounded in many names of Kings, &c. in various parts of the world. In the dawn of Scottish history it appears as a title of nobility, [*Chr. Pict. Ann. Ult.*] but being superseded in that acceptation by the introduction of other titles, it is almost obsolete in Scotland. In England it remains as the title of chief magistrates of towns, though not without danger of being swallowed up by the *l.* major. But this word requires a dissertation, instead of a few lines in a glossary. *pers.* mir; *ger.* mar. *ir.* maor; *br.* maer, *prince, lord, governor.* (*as.* mære; *al.* maro; *sw.* mær, möör, *famous, illustrious.*)

Mare (adj) *great. ga. ir.* mor. *br. arm.* maur. *as.* mære. *ger.* mar, mer.

Mare, *as.* (adj) *greater, more. isl.* meire. *sw. al. ger.* mer. *d. b.* meer.

Mare (adv) *more.*

Martyry (n) *martyrdom, carnage. gr.* μαρτυρια.

Mást (adj) *greatest, most. mg.* maist-s. *as.* mæst. *isl. sw.* mest.

Mate (adj) *broken-spirited, dejected. pers. b.* mat. *sw. ger.* matt. *l.* matt-us.

Mawcht (n) *might, power. mg.* maht-s. *as.* mæht. *isl.* magt. *al.* maht. *ger.* macht.

Mawment (n) *idol*; Mawmentry, *idolatry*; from Mahomet or Mohamet, the founder of the religion of the Turks or Saracens, whom the writers of the middle ages called *pagans, paynims, idolaters,* and *God's enemies:* and their imaginary idols were called *mawmets* (or *mawments*) as being statues of Mohamet. On the other hand Ferishta, a Persian historian, calls the Portuguese intruders in India *the idolaters of Europe.*

Mawngery (n) *eating, feast on some great occasion. fr.* mangerie.

Mawvetalant (n) *anger, malice. o/fr.* mautalent. v. Maltalent, q. id.

Máweys (n) *song thrush. fr.* mauvis.

Mawvitè (n) *malice. o/fr.* malvetie.

Mede, *as.* (n) 1, *meed, recompense.* 2, *meritorious service. ger.* miete.

Medful (adj) *laudable, worthy of reward.*

Meyne (v) seems *signify*, or *make known. mg.* man; *as.* mæn-an; *isl.* mein-a; *sw.* men-a, *think, mean.* (*sw.* men *public.*)

Meyne, mene (adj) *intermediate.*

Meyre (n) *sea.* v. Mere, q. id.

Mek (adj) *meek.*

Mekyl, mykil (adj) *great, much. mg. o/d. isl.* mikil. *gr.* μεγαλ-ω. *as.* micel. mucel. *al.* michil. *sw.* mygla, magle.

Mekyl (adv) *much.*

Mel (v) *speak. mg.* maþl-çan. *as.* mæþl-an. *isl. sw.* mæl-a.

Mellay (v) *join* in battle. *fr.* mel-er.

Mellè (n) *squabble, rencounter. fr.* melée.

Memore (n) 1, *memory. l.* memoria. *fr.* (la) memoire. 2, *memorial. fr.* (le) memoire.

Memoryale, III, prol. 16, *mindfully.* Q?

Menbrys (pl. n) *members.*

Mene (adj) *mediate.*—mene tyme, *mean time.*

Mene (v) *bemoan, lament. as.* mæn-an.

Menśk (n) (seems originally an adj. signifying *human, manly.*) *manlyness, dignity of a man, creditable appearance.* It is now contr. to *mens:* when an invitation to an entertainment is not accepted, the inviter sometimes says, I have my meat and my mens. *isl.* manskapr. *mg.* manniśk; *as.* mennisc, *human.*)

Menyhè (n) *body of men under a chief, leader, or master*; so equivalent to *retinue, army, family. as.* mennie. *isl.* meingi. *o/fr.* megnie.

Merchawns (pl. n) *merchants.*

Mere, *as. al.* (n) *sea. mg.* marei. *isl.* mære. *ger. b. fr.* mer. *ga. ir.* muir. *br.* mor.

Mere (n) *march, limit, border. pers.* mar. *as. sw.* mæra. *b.* meer.—Hence Merefiord *the frontier firth,* or *frontier broad*

river, a name which has been applied to the Forth and Solway, and apparently to the Tweed and ſome others, and has occaſioned great profuſion of etymological conjecture.

Mery (adj) *faithful, effectual.*

Merke ſchot, 1X,xxvii,419, ſeems *the diſtance between the* bow markis, *which were ſhot at in the exerciſe of archery.* v. Act of parliament in note to 1X, xxiii,128. *as. b.* merc; *ger.* mark, *mark, boundary.*

Merle, *fr.* (n) *blackbird. l.* merul-a.

Merowre (n) *mirror.*

Merr (v) *mar, hinder. as.* mer-an. *al. b.* merr-en.

Meſſawnger (n) *meſſenger.*

Meſurabil (adj) *within meaſure, moderate.*

Meſure, *fr.* (n) *meaſure, moderation.*—oure meſoure, *immoderately.*

Met, : . (v) *meaſure. mg.* mit-an. *gr.* μετρεω. *l.* met-ior. *as.* met-an. *iſl.* met-a.

Metane (n) VIII,xxxvi,77. *f. iron gantlet,* or *mitten.* v. *V. R.* and *Groſe on armour, p.* 22.

Mete (adj) *meet, proper.*

Mete, *as.* (n) *meat, entertainment. mg.* mat-s.

Mete (v) *meet. as.* met-an. *o.fw.* myt-a.

Me-thynk, *methinks, I think.* The v. is here uſed impersonally: and this ſeeming irregularity, which ſtill remains in the Engliſh, is at leaſt as old as the days of *Ulfila,* and ſeems to run through all the gothic languages. See ſome examples in *Junii Gloſſ. goth.* vo. þagkçan.

Metyre (n) *metre.*

Myddil (n. adj) *middle. as. iſl.* middel.

Midding, *as.* (n) *dunghill.*

Myddis (n) *middle.*

Mydlaſt (adj) *middlemoſt, in the middle.*

Myis (pl. of Mus) *mice. as. iſl.* mys.

Mykil (adj) *great, much.* v. Mekyl, q.id.

Mylnare (n) *miller. fw.* moelnare.

Myn (adj) *ſmaller, leſs. iſl.* minne. *al. b.* min.

Mynowr (n) *miner. fr.* mineur.

Myut (v) *aim, attempt. iſl.* myd-a. *fw.* maott-a. (*as.* mynt-an *intend, propoſe.*)

Myrakil (n) *miracle.*

Myrk (adj) *dark. iſl.* myrkr, myrk. *fw.* mœrk.

Mys (n) *harm, what is amiſs.*

Mys is a prefix implying privation, negation, corruption, &c. *mg.* miſſa. *as. o.d. d. iſl. fw. b. &c.* mis.

Myſdemyng (n) *falſe judgement, calumny.*

Myſdoar (n) *evil-doer.*

Myſken (v) *not know, be ignorant of.*

Myſlyẅyng (n) *unbelief.* (*as.* leſ-an, lyſan *to believe.*)

Myſter, myſtare (n) *need. o.fr.* meſtier.

Myſtyr (impersonal v)—hym myſtryd, *he needed,* or *would need.*

Myſtrow (v) *diſbelieve. iſl.* miſtru-a.

Mocht, mowcht (aux. v) *might. al.* mccht-a.

Modyr, mudyr (n) *mother. as. iſl. fw. d.* moder. *al.* muater, muoter, muder. *ger.* muter.

Mon (aux. v) *muſt. mg.* mun-a. *iſl.* mun.

Moná, monè, monay (n) *money.*

Mone, mwne (n) *moon. mg. gr. o.fw.* mana. *as.* mona. *prec.* mine, as in *Aberdeen-ſhire.*

Moneth, mona (n) *month. mg.* menaþ. *as.* monaþ. *o.d.* monat. *iſl. fw.* manad.

Mony (adj) *many. as.* moneg, mænig. *fw.* monga. (Many from *gr.* μανανς *few! Caſaubon, Lemon.* Theſe Helleniſh etymologiſts ſhould have alſo derived *mg.* managai *many* from their *gr.* few)

More (adj) *great.*—Fergus more, *Fergus the Great. o.eng.* more oþ, *great oath.* [*R. Gloc. p.* 391, if there be no miſtake.] v. Mare.

Morne (n) *morrow, day following.*—tomorne *tomorrow. mg.* maurgin. *o.d. iſl.* morgun. *fw.* morgon. *ger.* morgen.

Mot, *as.* (aux. v) *may.*

Movir (adj) ſeems *gentle, mild, gratious.* Q. if the ſame with *mure* in *B. Harry, p.* 24, *l.* 40?

Mwde (n) *mind, ſpirit. as. fw.* mod. *ger.* mut.

Mudyr (n) *mother.* v. Modyr.
Mwld (n) *earth. mg.* muld-a. *as. o,d. iſl.* mold.
Multyre (n) *multure, payment for grinding corn. l.* molitur-a.
Mwne (n) *moon.* v. Mone, q. id.
Mwnk (n) *monk.*
Mwre (n) *moor, uncultivated ground* generally overgrown with heath. *as.* mor. *iſl.* moar.
Murrawe, Murráẅe, Murreve, *Moray.* I am not ſure that it ſhould ever be without the ſound of *v*, as the ryme often requires, and as it was often written *Mureſ* and *Mureb:* but I was unwilling to mark it ſo, leſt in attempting reſtoration, I ſhould incur the charge of innovation.
Murthrys (v) *murder. mg.* maurþr-ȝan.
Mute (v) *ſpeak. (ſw.* be-mot-a *to declare. fr.* mot *word.)* [v. *Barb. p.* 264, *l.* 60. *B. Harry, p.* 348, *l.* 26.]
Muth (adj) ſeems *exhauſted with fatigue. iſl. ſw.* mod. *ger.* mude. *al.* muod-er.

N

Na, *ga. br. ir.* (conj) *than.*
Ná, *ga. br.* (conj) *not. mg.* ne, ni. *pers.* neh. *gr. l. as. fr. ger. b. it.* ne. *ir. al.* ni. *iſl. d. ſw.* nei.
Ná, *ga. br. as.* (conj) *nor.*
Ná (adj) *no, none.*—nakyn, *no kind of.*
*Name, neme (v) *repute, eſteem.*
Náne, *as.* (adj) *no, none.*
Nánys (n) *nonce, purpoſe. Ch.* nones.
Náẅyne (v) *navy,* ſhipping. Perhaps the final *ne* is an arbitrary addition, as in *Abyrnethyne, Dunkeldyn.*
Náẅys (adv) *by no means.*
Nede, *as.* (n) *need, want. ſw.* nœd.
Neych (v) *approach. mg.* nequh-a. *al.* nah-en.
Neme (v) *name, mention, repute.* v. Name.
Nere (adj. prep. adv) *near.*
Nere-hand (prep) *near.*
Nere-hand (adv) *near, almoſt.*
Neyſt, neſt (adj) *neareſt, next. as.* neahſt, nyeſt. *pers.* nazd. *d. ſw. b.* naeſt.
Neyſt, next (prep. adv) *next.*
Nes (n) *noſe. as. d.* naeſe. *fr.* nez.
Nes-thryllys (pl. n) *noſtrils. as.* næs-þyrlu.
Nethyr (adj) *lower. ſw. b.* neder.
Neẅ (n) *fiſt. iſl.* hneſe, neſi. *d.* næve.
Nevew, nevow, nevu (n) 1, *grandſon.* 2, *nephew.*
Nychtyd (pret. imperſonal v) *drew to night.*
Nynd (adj) *ninth. mg.* niunda. *d.* niende.
Nyt (pret. v) *denied. (iſl.* neit-a *to deny.)*
Nobil (adj) *noble. l.* nobil-is.
Nocht, noucht (conj) *not. as.* noht, nocht.
Nocht-for-þi (conj) *not for that, notwithſtanding, nevertheleſs. (as.* þy *that, therefor.)*
Noy (v) *annoy. o,b.* noy-en.
Noyis (n) *anneyance, damage.*
Northyn (adj) *of the north country.*
Northwartis (adv) *northward.*
Norwayis, *people of Norway.*
Nowmer (v) *number, count. l.* numer-o.
Nowmyr (n) *number. l.* numer-us.
Nowte (n) *ox, oxen. iſl. ſw.* naut *as.* neat.
Nowþir (conj) *neither. as.* nouþer.
Nwnry (n) *nunnery.*
Nwrys (n) *nurſe. fr.* nouriſſe.
Nwrys (v) *nurſe, nouriſh. fr.* [je] nouris.

O

O (prep) *of, in. o,d. iſl. ſw.* a.
Obedyentyary (n) *ſuffragan under canonical obedience.*
Obeyſe, obeſe (v) *obey. fr.* obeis.—Obeyſand, *obedient, ſubject. fr.* obeiſſant.
Oblyſe; oblyſyd, oblyſt: . (v) *oblige, ſubject.*
Oblyſyng (n) *obligation.*
Odyr (adj) *other.* v. Opir, q. id.
*Of (prep) *through, from, by.*
Offerand (n) *oblation. fr.* offrande.
Oftſyis (adv) *oft-times, often.*
Oylle (n) *oil. mg.* alewe. *br.* olew. *d. b.* olie.
Oyhnt (v) *anoint. fr.* [il] oint.
Oys (n) *uſe, cuſtom.* (v) *uſe.*
On-ane, onone (adv) *anon, quickly.*
Ony (adj) *any.*—onykyn, *any kind of.*—onywys, *any way.* v. Kyn, Wyis.
Onwalowyd (part) *unfaded.* v. Walow.
Optene (v) *obtain. fr.* obten-ir

Or (adv. conj) *ere, before.*
Ordyr (n) *order.*
Oft, *o.fr.* (n) *hoft, army.*
Oftage, *o.fr.* (n) *hoftage.*
Opir (adj) *other, fecond, each other. mg.* anþar. *gr.* ατερ-ος, ετερ-ος, δευτερ-ος. *fabine* etru. *as.* oþer. *al.* oþar. *ger. b.* ander. *o.d. ifl.* annar, adra. *fw.* andra. *ir. ga.* dara. This feems the true gothic, gaelic and greek numeral, *Secund* being only in latin, and the languages deriving from it. v. Toþir, Owþir.
Owk (n) *week. as.* uca, wuc. *o.fw.* uka. *d.* uge.
Oure (adv. prep) *over, oppofite, beyond, after.*
Oure-lard, *over-lord, fuperior.* v. Lard.
Oure-gáne (adj) *paft.*
Ourhale (v) *enquire into, treat of.*
Oure-man, *fupreme ruler.* The name is now given to a *third arbiter,* chofen to decide between two, who differ in their judgement.
Owrn (v) *adorn. l.* orn-o.
Ourtáne (part) *overtaken.*
Owrthort (adv) *athwart. mod fc.* athort.
Owrtyrwe (n) *turn upfide down. (ifl.* tyrv-a *overwhelm.)* fo we fay now *top-fy-turvy.*
Ouryhude (pret. v) *went over, over-run.*
*Out (adv) *fully, completely.*
Owth (prep) *above, over:* fo Umaft *uppermoft,* Forowth *before,* as we fay *above* and *below* for the preceding and following parts of a book. (*as.* oþhebban *to extoll or raife up*; upwita *philofopher, f.* as *knowing above others. fw.* utmer *upper.* v. *Ihre vo.* Mer. *al.* upha *upon, over.*—þ, f *and* þ *are often commutable.*)
Owt-owre (prep) *over, beyond.*
Out-tane (prep. or part. in the ablative abfolute) *except.*
Outwart (adj) *external.*
Owþir, oþir (conj) *either. ifl.* audr.

P

Pa (v) *pay.*
Pade (n) *frog. as.* pad, pada. *ger. b.* padde. *mod. fc.* paddok, puddok.
Page, *fr.* (n) *boy, youth. pers.* peik. *gr.* παις.
*Pay (v) *fatisfy, content. b.* pay-en.
Pay (n) *ftriking. (gr.* παι-ω; *br.* pwyo *to ftrike.)*
Payne (n) *pain, attempt.*—did hys payne, *ufed his utmoft endeavour.*
Pane (v) *take pains, exert* himfelf.
Pape, *fr. ger. b.* (n) *pope. l.* pap-a. (*gr.* παππας *father,* and in Homer *prieft.*)
Parage, *o.fr.* (n) *parentage, quality.*
Pare (n) *pair. l. br. ger. ifl. fw. d.* par.
Parify (v) *make equal, compare.*
Parify (v) *protect. fr.* par-er.
Parlement, *fr.* (n) *parliament.*
Paroche (n) *pariſh. l.* parochia.
Parfenere (n) *partner.*
Partenary (n) *partnerfhip.*
Party (n) *part. fr.* parti.—(adv) *partly.*
Partles (adj) *having no part, free.*
Parure (n) *ornament, trimming.* [v. *Mat. Par. Vit. p.* 63 and *Gloff. vo.* Paraturæ]
Pas, V, ix, Rub. *diviſion of a book.* v. *R. Brunne, p.* 157, *l.* 2; but in *p.* 175, *l.* 14, it has a different meaning.
Pás, páſce, paſk. *eaſter. gr.* πασχα.
Pawillown (n) *pavilion. fr.* pavillon.
Peys, pes (n) *piece.*
Pele (n) is a fortification different from a caſtle. Some ſuch now remaining in a ruinous ſtate are called *Peels.*
Pelure (n) ſeems *coſtly fur. (fr.* pelure *peeling, paring.)* it is alſo expl. *pearl* by *Hickes g. as. p.* 106. compare *Murimuth, p.* 89, *Wals. Ypod. p.* 512, and quotations in *Warton, V.* iii, *p.* liii.
Penown (n) *diſtinguiſhing badge in battle* ſmaller than the banner.
Pepil (n) *people. br.* pybl. *Ch.* peple.
Per, *l.* (prep) *by, by means of.*
Pere (n) *peer, equal. l.* par. *o.fr.* per.
Perce, *fr.* (v) *pierce.*
Perfay, *by* [*my*] *faith, truely.* v. Fay.
Perfyte (adj) *perfect.*
Perfornyſt (pret. v) VIII, xxxvi, 121, ſeems *accompliſhed, performed.* v. *Rud vo.* Perfurniſt.
Perſowne, 1, *perſon.* 2, *parſon. l.* perſon-a.
Pes, peſe (pl. n) *peas.* v. Peys.
Pes, *o.fr.* (n) *peace: homage, obedience.*
Peſybil (adj) *peaceable.*

Peſtilente, *f.* er. of the rubricator in VIII, xlii for Peſtilens.

Petè for Pitè (n) *pity.*

Pete-pot (n) *hole out of which peats (turfs) have been dug.*

Peth (n) *path. as.* pæþ.

Pewere, powre (adj) *poor.* v. Powre.

Piler, *br.* (n) *pillar. fr.* piliere.

Pylgrỳne (n) *pilgrim. fr.* pelerin.

Pylgrynage (n) *pilgrimage.*

Pyne, *b.* (u) *pain, puniſhment. as.* pin. *ga.* pein. *fr.* peinc. *l.* pœn-a.

Pyne, *iſl. put in pain, puniſh. as.* pin-an.

Pypys and Townnys, VIII, xxvi, 231, ſeem caſks called *pipes and tuns.*

Pyſtyl (n) *epiſtle.*

Pyte (n) *pit.*

Pytè (n) *piety.* alſo *pity.*

Pyth (n) *ſtrength.*

*Play him, *recreate, amuſe himſelf.*

Playnct (n) *complaint. l.* planct-us.

Playne, plane, pleyne, planere (adj) *full, ample, plenary. l.* plen-us. *o/fr.* planiere.

Playokis, IX, vi, 146 is unknown to me, and *f.* corrupted. v. *V. R.*

Plat; plet: . (v) *plait, fold.*

Plede (n) *plea.* (v) *plead.*

Pleyhnyd (pret. v) *complained.*

Ples (v) *pleaſe.* Pleſance, *pleaſure.*

Plodere (n) *banger, mauler, fighter. (o/fr.* plaud-er *bang, maul, &c.)*

Plw, pluch (n) *plough. al.* pluch.

Plwyrnys (pl. n) *plough-irons.*

Poynd, *ſieze and retain till ranſomed.* (*as.* pynd-an *to ſhut up. b.* poyntinghe *exaction*)

Poyntment VIII, xix, 17 ſeems *pointing out.*

Polakys, VIII, xvi, 122, *f. pole-axes.*

Ponyhè, poynyhè, poyhnè (n) *ſkirmiſh, conflict. o/fr.* poignie. v. *Barb. p.* 333, *l.* 69.

Poſtule (v) *elect* a perſon for biſhop who is not in all points duely eligible. v. *G. Douglas's Life, p.* 5, *note* (*u*); and *Keith, p.* 13, *note.*

*Power, poware (n) *army,* as we now ſay *forces. o/fr.* pouaire.—'levying powers.' *Shakſpeare.*

Pownd, punid (n) *goods ſiezed and detained for a ranſom.* v. Poynd.

Powre, pewere (adj) *poor. o/fr.* pouer.

Pouſtè (n) *power. o/fr.* poeſté. *Ch.* poſtè.

Practyk (v) *practiſe. gr.* πρατ-ω. *fr.* practiqu-er.

Pray (n) *prey. br.* prait. *iſl.* brad.

Pray (v) *plunder, ſieze prey.*

Prayare (n) *prayer.*

Preche, *fr. preach.* Prechour, *preacher.*

Preſe (v) *prove, try.* v. Prewe, q. id.

Prek (v) *prick, pierce, &c.* v. Pryk, q. id.

Pres (n) *throng, heat of battle, war.*

Preſand, preſend (n) *preſent, gift.*

Preſown (n) *priſon.*

Preſonare, preſownè (n) *priſoner.*

Preſt, *ſw.* (n) *prieſt. as.* preoſt. *fr.* preſtre.

Preſthad, *prieſthood. as.* preoſthad.

Prewaly (adv) *privately.*

Prewatè, priwatè (n) *privacy.*

Prewè (adj) *private, &c.* v. Pryvè, q. id.

Prewe (n) *prove, demonſtrate, try. b.* proev-en.

Pryk (v) 1, *pierce.* 2, *gallop. as.* pricc-an.

Pryncehad (n) *princely quality.*

Pris, *br. ſw.* (n) 1, *high eſtimation, glory, praiſe.* 2, *premium. ger.* preis.

Pris (adj) *glorious.*

Prys (v) *prize, award prizes. fr.* pris-er.

Priſownyd (part) *impriſoned.*

Privatè (n) *privacy.*

Pryvè (adj) *private, retired, intimate, familiar. fr.* privé.

Prole, *l.* IX, xxvi, 117, *offspring.* It ſeems a word made for the ſake of alliteration.

Promove (v) *promote. l.* promov-eo.

Pronevw, *great grandſon.* v. VIII, iii, 116.

Propyrtè (n) *property, propriety, meaning. cloſe tranſlation.* v. *G. D. p.* 19, *l.* 22.

Propone (v) *propoſe. l.* propon-o.

Prowde (adj) IIII, viii, 50. *powerful.* [*Innes, p.* 825.] (*o/fr.* prod, prud, preud frequently occur in *Fœd. V.* ii, *pp.* 33, 86, 100, 127, and 134, where *probus* is equivalent to it in a *l* tranſlation: *o/ſw.* prud *magnificent.*)

Prwf (n) *proof. br.* prawf. *iſl. ſw.* prof.

Pwle (n) *pool. as.* pul. (*br.* pwll *ditch.*)

Pund, v. Pownd and Poynd.

Pund, *mg. as. iſl. ſw. d.* (n) *pound.*

Punis, *fr.* (v) *puniſh.*

Punytyown (n) *punifhment. l.* punition-e.
Purchas, purches (n) *accident, fomething irregular.*
Purches (v) *purchafe, procure.*
Pure (adj) *paur.* v. Powre, q. id.

Q

Queyne, quene (n) *queen. as.* cwen. (*mg.* queins, quino; *o,d.* kun ; *ifl.* kuenn-a ; *al.* kuen-a; *ger.* quen, *woman, wife.)*
Queyntis, VII, ix, 222, *wiles, devices. o,fr.* cointes.
Quell (v) *kill. as.* cwell-an.
Qwere (n) *quire* of a church.
Qwerele (n) *complaint. l.* querel-a.
N. B. Quh *is equivalent to* wh *of modern fpelling. This being attended to, many words of uncouth appearance will be found to need no explanation. It is alfo to be obferved, that the tranfcriber has fometimes inferted* h *after* qu, *where it is erroneous and redundant.*

	mg.	*as.*	*o,fw.*	*l.*	
Quha, quhas, quhay;	quhas, quho;	hwa;	huo, hua, hue;	quis, qui, quæ;	*who:*
quhays;	quhis;	hwæs;	huas;	cujus;	*whofe:*
quham;	quham-ma;	hwam;	huem;	quem, quam:	*whom.*

Quhare (adv) *where. mg.* quhar. *as. ifl. fw.* hwar.
Qwhat (pron) *what, whatever.*
Quhatkyn, *what kind of.* v. Kyn.
Qwhawe, VIII,xxxix.41, *f. quag-mire. (fw.* wæfa *flimy place. as. b.* wafe *mud.)* v. *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 334. (Julian Barnes has 'a queach of buſhes' which Skinner ſuppoſes 'a quickſet of buſhes, locus arbuſculis denſis ſtipatus.' v. *Skinner in et. gen. and et. antiq.*)
Quhene, quheyn (adj) *few. as.* hwene. *ger.*wenig.*b.*weynigh.*in mod ſc.* it is uſed exactly as the *eng.* few, prefixing the *ſing. article* a, and ſometimes alſo wee (*little*) e. g. a wee quhene, *a very few*; alſo, a gay quhene, *a tolerable number*, or *quantity.*
Qwhete (n) *wheat. mg.* quhait. *as.* hwæt.
Quheþir, þe quheþir (conj) 1, *whether.* 2, *wherefor.* 3, *however, notwithſtanding.*
Qwhile (n) *time, fortune* (as we ſay *good times, bad times*) *mg.* quheil-a. *as.* hwil. (*br.* hwyl *health, diſpoſition, progreſs.* hwylus *proſperous*)
Quhile (adj) *late, deceaſed. mod. ſc.* umquhil. (*ifl. fw.* hwil-a *to be at reſt.*)
Quhil (adv) *ſome time, formerly, at times.*
Quhilk (pron) *which, who. mg.* quhilik-s. *as.* hwilk.
Quhill (conj) *till.*
Quhylum (adv) *formerly. as.* hwilon.
Qwhyte, IIII,xiii,xv, for qwyte; *f.* er. of the rubricator.
Qwyk (adj) *alive. as.* cwic. *ifl.* kuik-r.
Qwyt (adv) *free, acquitted. ifl.* kuitt-r.
Qwyt (v) *repay, requite. ifl.* kuitt-a.
Qwyte (n) *acquittance.*
Quit-clem (v) *give up a claim.*
Quod (pret. v) *ſaid. mg.* quaþ *pret. of* quiþ-an. *as.* cwæþe *pret. of* cwæþ-an, cwoaþ-an. *ifl.* kuad *pret. of* kued-a.

R

Rad, *as. o,d. ifl. fw.* (n) *advice. b.* ræd.
Rád, *as.* (pret. v) *rede. ifl.* reid.
Ráde, *as.* (n) *equeſtrian invaſion.*
Ráde, *fr.* (n) *road for ſhips. b.* rede.
Rad (adj) *terrified. fw.* rædd. *d.* red.
Raddoure (n) *fear. ifl.* hræde. *fw.* rædde.
Raddoure, radure (n) *anger, rigour.*
Ragman (n) *long piece of writing, f.* corr. of *l.* pergamen-um *parchment*, as Charter from *l.* charta *paper*, either of which names were promiſcuouſly applied to writings on parchment or on paper.
Rayk (n) *walk, courſe, range. ifl.* rak *path.* (*as.* rec-an ; *ifl.* reik-a ; *ir.* rach-am, *to range about.)*
Rakyn (v) *reckon. mg.* rahn-an.
Rakles (adj) *reckleſs, careleſs.*
Randown (n) *gallop* or *run.* In II,xiiii it is applied to *flying* in the air. (*o,fr.* randon-er *to run* or *gallop.*
Ráne, ráyne (n) *tedious idle talk.*
Rangale (n) *mob.* v. *Rud.*
Ranſown (n) *ranſom. fr.* rançon.
Ráp, *as.* (n) *rope. mg.* raip *pr.* rep. *o,d.* reip. *ifl. fw.* rep. *br.* raff.
Rare (v) *roar. as.* rar-an. *b.* reer-en.

Ras, *as.* (pret. v) 1, *roſe.* 2, *began to make a figure. mg.* rais. *iſl.* reis.
Real, *o.fr.* (adj) *royal.*
Realtè, Reawtè, ryawtè (n) 1, *royalty.* 2, *royal retinue.*
Reaws (pl. n) *royal perſonages. o.fr.* reaulx.
Rebell (adj) *rebellious. l.* rebell-is.
Rebowris, at. *croſs, unfortunately.* (*o.fr.* rebouts *repulſe, rude denial.*)
Recomfurt (part) *comforted afreſh.*
Recownſalyd (part) *reconciled.*
Recowryd, VIII,x,36, *recurred.* perhaps it ſhould have been *occurryd.*
Recwveranſe (n) *recovery.*
Red (n) *advice.* v. Rad. q. id.
Red (v) *clear, diſentangled. iſl.* red-a.
Rede; red: . (v) *read. as.* ræd-an.
Redaſt (part) *reduced. l.* redaſt-us.
Redy (adj) *ready. as.* ræd. *al.* redie.
Redy (v) *make ready.*
Redwne (v) *redound.*
Refe (n) *robbery.* v. Revery. q. id.
*Refer (v) *relate. l.* refer-o.
Refrenyhè (v) *reſtrain. o.fr.* refraign-er.
Reft (pret. v) *robbed.* v. Reve.
Refute (n) *refuge. fr.* fuite *flight.*
Regale (n) privilege now called *regality.*
Regne (v) *reign. l.* regn-o.
Rejoſyd (part) *rejoiced.*
Rek (n) *ſmoke. as.* rec. *iſl.* reik-r.
Rek (v) *reach. mg.* rak-ȝan. *as.* ræc-an.
Rekyn (v) *reckon.* v. Rakyn. q. id.
Rekles (adj) *careleſs. as.* recceleas.
Relefe (n) 1, *relief.* 2, v. Warde.
Releve, *fr.* (v) 1, *raiſe, exalt, promote.* 2, *relieve* the diſtreſſed.
Relyk (n) *relic* of a ſaint.
*Relygyown (n) *religious foundation for a monaſtic order.*
Remane (v) *remain. l.* reman-eo.
Remede, *fr.* (n) *remedy.*
Remede (v) *heal, relieve. fr.* remedi-er.
Reng (v) *reign. mg.* reikin-on. *l.* regn-o.
Repayre (v) *return. o.fr.* repair-er.
*Reprowe, repruwe (v) *reproach. fr.* reprouv-er, in both ſenſes.
Requere, *fr.* (v) *requeſt. l.* requir-o.
Reſcours (n) *reſcue. fr.* recouſſe. (*o.fr.* reſcour-er *to aſſiſt.*)
Reſemyl (v) *reſemble.*
Reſet (n) *reſidence.* (*as.* ſeta *inhabitant*; ſætung *occupation, poſſeſſion.*)
Reſowne (n) *reaſon.*
Reſſeywe (v) *receive.*
Retenw (n) *retinue. o.fr.* retenue.
Retowre (v) *return.*
Retrete (v) *reſume. fr.* [il] retrait.
Rew (n) *row* of houſes, &c.—V,ii,106 it ſeems *town* or *village*, as *l.* vicus is uſed in both ſenſes. (*fr.* rue *ſtreet.*)
Rewe (v) *repent. as.* hryw-an. *ger.* rew-en.
Rewelynys, VIII,xxix,273, *ſhoes made of undreſſed hides with the hair on them, highland brogs.* [v. *Hume's Hiſt. of Douglas, p.* 45.]
Rewle (n. and v] *rule.*
Rewme (n) *realm, kingdom. o.fr.* reaume.
Rewth (n) *repentance, ſorrow with tenderneſs of heart.* v. Rewe.
Reve; reſt, revyd: . (v) *rob, bereave. mg.* raub-ȝan. *l.* rap-io, priv-o. *as.* reaf-an. *iſl.* hreifa.
Revengeans (n) *revenge, vengeance.*
Rewere (n) *robber, corſair, rover.*
Revery (n) *robbery.*
Rewestyd (part) VI,xii,59, *clothed,* ſeemingly with a change of dreſs ſuitable to the ceremony.
Rewys (v) *raviſh.*—rewyiſt, VI,x,190, *er.* for rewyſit.
Ryal (adj) *royal.* Ryawtè (n) *royalty.*
Ribbalddále (n) *worthleſs claſs of people, rabble.* (*iſl.* ribbalder *multitude of worthleſs people: mg.* dail *diviſion, claſs. pers.* ruzal *mean, baſe.*)
Rich (v) *enrich. b.* ryck-en. *ſw.* rik-ta.
Rychtwis (adj) *righteous. as.* rihtwis. *iſl.* rettvis. *ſw.* raetwis.
Ryke (adj) 1, *potent.* 2, *rich. mg.* reik-s. *as.* ryc. *iſl.* rik-ur. *ſw.* rik. *al.* rich. *ger.* reich.
Ryn; ran:—. (v) *run. mg. as. al.* rinn-an. *o.d. iſl. o.ſw.* rinn-a.
Ryng, ryngn. (v) *reign.* v. Reng, q. id.
Rynk (n) *courſe, ring, boundary of the courſe. as.* hringc. *al. iſl.* hring. (In the ſenſe of boundary it has become the

name of ſeveral places on borders of ſhires, &c.

Ryot (v) *deſtroy, ravage. b.* ruyt-en.

Ryot, VII,ix,100, *f. er.* for Rowt.

Rype (v) *ſearch, examine, turn over.*

Rys; ras, rás: ryſyn. (v) *riſe. mg.* reis-an. *as.* ris-an *pret.* ras. *iſl.* rys; reis:

Ryve; ryvit: ryẅyn (v) *rend, tear. iſl.* ryf; reif: ryſen. *ſw.* rifw-a. *o.l.* rup-o.

Rod, *ir. ga.* (n) *road.* (*br.* rhodio *to walk.*)

Royd, rwyd (adj) *rude, coarſe.*

Rollyd (part) *enrolled.*

Romans (n) *hiſtory, relation of events* real or imaginary; now reſtricted to works of invention.

Rone (n) as I am informed by the dealers in leather, *ſheep-ſkin dreſſed ſo as to appear like goat ſkin:* but it may be doubted if that is the meaning in VIII, xxxii,50. N. B. *ga.* ron *ſeal, ſea-calf. ſw.* rone *boar.*

Rowme (n) *room, clear ſpace. mg.* rumis. *as. iſl. al.* rum.

Rowme (n) 1, *make room, clear a way.* 2. *enlarge.*

Rowmly (adv) *largely, liberally.*

Rowne (v) *whiſper. as.* run-ian. *iſl.* run-a.

Rowt (n) *army. br.* rhawd. *o.fr.* route.

Rwd (n) *croſs. as.* rod. Junius in vo. *Rood* ſuppoſes it an *image of Chriſt on the croſs*; but ſuch explanation is inconſiſtent with his own quotations, to which hundreds of others might be added, all expreſsly bearing, that Chriſt died *on* the rwde. v. Note IX, Prol. 4.

Rwhys [ruſche *MS.C.*] VIII,xvi,202 *f. drive. f. fall.*

Rwyd, royd (adj) *rude, unpolite.*

Rwyſſyd (part) VIII, xxvi, 144, ſeems *driven.* (*br.* rhuſo *to be ſtopped, to leap back*; ruthro *to ruſh upon. ga.* riuſgam *to ſtrike.*

Rwte (n) *root.*

S

Sá. ſwá (conj. adv) *ſo, conſequently. mg.* ſwa, ſwe, ſwaei. *as. iſl.* ſwa. *d.* ſaa.

Sa (v) *ſay, tell* or *ſay to. al. ger* ſag-en.

Sacryd (part) *conſecrated. l.* ſacrat-us.

*Sad (adj) *juſt, proper, ſerious. ſw.* ſedig. [*Serenius.*] *R. Brunne, P. Plowman, Ch.* uſe it ſo.

Saddile (n) *ſadle. as.* ſadl. *ſw. b.* ſadel.

Sal, ſall, ſchal (aux. v) *ſhall.* v. Schal.

Salus, *l. o.fr.* (n) *ſalutation.*

Samyn (adv) *together. mg.* ſaman.

Sanct, ſaynct (n) *ſaint. l.* ſanct-us.

Sand, VIII,xxxvi,90. *ſent. f.* for ryme.

Sang, *mg. as. al. d. ger.* (n) *ſong. iſl.* ſaung-r.

Sare (n) *ſore, pain. as. iſl. ſw.* ſar.

Sare, *as.* (adj) *ſore, exceſſive. iſl. ſw.* ſar. v. Sow.

Sare (adv) *exceedingly, very much. b.* ſeer.

Sary (adj) *ſorry, wretched. as.* ſarig.

Saw (n) *ſpeech, language, ſaying, ſtory. as. iſl.* ſag-a.

Saw; ſew: ſawyn (v) *ſow, ſcatter. mg.* ſa-ian. *as.* ſaw; ſew: ſawen. *al.* ſao; ſew: *iſl. ſw.* ſa. *l.* ſat-us *ſowen* (and Seia *the goddeſs of ſowing.*)

Saucht (part) *reconciled, appeaſed. as.* ſæht.

Sauchtnyng (n) *reconciliation. iſl. ſw.* ſætt.—The code of laws for the government of the city of Edinburgh, which was drawn up in conſequence of a diſpute among the inhabitants being ſettled by the arbitration of K. James VI, is called the *Set* of the Town; and other towns in Scotland have adopted the word. [*Maitland's Hiſt. of Edin'.* *p.* 229.

Sawf (adj) *ſafe, ſaved. fr.* ſauf.

Sauf (v) *ſave, guard, preſerve, reſpect.*

Sauf, to ſauf, *ſaving, except, without.*

Sawſtè (n) *ſafety, ſalvation.*

Sawld (pret. and part. of ſell) *ſold. as.* ſald.

Sawl, *as.* (n) *ſoul. mg.* ſaiwal-a. *iſl.* ſaal.

Sawoure, ſawyoure, ſalvioure (n) *Saviour.*

Scáth, ſcáyth (n) *damage.* v. Skáth, q.id.

Sclaſt, *ger. b.* (n) *ſhaft. as.* ſceaft. *ſw. d.* ſkaft. *l.* ſcap-us.

Schak (v) *ſhake. as.* ſcac-an. *iſl.* ſkak-a.

Schal, ſal (aux. v) *ſhall. mg. iſl. ſw.* ſkal. *as* ſceal.

Schame (n) *ſhame. as.* ſcame. *iſl. d. ſw.* ſkam.

Schámе (v) *put to ſhame. mg.* ſkam-a.
Schank (n) *leg. as.* ſcanc. *fw.* ſkank.
Schape; ſchupe: —. (v) *make, create, form, prepare. mg. iſl.* ſkap; ſcop: *as.* ſcype; ſceop: *fw.* ſkap-a. *d.* ſkab-er.
Schare (pret. v) *cut, ſliced.* v. Schere.
Scharp, *b.* (adj) *ſharp. as.* ſcearp. *iſl.* ſkarp-r.
Schaw (v) *ſhew. as.* ſceaw-an.
Schaw (n) *wood, grove. as.* ſcead. *br.* coed. *iſl.* ſkog-r. *fw.* ſkog. *d.* ſkou.
Schawlde (adj) *ſhallow.*
Schάẅe (v) *ſhave. as.* ſcæf-an. *b.* ſchav-en.
Schawaldowris, VIII,xxix,217 ('ſilvestres,' *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 316) ſeems *wanderers in the woods,* ſubſiſting by hunting. 'Shavaldres' occurs in *Knyghton, col.* 2535, which the learned gloſſariſt thinks *Chevaliers.* (*ga.* ſealgair *pr.* ſhalagar *hunter. iſl.* ſkalalag *company of hunters.* Selgovæ, the ancient name of *the people on the north ſide of the Solway firth.* ſchaw and wald both ſignify *wood, foreſt.* It may mean *people abſconding* from the purſuits of the Engliſh: ſo in *fw.* ſkogarmen *exiles, freebooters,* literally *wood-men.* v. *Ihre, vo.* Skog, Tang. *Prompt. parv.* expl. it *diſcurſor, vagabundus.*
Scheld (n) *ſhield. as.* ſcyld. *fw. d.* ſkiolde.
Schene (v) *ſhine. mg. iſl.* ſkein-an. *as.* ſcin-an. *o/d.* ſkyn-a.
Schene (adj) *ſhining, bright.*
Schepe (n) *ſheep. as.* ſcepe. *b.* ſchæp.
Schere (n) *Sir.* v. Schir.
Schere; ſhare, ſchayre: ſchorn. (v) *ſhear, cut, ſlice. as.* ſcer-an. *iſl.* ſker; ſkar:
Schyltrum, VIII,xi,37; a word of which the preciſe meaning ſeems unknown, if indeed it has not had more meanings than one: here it appears to be merely a *body of armed men,* though in other authors it ſeems to be an *army drawn up in a round form.* cfr. *Barb. p.* 257 and *Th. de la More, p.* 594. alſo *R. Brun, p.* 305. *W. Hemingford, V.* i, *p.* 163. *Holingſhed* and other hiſtorians deſcribing the battle of Falkirk in 1298.
Schyp (n) *ſhip. mg. o/d. iſl.* ſkip. *as.* ſcip.
Schir, Scyr, Syre, Sere (n) *ſir, lord,* antiently one of the greateſt titles that could be given to any prince. *gothic of Rome in the days of St. Auguſtine* ſibora *o/d.* ſiar, ſir. *iſl.* ſæra, ſir. v. *Junii Gloſſ. goth. vo.* arman. *Spelmanni Vita Ælfredi, p.* 118. *Hickes g. fr. p.* 98.
Schyre (adj) *clear, bright* (as a fire). *as.* ſcyre. *iſl.* ſkir.
Schyrráẅe (n) *ſhirref* now generally perverted to *ſherrif.*
Scho (pron) *ſhe. mg.* ſo. *as.* ſeo, heo. *o/ſw.* ſu.
Schone (pl. n) *ſhoes. b.* ſchoen.
Schort (adj) *ſhort. as.* ſcort. *d. fw. b.* kort. *l.* curt-us.
Schot (pret. v) *puſhed, &c.* v. Schut.
Schot (n) *ſhot.*
Schotyng VIII,xxxvii,54 *f.* for ſchutyng.
Schryẅe (v) *confeſs. as.* ſcryf-an.
Schuld (aux. v) *ſhould. as.* ſceold. *fw.* ſkulle.
Schwne (v) VIII,xl,68; [ſoyne *MS C*] ſeems *be oppreſſed with care or grief. L. Harry, p.* 166, *l.*72, 'ſonyied,' *cared. fr.* ſoign-er.—or it may be *ſhun, decline the battle. R. Brun* has 'ſchonne.'
Schwpe (pret. v) v. Schape.
Schut; ſchot: ſchottyn. (v) 1, *ſhoot, puſh.* 2, *ruſh. as.* ſceot-an. *fw.* ſkiut-a.
Sclandyr (v) *ſlander. o/fr.* eſclandir.
Sclys (n) *ſlice, ſplinter. ger.* ſchleiſſe.
Scolere (n) *ſcholar. fr.* eſcoliere.
Scowre (n) *ſcore, number of twenty.*
Se (conj) *ſo.* v. Sá.
Se, *as. al.* (n) 1, *ſea.* 2, *tide river. o/d.* ſæ. *o/ſw.* ſæ.
Se (n) *ſee* of a biſhop. v. Sege.
Se; ſaw: ſene, ſeyn. (v) *ſee. as.* ſe-on. *fw.* ſe.
Secudry, IIII,vi, *er.* for Sucudry, q. v.
Secund, ſecownd (adj) *ſecond. l.* ſecund-us. v. Oþir.
Sed, *as.* (n) *ſeed, poſterity. fw. b.* ſæd.
Sege (n) 1, *ſeat, throne, biſhop's ſee.* 2, *ſiege. fr.* ſiege.
Segyt (part) *ſeated, placed, ſet.*
Seimly (adj) *ſeemly. iſl.* ſæmelig.
Seke (v) 1, *ſeek.* 2, *have recourſe. as.* ſec-an. *o/d.* ſek-ia. *iſl.* ſæk-ia.

Seike (adj) *ſick.* Seiknes, *ſickneſs.*
Seicouth (adj) *ſeldom known, ſtrange. as.* ſel-cuþ.
Seldyn (adv) *ſeldom. as.* ſeldon. *b.* ſelden.
Sele (n) *ſeal. br.* ſel. *o.fr.* ſeel.
Sele (v) *ſeal. fr.* ſeell-er.
Selfyn, ſelwyn (pron) *ſelf. mg.* ſilba, ſilbin, ſilban.
Sem (v) *ſeem.*
Sembland (n) *ſemblance, ſhew, appearance. fr.* ſemblant.
Sembland, ſemblè, ſemlè (n) *aſſembly.*
Semly (adj) *ſeemly.* v. Seimly.
Sen, ſyne (conj) *ſeeing that, ſince:* it ſeems merely the part. paſſive of *Se,* as the French uſe *veu.*
Send; : . (n) *ſend. iſl.* ſende; :
Sene (part. of Se) *ſeen.*
Sene, VII,ix,299 for ſyne, *then.*
Sen-ſyne (adv) *ſince, after that time.*
Senyhè (n) *ſynod.* corr. from *gr.* ϛυνοδος; ſo *o.fr.* ſennè. *Knox, p.* 79, ſeingny.
Senyhè, V,iii,13, *diſtinguiſhing dreſs worn in battle. l.* ſign-um. v. Blaſown.
Senyhowry (n) *lordſhip, power. fr.* ſeigneurie.
Sere (n) *ſir, lord.* v. Schir.
Sere (adj) *ſeveral.*
Sergeand, VIII,xxvi,396, a degree in military ſervice ſeemingly now unknown. v. *Spelman, p.* 512.
Sergis, VI,xiiii,62, by the context muſt be *lamps. (fr.* cierge *torch, candle.)*
Sermound (n) *ſermon.*
*Serve (v) *deſerve.*
Serwys (n) *ſervice.*
Ses (v) *put in poſſeſſion.* (law term)
Ses (v) *ſeize.*
Ses (v) *f.* er. for ces. *ceaſe, leave off.*
Sesowne (n) *ſeaſon, ſome time.*
Set (conj) *though, although. ſw.* þyt; *and* oanſedt. *Seren.*
Set (n) *ſeat. mg.* ſitl. *gr.* ἱδ-ος. *as.* ſetl.
Set (n) *ſnare* for catching animals. v. *Barb. p.* 55, *l.* 479. *as.* ſetung. *ſw* ſatt-a. *al.* ſeid. *b.* op-ſet. *l.* inſidia. (*pers.* ſyed *chace, hunting*; alſo, the *prey* or *game.*)
*Set (v) *beſet, way-lay. iſl. ſw.* ſætt-a. *l.* inſid-eo; inſed-i:

Set (v) *give in leaſe.*
Settis (imperative v) *ſet ye.*
Sew (pret. v) *ſowed.* v. Saw.
Sevyn (adj) *ſeven. mg.* ſibun. *as.* ſeoſon.
Sevynd (adj) *ſeventh.*
Sex, *l. al. iſl. ſw. d.* (adj) *ſix. mg.* ſaihs. *gr.* ἑξ.
Sext, *ſixth.* Sexten, *ſixteen, ſixteenth.*
Sexty, *ſixty.*
Sic (adj) *ſuch.* v. Swilk, q. id.
Side, *as.* (adj) *long, reaching low. iſl.* ſiid-r.
Syis (n) *time, times.* (i. e. repetition of times, as *l.* vices and *fr.* fois.) *mg.* ſinþa. *as.* ſiþe. It is moſtly uſed in compoſition, e. g. oftſyis, ánys, twyis, fyve ſyis, &c.
Syk, VIII,xxvii, 122, *marſhy bottom with a ſmall ſtream in it.* 'vallilutoſum mareſium.' *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 311. *as.* ſic, ſich.
Sykkyr (adj) *ſecure, ſafe, ſure. o.ſw.* ſiker. *br.* ſiccr. *ger.* ſicher.
Sylvyr (n) 1, *ſilver.* 2, *money. o.d. iſl.* ſilfir. *prec.* ſilwir. (So *fr.* argent and *ſp.* plata, &c. ſignify *money,* as well as the metal, of which it was firſt made.)
Sympil (adj) *ſimple, not noble.*
Syndry (adj) *ſundry, various. as.* ſindrig.
Syne (adv) *then, afterwards.* v. Sythyn.
Syne (conj) *ſince, ſeeing.* v. Sen, q. id.
Syne (conj) *alſo, then.* (as diſtinguiſhing the clauſes of a ſentence.)
Syre (n) *lord.* v. Schir. 'Lord and Syre,' V, prol. 32, make tautology, a thing very common in antient compoſitions.
Sythy, *Schythia.* Sytik, *Scythian.*
Sythyn, ſyne (adv) *then, afterwards. as.* ſiþ-þan, i. e. *after then. iſl.* ſeiona.
Skayl (v) *ſcatter, diſperſe, ſpread, ſtill. iſl. ſw.* ſkil-ia. *ga.* ſgaol-am—ſkayle, VIII,xlii,96, *diſperſed,* which ſeems irregular.
Skant (adj) *ſcarce, inſufficient.*
Skáth (n) *damage. as.* ſcaþe. *iſl.* ſkade.
Scáth (v) *injure. mg.* ſkaþ-ſan. *as.* ſcaþ-an. *iſl. ſw.* ſkad-a. *al.* ſcad-an.
Skyll (n) *reaſon, argument, motive, judgement. as.* ſcyle. *ſw.* ſkæl. *d.* ſkiæl.
Sla; ſlw, ſleuch: ſlane, ſlayne. (v) *ſlay,*

kill. as. ſlag-an, *pret.* ſloh. (*mg.* ſlah-an, *pret.* ſloh: *iſl.* ſlæ; ſlo: *b.* ſla; ſloug: ge-ſlaghen. *ſtrike, beat,* the primary ſenſe of the word.)

Slak (n) *deep narrow valley. ga.* glac.

Slaw, *as.* (adj) *ſlew. iſl.* ſliar.

Sle, ſley (adj) *ſly. iſl.* ſlæg-r. *fw.* ſloeg.

Slepe (n) *ſleep, mg. as.* ſlep. *b.* ſlaep.

Slepe (v) *ſleep. mg. as.* ſlep-an. *b.* ſlaep-en.

Sleuch (pret. v) *ſlew.* v. Sla.

Slokyn (v) 1, *extinguiſh* fire. 2, *quench* thirſt. *iſl.* ſlokr. *fw.* ſlokn-a.

Slw (pret. v) *ſlew.* v. Sla.

Small folk, *people of the lower claſs*; alſo *weak and helpleſs people.*

Smate (pret. v) *ſmote, ſtruck.*

Smeth (adj) *ſmooth. as.* ſmeþ, whence, according to Stow, the name of Smithfield.

Smyt (v) *ſtain, pollute, contaminate. mg.* ſmit-an. *as.* ſmitt-an. *iſl. fw.* ſmet-a.

Smyte (n) *ſtain.*

Smore (v) *ſmother. as.* ſmor-an. *b.* ſmoor-en.

Snaw, *as.* (n) *ſnow. mg.* ſnaiws. *iſl.* ſnæ.

Snell (adj) *ſharp, ſmart. as. b.* ſnel.

Sodane (adj) *ſudden. fr.* ſoudain.

Solempne, *l.b.* (adj) *ſolemn.*

Son, ſone, ſwn (adv) *ſoon. mg.* ſuns. *as.* ſona.

Son, ſown, ſun (n) *ſun. mg.* ſunn-o. *as. al.* ſunne. *prec.* ſune. *ger. b.* ſonne. v. Sun.

Sonowndaȝ, *Sunday. as.* ſunnan-dæg.

Sow ſare, VIII,xl,174. a proverbial expreſſion, of which I cannot give any ſatisfactory explanation, and ſhall not obtrude conjectures upon the reader.

Souk (v) *ſuck. Ch.* ſouke.

Soume (n. and v) *ſum, number.*

Sowmond (v) *ſummon.*

Sowne (adv) v. Son, q. id.

Sowne (n) v. Son, Sun.

Sowter (n) *ſhoemaker. l.* ſutor.

Spaynalys, *people of Spain. ſp.* Eſpanoles *pr.* eſpanyoles.

Spaynyhè, *Spain, ſpaniſh.*

Spanyſys, 1, prol.127, ſeems *flouriſhing,* or *full blown flowers.* (*Ch.* 'ſpanniſhing'; *fr.* eſpanouiſſement, *the full bloom of a flower.*' v. *Tyrwhitt.*)

Spar (v) *faſten with bolts or bars,* which were made of ſpars of wood. *as.* ſparr-an.

Spáte (n) *flood. mod. ſc.* reſtricts it to the *ſwelling of a river.*—Q. if in VII,v,171 it ought to be ſpat, *(ſpot)* which ſeems to anſwer better to the ſenſe and the ryme?

*Specyal (adj) *intimate, friendly.*

Specyaltè (n) *friendſhip.*

Sped, *as.* (n) *ſpeed, ſucceſs, help.*

Sped; : . (v) *ſpeed, proſper. as.* ſped-an. (impersonal v) *it is proper* or *needful.*

Spek; ſpak: ſpokyn (v) *ſpeak. as.* ſpec-an.

Spek (n) *ſpeech.*

Spell (v) *tell, inform. mg.* ſpill-on. *as.* ſpell-ian. *iſl. fw.* ſpial-a. *o.l.* pell-o.

Spell, *as.* (n) *narrative, ſpeech.*

*Spend (v) *beſtow, employ, loſe. as.* ſpend-an.

Spenſere (n) *officer who diſtributes the proviſions.* (*mod. ſc.* ſpenſe *ſtore-room.*)

Spere, *as. b. al.* (n) 1, *ſpear, br. arme* y-ſper. 2, *officer carrying a ſpear,* e. g. VIII,xi,19. IX,xiii,20; xxvii,294.

Spere (v) *aſk, enquire. as.* ſpyr-ian.

Spy (v) *lie in wait for.*

Spyle (v) *ſpoil, abuſe, corrupt. as.* ſpill-an. *iſl. fw.* ſpill-a. *gr.* σπιλοω.

Spows (v) *eſpouſe.*

Spred (v) *ſpread. as.* ſpred-an. *d.* ſpreder.

Spreth (n) *prey, plunder. br.* prait. *arm.* preidh. *iſl.* brad. *l.* præd-a. (*ga.* ſpreidh *cattle. ir.* ſpre *cattle, wealth, marriage portion.* v. *Lhuyd. Vallancey, No X, p.* liv.)

Spreth (v) *take preys, plunder.*

Sprewland (part) *ſprawling.*

Spryngald Gaynyhè, VIII, xxxvii, 59. 'telo albalaſtri.' *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, *p.* 331. 'ſhot of a croſsbow.' *Hume's Hiſt. of Douglas, p.* 72. Springald, *o.fr.* eſpingarde *a huge kind of croſsbow, which ſhot javelins or large arrows called* Gaynyhès. [v. *Du Cange.*]

Spryte (v) *ſpirit. fr.* e-ſprit.

Spurn (v) ſeems *kick the ground, as a per-*

ſlain in battle. It is alſo often oppoſed to *ſpeide.*

Sqwyare (n) *ſquire, gentleman not knighted.*

Stábil, ſtáblis (v) *eſtabliſh, ſet. l.* ſtabilio. *o/fr.* e-ſtabl-ir.

Stable, VI,xvi,15 [ſtaill, *MS.H.*] ſeems *ſtation,* where the hunters placed themſelves to kill the animals, which were driven in by the attendants. v. *Spelman, vo.* Stableſtand.

Stad, v. Sted.

Stay (adj) *ſteep. b.* ſteygh.

Stal, *iſl.* (pret. v) *ſtole.* v. Steyle.

Stále (n) ſeems *fortified poſition,* or ſlight temporary camp, probably fenced with ſtakes and branches of trees: [v. *S, elman, vo.* Stallaria: and *Groſe's Provincial gloſſary, vo.* Stale.] alſo the *men* in it. v. Stable. cfr. VIII,xxvi,407;IX, viii,95, with *Barb. pp.* 317, 45; 349, 25; and *B. Harry, pp.* 66, 78, 80, &c. In IX,i,67, it is perhaps the ſame with 'a Baſtoil again the Forteres' in *Lel. V.* i, *p.* 575: and it ſeems to have alſo ſome other meanings. v. *Pitſcottie, pp.* 49, 109, 301. *Rud. vo.* Stale. (*ger.* ſtall; *b.* ſtelle, *poſition, ſafe place. o/fr.* eſtale *place, dwelling. ger.* ſtall-en; *b.* ſtell-en, *to diſpoſe, place, ſet in order.*)

Stalwart (adj) *ſtrong.* (*Hickes, g. as. p.* 128 explains it *magnanimous, heart of ſteel:* and though four or five paſſages noted by *Rud.* in *vo.* ſeem to refuſe that meaning, it muſt be remembered, that *wicht* is alſo applied to inanimate things, as caſtles, walls, &c.

Standyn (part) *ſtood.*

Standis (imperative v) *ſtand ye.*

Stáne (n) *ſtone. mg.* ſtain-a. *as.* ſtan. *o/d. iſl. al.* ſtein. *ſw.* ſten.

Stank (n) *ſtagnant pool,* or *ditch. ga.* ſtang. *arm.* ſtanc. *fr.* e-ſtang.

Stark, *ger. ſw.* (adj) *ſtrong, robuſt, unſhaken. as.* ſtarc. *iſl.* ſterk-r. *d.* ſtærk.

*State (n) *ſtation, dignity.*

Sted (n) *ſteed, horſe. as. iſl.* ſted-a.

Sted, *as. al. d.* (n) *place. mg.* ſtad-s.

Sted; ſtad: . (v) *ſituate, place. l.* ſtatuo.

Stedles (adj) *without place, omnipreſent.*

Steyle; ſtal: ſtolyn (v) *ſteal. mg.* ſtil-an. *as.* al. ſtel-an. *iſl.* ſtel; ſtal:

Stek (v) 1, *adhere.* 2, *be fixed in. as.* ſtic-an. *b.* ſtek-en. *ger.* ſteck-en.

Stek (v) *ſtab.* v. Styk. q. id.

Stek (v) *cloſe, ſhut up. mod. ſc.* ſteek.

Stent (v) *extend, ſtretch out. br.* eſtyn.

Stepil (n) *ſteeple. as.* ſtypel. (*l.* ſtipul-a *long ſtem of corn*)

Sterap (n) *ſtirrup. iſl.* ſtig-reip, i. e. *ſtep-rope.*

Stere (v) *govern. mg. iſl.* ſtiur-an. *as.* ſtyr-an.

Stere (v) *ſtir. as.* ſtyr-ian.

Stere, ſteryng (n) *buſtle, trouble, commotion. as.* ſterung. (*iſl.* ſtyr, *battle.*)

Stern, *ger. b. prec.* (n) *ſtar. mg.* ſtairn. *as.* ſteorra. *iſl. ſw.* ſtiarn-a.

Stert (pret. v) *ſtarted, leaped.*

Styk, ſtek (v) *ſtab. as.* ſtic-an. *ſw.* ſtick-a. *ger.* ſtech-en. *b.* ſtek-en. *o/gr.* στιγ-ειν. *o/l.* ſtig-o.

Styth (adj) *ſtrong.* (*as.* ſtiþ *ſteady, auſtere.*)

Stole (n) ſeems an *ornament hung on the prieſts breaſt.* [*Coles's Dict.*] or *f.* the *long robe* called in *l.* orarium, q. v. in *Gloſſ. to Mat. Paris.*

Stony (v) *aſtoniſh, confound.* v. Aſtonay.

Story (n) *hiſtory.* l. hiſtoria. *it.* ſtoria.

Stound (n) *time, moment, or ſhort ſpace. as. o/d. d. ger. iſl. ſw.* ſtund.

Stowre (n) *tumult, battle. o/d. iſl.* ſtyr. *o/fr.* e-ſtour.

Strá (n) *ſtraw. as.* ſtre. *ſw.* ſtræ.

Strayt (adj) *ſtrict. as.* ſtræc.

Strayte, IX,ix,40, *narrow paſs.* 'arcto loco.' *Sc. Chr. V.* ii, p. 414.

Strak (n) *ſtroke, blow. ger.* ſtreich.

Strak (pret. v) *ſtruck.*

Strawcht (adj) *ſtreight, in the ſhorteſt way.*

Strawcht (pret. v) v. Strek.

Strawngere (n) *ſtranger.*

Stráwe (pret. v) *ſtrove.*

Strek; ſtrawcht: ſtrekyt (v) *ſtretch. as.* ſtrec-an. *ſw.* ſtræk-a. *b.* ſtreck-en.

Strenth, ſtreynth, ſtrynth (n) *ſtrength.*

Stryk; ſtrak: ſtrykyn (v) 1, *ſtrike.* 2, *fight* a battle. 3, *anchor* a ſhip, thereby ſtriking the ground.

Strynd, *as.* (n) *offspring. Ch.* ſtreene.
Stroy (v) *deſtroy. it.* ſtruggere.
Stud (pret. v) *ſtood.*
Stuff (v) 1, *fill, cram.* 2, *garriſon* a caſtle or town, *man* a ſhip. *iſl.* ſtuff-a. *l.* ſtip-o.
Stuff (n) *men in a garriſon, ſhip, &c.*
Stulth (n) *ſtealth. ſw.* ſtold. *d.* ſtyld.
Stwny (v) *aſtoniſh, confound.* v. Aſtonay.
Sture (adj) *auſtere, rough. ger.* ſtur.
Subdyt, ſubjet (adj) *ſubject. l.* ſubdit-us, ſubject-us.
Subitane (adj) *ſudden. l.* ſubitane-us.
Succed (v) *ſucceed. l.* ſucced-o.
Succudry (n) *preſumption, too great confidence in one's ſelf. Ch.* ſurquedrie.
Sud (aux. v) *ſhould. b.* ſoude, v. Schuld.
Suddand (adj) *ſudden.*
Sufficyand (adj) *ſufficient. fr.* ſuffiſant.
Sufficiance (n) *ſufficiency. fr.* ſuffiſance.
Sujet, *fr.* (adj) *ſubject.*
Sujowrnyng (n) *ſojourning, reſting.*
Suld (aux. v) *ſhould.* v. Sud, Schuld.
Sum, *as. al.* (adj) *ſome. mg.* ſum-s.
Sumdele, *ſome part, ſomewhat.* v. Dele.
Summyre (n) *ſummer.*
*Sun, *al. iſl.* (n) *ſon. mg.* ſun-us. *as.* ſun-a. *o/d. d. ſw. ger. b.* ſon.
Sungyn (part) *ſung. iſl. as.* ſungen.
Swnles (adj) *having no ſon.*
Swnnownday (n) *Sunday. as.* ſunnandæg.
Supare (n) *ſupper. br.* ſwpper.
Suppowale (n) *ſupport. o/fr.* apuyal. (*fr.* epaul-er *to prop, ſet the ſhoulders to.*)
Supprice, ſuprys (v) *ſuppreſs.*
Surnowme, ſurnowne (n) *ſurname. fr.* ſurnom.
Suſpectiown (n) *ſuſpicion.*
Sute (adj) *ſweet, pleaſant. ſw. b.* ſoet.
Suth (n) *truth. as.* ſoþ.
Suthfaſt (adj) *eſtabliſhed in the truth.*
Suttyle (adj) *ſubtile.*
Swá (conj. adv) *ſo, conſequently.* v. Sá.
Swagyd (part) *aſſwaged.*
Swayne, ſwan (n) 1, *young man.* 2, *man of inferior rank. as.* ſwan. *o/d. iſl.* ſuein.
Swake (n) *blow with a ſudden turn.* (*iſl.* ſucig-r *bend, curve.*)
Swelly (v) *ſwallow. as.* ſwelg-an. *iſl.* ſuelg-ia.
Swelt (v) *die. mg.* ſwilt-an. *as.* ſwelt-an.
Sword, *iſl. ſw. b.* (n) *ſword. as.* ſweord
Swere (v) *ſwear. as.* ſwer-ian.
Swete, *as.* (adj) *ſweet.* v. Sute, q. id.
Swetheryke, *Sweden.*
Swyk (n) *fraud, impoſture. iſl.* ſuik. *d.* ſuyg.
Swikful (adj) *fraudulent. iſl.* ſuikul.
Swilk (adj) *ſuch. mg.* ſwaleik. *as.* ſwylce.
Swyth (adj) *quickly, rapidly. o/fr.* ſouef.
Swywe (v) *have unlawful carnal connexion with.* (*iſl.* ſuyf, *involo, candeſco.*)

T

Tá (adj) *firſt one of two.* Táne is a rapid pronunciation of Tá áne.
Tá, táy, tak; tuk: táne, takyn. (v) *take. o/gr.* ταω, *in imperative* τας, *and* τυ *ap. Homer. o/l.* tag-o. *iſl.* tek; tok: *o/d. o/ſw.* tak-a.—Tak on hand, *undertake.*—I tak on hand, *I give you my word, I undertake for the truth.*
Tabart, VIII, xii, 20, *dreſs worn by knights over their armour, having their armorial bearings repreſented on it in embroidery. R. Brunne, p.* 280, relating the degradation of Balliol, ſays,

'His tabard is tome.'

v. Blaſowne and Senyhè, which ſeem the ſame: and Q. if not alſo the ſame with the Roman *Trabea* the dreſs of the Knights, and alſo of the Augurs, as the Tabart is now of the Heralds on ſolemn occaſions. [v. *Tac. Annal. L.* iii, *c.* 2. *Servii Not. in Virg. Æn. L.* vii, *l.* 187.]
Táde, *as.* (n) *toad.*
Taylyè (v) *bind an agreement by a*
Taylyhè (n) *bond, indenture,* ſo called becauſe duplicates are made, which have indentings, *fr.* tailles, anſwering to each other.
Tayntyd, V, xii, 1232, *f. attainted.*
Tayry (v) 1, *tarry.* 2, *detain.*
Takyn, taknyng (n) *token, ſign. mg.* taikn. *as.* tacn, tacnunge. *iſl.* takn, teikn.
Tald, tawld (pret. v. and part) *told. iſl. pret.* talde. *as. part.* talad.
Tale, made ná, VIII, xxvi, 80, *made no account of, valued as nothing.*

Tale (n) *tail. as.* tægl. *iſl.* tagl.
Táne (adj. and part) v. Tá.
Tary (v) *diſtreſs, perſecute. gr.* τειρ-ω.
Taucht, *delivered, committed.* v. Beteche.
Tech (v) *teach. as.* tæc-an.
Tey (v) *tie, bind. gr.* δε-ω. *as.* ti-an.
Tenawndry (n) *holding in lands.*
Tenawns (n) *cuſtody.*
Tend (adj) *tenth. iſl. ſw.* tiund. *d. b.* tiende. (n) *tithe. mod. ſc.* teend.
Tendyr (adj) *kind, compaſſionate,* or as in mod. eng. *tender-hearted.*
Tene (n) *anger. as.* teon. (adj) *angry.* (*b.* ten-en *to anger.*)
Terand (n) *tyrant.*
Ternytè (n) corr. of *Trinity.*
Teth (pl. n) *teeth. as.* teþ.
Thak (n) *materials of a roof,* in *mod. ſc.* reſtricted to a *covering of ſtraw, heath, or the like,* as the modernized word *thatch* is underſtood in *eng. as.* þac. *iſl.* þak. v. Thek.
Thankfully (adj) *gratiouſly, with good will.* (*as.* þancfull *willing, well pleaſed.* unþances *unwilling.*—Al oure unthankis, *in ſpite of us all.*
The (n) *thigh. as.* þegh. *iſl. al.* þio.
Thefe, *pl.* thewys (n) *thief. as.* þeof.
Thek (v) *cover a building with a roof. as.* þecc-an. *iſl.* þek. *gr.* στεγ-ω. *l.* teg-o.
Themys (pl. n) *ſerfs, bond ſervants or ſlaves born on, and attached to, the land:* alſo, *the right of having ſuch.* cfr. *Skene, vo.* Theme, and *Spelman, vo.* Team. (*as.* team *offspring.*)
Theologys (pl. n) *theologues.*
Thew (n) *manner, conduct. as.* þeaw.
Think (imperſonal v.) v. Me-thynk.
Thyrl (v) *pierce, penetrate. as.* þirl-ian.
Thole (v) *ſuffer, permit, bear with. mg. iſl.* þul-an. *as.* þol-ian. *o,d.* þol-a. *This expreſſive word is diſcarded from mod. eng. to make way for* tolerate, *which comes from the ſame origin by the circuitous ſtages of gr.* ταλα-ω, *o,l.* tol-o *and* tul-o *afterwards altered to* toler-o, *and the fr.* toler-er. *It ſurvived the age of Chaucer.*
Thochty (adj) *thoughtful.*
Thowles, thowlys (adj) *idle-inclined.* (*mod. ſc.* thawleſs, *unactive, handleſs.*)
Thra (adj) *perſevering, earneſt, eager. iſl.* þra-r. (*o,ſw.* thra, *deſire.*)
Thrang (n) *throng, crowd. as.* þrang, þring.
Thraw (v) *twiſt or pluck violently. as.* þraw-an.
Thrawe (n) *ſhort time, inſtant.* v. *Rud.*
Thre (adj) *three. mg.* þrin-s. *as. o,d.* þry. *ſw. it.* tre.
Threllage, threldwme (n) *condition of a*
Threlle (n) *ſlave. as. iſl.* þræl. *ſw. d.* træl.
Threte; : . (v) *compell, drive. as.* þreatian. *iſl.* traud-a. (n) *compulſion.*
Threttene (adj) *thirteen. as.* þreottyne. *o,d. iſl.* threttan.
Thretty (adj) *thirty. as.* þrittig. *iſl.* þriatyu. *ſw.* trettio.
Thryd (adj) *third. mg.* þrid-ʒa. *as.* þridda. *gr.* τριτ-ος.
Thryllage, thryldome, v. Threllage, q. id.
Thryis (adv) *contr. of* thre ſyis. *thrice.*
Thryſt (v) *thruſt, preſs, ſqueeze. iſl.* þriſt-a.
Throt (n) *throat. as.* þrot.
Throwch, throucht (prep) *through, by, by means of.*
Thwayng (n) *thong. as.* þwang. *iſl.* þueing.
Tyde (n) *tide, time. as. iſl. ſw.* tid.
Tyde (v) *betide, happen. as.* tid-an. *iſl. ſw.* tid-a.
Til, *mg. o,d. iſl. as.* (prep) *to* in all its meanings and uſes. alſo *from,* as in VI, xix, 139 (*ſ.* improperly) and *with,* VII, vi, 230. As a prefix to the infinitive verb it occurs in *Ulfila,* Luk. vi, 7, where *Junius* is quite at a loſs for a meaning to it.
Tympanys, VII, vii, 85, ſeem *hooks. Ordericus Vitalis,* relating a ſtory apparently the ſame, has 'ferreis digitis.'
Tyne; tynt: . (v) *loſe. iſl.* tyne; tynde: tynd-ur.
Tynſale, tynſel (n) *loſs.*
Tyrand (n) *tyrant. ga.* tiern. *gr.* τυραν-ος. *l.* tyrann-us, all originally *chief* or *king,* as it is ſtill in *ga.*

Tyrandyis, tyrandry (n) *tyranny*.
Tyftyre, VI,x,69, (*and* 75, *l.* jeca *for* theca) *caſe, cover. l.* teſt-a *ſhell, pot, caſk.*
Tyte ; : . (v) *pull, ſnatch. b.* tiid-en *to draw.*
Tyte (n) *ſnatch.*
Tyte (adv) *quickly.* (*iſl. adj.* titt *ready.*)
Tythyng, tythand (n) *tidings. iſl.* tidende.
*To, VI,x,131, *after. f.* er.
To (adv) *too. as.* to. *iſl.* til. *ger.* zu.
To (adv) when preceding a verb, part. or adj. *quite, entirely, very.* v. VII,x,71, 197. *as.* to, *e.g.* to-qwyſan *to ſhake in pieces* ; to-brocen, *quite broken* ; to-fægen, *very glad. gr.* ζα. *ger.* zu. v. *Wachter, prolegomena,* § v. *Tyrwhitt in vo. Lel. V.* i, *p.* 568, *l.* 7.
Tofall (n) *building annexed to the wall of a larger one.*
To-gyder (adv) *together. as.* togædere.
Tohile, VI,xv,13 [tulye *MS.C.*] It ſeems *haraſs with toil* ; *f.* the ſame with 'tarveal *fatigue.*' [*Roſs, p.* 151 *and Gleſſ.*] Perhaps it is er. for *to kill: Platina, p.* 312 has 'peregrini necabantur.'
Tomorne (adv) *to morrow. as.* tomorgen.
Top-caſtellys, VII,x,182. v. *note,* and *Percy's Reliques, V.* ii, *pp.* 184, 185.
Tornement (n) *tournament.*
Topir (adj) *other, ſecond.* v. Opir, q. id.
Towale (n) *towel. fr.* touaille.
Towm (n) *tomb.*
Townnys. v. Pypys.
Trad (n) *track, courſe* in travelling or ſailing. *br.* trawd. *as.* trode. *o/d. iſl.* tradk. (*Cumberland.* trod *foot-path.*)
Trayne, trane (n) *ſtratagem. Lel. V.* i, *p.* 540, treyne.
Trayſt (adj) *faithful, truſty. iſl.* trauſt-r. *ſw.* trœſt. *ger.* troſt.
Tranowntyng, VIII, xxvi, 357, and v. *V. R.* It ſeems *ſtolen march, and apparently in the night.* cfr. *Barber, pp.* 148, 21 ; 389, 118 ; 418, 214 ; *alſo* 151, 45 ; *where* traventing *apparently ought to be the ſame.* Travent *or* tranoint *in B. Harry, pp.* 71, 209, 357, &c. *ſeems a different word.*
Traſt, trayſt (v) *truſt, confide. iſl.* treyſte. *ſw.* trœſt-a. *ger.* troſt-en.
Tratel (y) *chatter, ſpeak fooliſhly. br.* trydar. *b.* tater-en.
Tratowry (n) *treachery.*
*Travel, trawale (n) *labour. fr.* travail. (v) *labour, take pains. fr.* travaill-er.
Tre (n) 1, *tree.* 2, *timber. mg.* triu ; *as.* trew ; *o/d.* trie ; *iſl. ſw.* træ, *all in both ſenſes.*
Trene, treyn (adj) *of tree, wooden. as.* treow-en.
Treſor, *b. fr.* (n) *treaſure.*
Treſown (n) *treaſon, treachery.*
Trete, treyt (v) *treat.*—alſo *entreat.*
Tretè (n) *treaty.*—alſo *entreaty.*
Tretis (n) *treatiſe.*—alſo *treaty.*
Trew, *o/fr.* (n) *truce.*
Trewage (n) *tribute,* i. e. price of trew, as we ſay poſtage, carriage. *o/fr.* truage.
Trewyd (part) *protected by a truce.*
Trewe (adj) *true, faithful. as.* treowe.
Trewth (n) *truth. as.* trywþ.
Trewſone (n) *treaſon.*
Trybyl (adj) *triple.*
Tributere, *tributary. fr.* tributaire.
Trychery (n) *trick, cheat. fr.* tricherie.
Tryſt (n) 1, *appointment to meet.* 2, *appointed meeting.*
Trow (v) *believe, truſt. mg.* trau-an. *as.* treow-ian. *iſl.* tru-a. *al.* tru-en.
Trowys, *truſt ye.*
Trowth (n) 1, *truth.* 2, *belief.*
Trw (n) *truce.* v. Trew, q. id.
Trump (v) 1, *ſound trumpets.* 2, VI,ii, 98, *break wind backwards.*
Trwnſown, *truncheon, ſtaff. fr.* tronçon.
Tuk (pret. v) 1, *took.* 2, *betook.* v. Tá.
Tumb (n) *tomb. gr.* τυμ-ος.
Tume (adj) *empty. iſl.* tom-ur. *ſw. d.* tom.
Tung, *as.* (n) *tongue. mg.* tugg-o *pr.* tungo. *iſl. ſw.* tung-a. *o/d.* dingua.
Twnykil (n) *tunicle. l.* tunicul-a.
Turne-pyk, *winding ſtair of the tower.*
Turs (v) *carry.*
Twa, twá (adj) *two. mg. as.* twa, twai. *iſl. prec.* tua. *ſw.* twa. *b.* twee.
Twelf, *as.* (adj) *twelve. mg.* twalif.
Twentyd (adj) *twentieth.*
Twych (v) *touch.*
Twyne (adj) *twain, two. as.* twegen.
Twys (adv) *twice.*

Ð

N. B. Words which have ſuffered no other change than putting Th *for* Ð *need no explanation.*

Ðá (pl. pron) *theſe.*—alſo *thoſe. mg.* þai *pr.* þe. *as.* þa.—*In mg. as. iſl. and ſome other languages there is but one word for* this *and* that, *which accounts for* þá *being the pl. of both in ſc. and hence the error of confounding* theſe *and* thoſe, *which Scottiſh men ſometimes fall into.*

Ða, þai (pron) *they.* Ðair, *their.*

Ðam, *as. them. mg.* þaim, þamma.—*It is common in ſc. to uſe* them *in the ſingular, e.g.* I luve them that luves me. *In this they have no leſs a precedent than* Ulfila, *who in Luk.* x, 16, *has* 'þamma ſandçandin mik,' *him who ſent me,* or *him ſending me.*

Ðan, *mg.* (adv) *then. as.* þonne. *iſl.* þa.

*Ðan, *mg.* (conj) *therefor, elſe, otherways, but that.*

Ðare (pron) *their.* Ðaris, *theirs.*

Ðare (adv) *there. mg. iſl.* þar.

Ðare-out, *out of doors, outſide.* Ðare-til, *thereto.* Ðare-eft, *thereafter.* Ðare-for, *therefor.* Ðare-by, *thereabouts.*

Ðe *is often prefixed to names, and generally (though not alwiſe) denotes the perſon to be the chief of his name, e. g.* þe Brus, þe Douglas.

Ðe, *as.* (pron) *thee. l.* te. *gr.* τε.

Ðè (pron) *theſe, thoſe.* v. Ðá.

Ðeyne (adv) *thence.* v. Ðyne.

Ði (pron) *thy.*

Ðy, *as.* (conj) *therefor.*

Ðidder, þiddyr (adv) *thither. as.* þider.

Ðyne (adv. of place and time) *thence.*

Ðir (pl. pron) *theſe. P. Plowman.* þer.—*Though Jonas in his Iſlandic grammar puts* ille *as l. for* hann, hun, þad, *which in the pl. have* þeyr, þær, þaug, *yet the examples adduced by Hickes at the bottom of the page ſhew, that it anſwers at leaſt as well to the l.* hic *and eng.* this. [*Jonæ Gram. Iſl. ap. Hickes, p.* 44.]

Ðus-gát (adv) *in this manner.*

U or W vowel.

Ugſum (adj) *horrible.* (*as.* og-a; *o,d. iſl.* ugg-ur, *horror. mg.* og-an; *o,d. iſl.* ugg-a, *to dread.*)

Umaſt, VIII,xxxi,48, contr. of outhmaſt, *uppermoſt.* v. Outh, and *V. R.* of VIII,xxxi,49.

Wmbeſet (part) *beſet round about.* (*iſl.* um, om; *as.* em, *about.*)

Wmbethought (part) *duely conſidered, revolved in the mind.*

Wmqwhil (adv) *ſometimes.* (in *mod. ſc.* it is an adj. *late, deceaſed.*)

Wnabayſſyt (adj) *undaunted.*

Wndyr (prep) *under. mg.* undar.

Wndyrlowt (v) *ſtoop, be ſubject.*

Wndyrlowt (adj) *ſubject.* v. Lowte.

Wndyrſtandyn (part) *underſtood.*

*Wndone (part) *explained,* q. d. unlocked.

Unfrend (n) *enemy.* (So *l. inimicus* ſlightly altered from *in-amicus.*)

Unleſul (adj) *unlawful.* v. Leful.

Unmoderly (adj) *unkindly.*

Wnyholdyn (part) *not yielded.*

Wpſet (n) *inſurrection, mutiny. ſw.* uppſat. *iſl.* upſteit, uſpækt.

Wptáne (part) *taken poſſeſſion of.*

Ure (n) *luck,* as we ſay good luck, bad luck; but without any addition generally underſtood of *good fortune. arm. o,fr.* eur (*retained in fr.* bonheur, malheur, *which etymologiſts derive from* heure *hour, as if the words ſignified metaphorically* good hour, bad hour: *whereas the meaning is obvious and ſimple without any metaphor.*)

*Us (n. and v) *uſe.*

Utraly (adv) *utterly, entirely.*

Uþir (adj) *other, ſecond:* for Oþir, q. v.

V or Ẅ.

Ẅayage (n) *journey by land or water. fr.* voiage. *l,b.* viagi-um.

Ẅake (v) *be unoccupied. l.* vac-o.

Vaknyd (part) *rouſed.* v. Waknyd, q. id.

Val, *fr.* (n) *valley. l.* vall-is.

Ẅale (n) *veil. l.* vel-um.

Ẅangyle (n) contr. of evangyle. *goſpel.*

Ẅantage (n) *advantage. it.* vantaggio.

Vard, *iſl.* (n) VIII,iiii,188, *ward.*

Ẅarray (adj) *true.* v. Ẅerray, q. id.

Ẅaward (n) *vanguard, firſt diviſion* of an army. *fr.* avant-garde. *l,b.* ante-gard-a.

Ẅencus (v) *vanquiſh.* v. Ẅincus, q. id.

Venenows (adj) *venomous. l.* venenos-us.

Ẅenym, venowme (n) *venom, poiſon. l.* venen-um. *fr.* venin. *b.* venyn.

Ẅerown (v) *ſurround. fr.* environn-er.

Ẅeray (adj) *true, real. l.* ver-us. *o/fr.* veraie.

Ẅers (n) *verſe.* alſo pl. *verſes. l.* vers-us.

Vertue (n) *virtue, valour, force, capacity, judicious management.* l. virtus, *which, ſome ſay, ought to be written* vertus, *has all theſe meanings. fr.* vertu.

Ẅeſchelle, ẅeſſayle (n) *veſſel, veſſels.*

Ẅyandowr, good, IX,x,40, ſeems *one who lives or feeds well. (fr.* viand-er *to feed.* Ch. in the decription of the Frankelein has 'viended,' *well ſupplied with meat.*)

Vylaus, VII, viii, 242, ſeems *vile, villainous,* or *f. fierce. l.* vil-is *vile. iſl.* vill *fierce.*

Vincus (v) *vanquiſh.* v. Wyn, whence this ſeems derived through the medium of the *l.* vinc-o.

Vyntyr (n) *winter.* 2, *year.* v. Wyntyr.

Vyſdwme (n) *wiſdom. iſl.* viſdom-r.

Vyſe, bowys of, VIII, xxix, 81. Q. if *bows worked by ſcrews? (fr.* vis *ſcrew.*)

Ẅyſyd (v) *viſit.*

Ẅyttalys (pl. n) *victu.uls.*

Voce, *l.* with vitiated ſound (n) *voice.*

Vod (n) *wood, foreſt. iſl.* vid. v. Wod.

Vrát (pret. v) VII, viii, 623, *wrote.*

Ẅult (n) *countenance. mg.* wlaits. *l.* vultus.

W conſonant.

Wá (n) *wo, ſorrow. as.* wa, wæ. (*mg.* wai; *prec.* we; *iſl.* va, interjection of grief.)

Wá (adj) *woful. as.* waa.

Wace, IX, xxii, 43, corr. for *was.*

Wách (n) *watch, watchman. as.* wæccere.

Wadand, VIII, xl, 249, *fearful.* v. *V. R.* (*ir.* uath *fear.*)

Wageowr (n) *hireling, mercenary.*

Wayd (v) *wade* in water, &c.

Wayt, wate (v) *hunt, purſue, perſecute. iſl.* veit-a. *ſw.* wed-a. *ger.* weid-en.

Wayth (n) *wandering, roving. as.* waþe.

Wake (v) *wander. iſl.* vack-a. *l.* vag-or.

Wakyn; waknyd: . (v) *awake, rouſe. iſl.* vakn-a.

Walcommyng (n) *wellcome.*

Wald (aux. v) *would.*—Sometimes the principal verb is ſuppreſſed, e. g. VI, xviii, 255, where *recover, reclaim,* or the like is underſtood; VIII, xxxii, 24, where *proceed* ſeems wanting. *as.* walde which *Hickes* [*g. as. p.* 94] thinks a Daniſh corruption of wolde.

Walde (v) *wield, manage, govern. mg. al.* wald-an. *as.* weald-an. *iſl.* vald-a. *ſw.* wald-a.

Walow (v) *wither. as.* wealow-ian. *Cumberland.* dwallow.

Wáme (n) *womb, belly. mg.* wamb-a. *as.* wæmb. *iſl.* væmb.—Gret wáme, *big bellied, pregnant.*

Wan (pret. v) v. Wyn.

Wanlas, III, iii, 28. VII, iiii, 30. *d.* laſt *crime, fraud.* If this is the word, 'at the wanlas' will mean *innocently.* (*mg.* wan; *iſl.* van, *deficiency, privation. ir.* gan *without. br.* inſeparable prep. an; and *gr. a, av,* ſignifying *privation.*)

Wanwyt (n) *want of knowlege. iſl.* vanvitſka. *b.* wanwete.

Wapyn, *pl.* wapnys (n) *weapon. mg. pl.* wepna. *as.* wepn. *o/d. iſl.* vapn. *ſw.* wapn.

War, *ſw. ger.* (ſubſt. v) *were. as.* wær-on. *al.* waran. *o/d.* waru.

Warand (v) *protect. as.* waren-ian. *iſl.* ver-ia. *fr.* garant-ir.

Warand (n) *ſhelter, protection, cuſtody.*

Ward, *ſw.* (n) *keeping, cuſtody. as.* weard. *iſl.* vard. *fr.* guarde. Warde and Releſe, VI, Prol. 21. The firſt is *the cuſtody of a minor by his over-lord;* and the other is *a fine paid by him when he comes of age, in conſideration of being then put in poſſeſſion of his lands.* v. *Skene* vo. Varda, Relevium.

Wardropare (n) *keeper of the wardrobe.*

Ware (adj) *cautious, knowing. as.* wær. *iſl.* var. *ſw.* war.

Ware (adj) *worſe. mg.* wars, wairſiza. *as.* wærra. *iſl.* vairs, verr. *fw.* warr, wærre.

Ware (v) *look well to, take care of. iſl.* ver; varde: *fw.* war-a.

Waryſown (n) *reward. o.fr.* guerredon. *Prompt. parv.* explains it *donativum, poſſeſſio.*

Warld (n) *world. iſl.* verold. *fw.* werald.

Warne (v) VI,vi,26, *guard againſt. fw.* warn-a.

Warnys (v) *provide, garniſh, furniſh. al.* uarn-on. *fr.* garn-ir.

Warp (v) *throw. mg.* wairp-an. *as.* weorp-an. *iſl.* varp-a. *b.* werp-en.

Warray (v) *make war upon.* v. Werray, q. id.

Wart in compoſition of adverbs is the ſame with *ward* in *mod. eng.* e. g. inwart *inward,* utwart *outward. mg.* wairþs. *as.* weard. *iſl.* vert.

Wat, *as. fw.* (adj) *wet. d.* vaad.

Wat (v) *know.* v. Wit, q. id.

Wate. v. Wayt, q. id.

Wattyr (n) 1, *water.* 2, *river.*

We, wey (adj) *ſmall, little. b.* weinigh.

Wede (v) *rage, proceed furiouſly. as.* wed-an.

Weddyr (n) 1, *weather.* 2, *wind. as.* weder, weþer. *iſl.* veþur. *fw.* wæder. *b.* weder.

Wedow (n) *widow. mg.* widuwo. *as.* weodew. *b.* weduwe. *br.* gweddw.

Wedowhede (n) *widowhood.*

Weylle (adv) *well.* v. Well.

Weyng (n) *wing. iſl.* vænge.

Well, wele (adv) prefixed to adjectives, *very* (as *fr.* bien.) *mg.* filu.—'Engelond ys a wel god lond.' *R. Gloc. l.* 1.

Welle (n) *well-being, proſperity.*

Welle-willand (n) *well-wiſher. as.* welwillend.

Welth (n) *wellfare.* in *mod. eng. riches*; *mod. ſc. abundance* of any thing.

Wemen (pl. n) *women.*

Wen (v) *believe, expect. mg.* weng-an. *as.* wen-an.

Wench (n) *woman*; now a term of reproach. (*as.* wencle *ancilla, filia.*)

Wend (v) *go.* The etymologiſts derive this word from one ſignifying *turn* or *wind.*

*Went (part) *gone.* v. Gá.

Werd (n) 1, *fate, deſtiny.* 2, ſometimes *prophecy. as.* weord, wyrd.—Werd ſyſtrys, VI,xviii,20, *prophetic women.*

Were (n) 1, *war.* 2, alſo *battle.* (as *l.* bellum.) *as. ger.* wer. *o.b.* werre. *fr.* guerre.

Were (n) *doubt.*

Were (adj. adv) *worſe.* v. Ware and Wers.

Were (v) *wear. as.* wer-an.

Werelike (adj) *warlike.*

Wery (adj) *weary. as.* werig.

Wery (v) *worry. ger.* wurg-en.

Werk, *o.d. fw. ger. b.* (n) *work. as.* weorc. *iſl.* verk.

Werray (v) *make war on, carry on war. fr.* guerroy-er.

Wers (adj) *worſe. as. al.* wirs. v. Ware.

Werſlete (n) VI, xvi, 16 [Breſlet in *MS. C.*] *f.* er. for *Corſlet,* a light kind of armour for the body, ſuch as might be proper to wear in hunting. [*Groſe on armour, p.* 21.]

Werſt, *as. fw.* (adj) *worſt.*

Werth (n) *wrath.* v. Wreth, q. id.

Wes (ſubſt. v) *was.*

Wethy (n) *band, cord, halter,* which being originally made of flexible branches of trees, the word is alſo applied to ſuch branches. *as.* wiþþe. *o.b.* wede. *ger.* wette. (*mg.* wiþ-an *to tie.*)

Weve (v) *weave. as. al.* wef-an. *iſl.* wef-a. *b.* wev-en. *ger.* web-en.

Wycht (adj) 1, *full of life, vigorous, brave.* 2, *ſtrong* applied even to inanimate things. *iſl.* viig-ur. *fw.* wiger, wig. *l.* veget-us. (veg-eo, vig-eo *I am wicht*; of which family there are many words in *l.* though perhaps not all that Mr. Callander has preſſed into the ſervice.) [*Scot. Poems, pp.* 20, 160.]

Wife, wiwe (n) *woman.* 2, *married woman. as. fw.* wif.

Wyis, v. Wys, q. id.

Wykyd (adj) *wicked, cruel, boiſterous.*

Wilful (adj) *full of will, willing.* (not, as now, obſtinate or perverſe.)

*Will (aux. v) *be accuſtomed, make a practice of.* v. IX,xiii,53.

Will, *ſw.* (adj) *loſt in error, uncertain how to proceed, ignorant of the way. iſl.* vill-ur.

Wympil (n) *ornament for a lady's head,* of which there are contradictory deſcriptions. (*b.* wimpel; *o.fr.* guimple, *veil.*)

Wyn; wan: wonnyn. (v) *conquer, acquire, gain, win, obtain, get* in, out, to. *as. al.* winn-an. *o.d. iſl.* vin; van: *ſw.* winn-a. *ger. b.* winn-en. (*l.* vinc-o *conquer.*)

Wynd (n) *narrow ſtreet.*

Wyntyr (n) 1, *winter.* 2, *year,* the greateſt part being put for the whole, whence this mode of reckoning prevailed among all the nations in high latitudes. Even among the Greenlanders, a people totally unconnected with any European nation, *okiok* is *winter* and *year.* [*Crantz's account of Greenland,* 8vo. 1767, *V.* i, *p.* 220.] For a ſimilar reaſon the ſouthern nations computed by ſummers. [v. *Virg. Æn.* i. *l. ult.*] *mg.* wintrus.

Wyrk; wrocht: . (v) *work. mg.* waurkçan. *as.* wirc-an. *iſl.* verk-a.

Wyrſchyp (n) *manhood, dignity.* (*mg.* wair *man.*)

Wyrry (v) *worry.* v. Wery, q. id.

Wys, wyis (n) *guiſe, manner, form. as.* wiſe. *ſw. al.* wis. *iſl.* vis-a. *b.* wyze.

Wys (adj) *wiſe, knowing. as. al. ſw.* wis.

Wyſt; : . (v) *know. as.* wiſt-an.

Wyt, wat; wyſt: wyttyn. (v) 1, *know, obſerve.* 2, *inform. as.* wit-an, wat-an. *iſl.* vit-a. *ſw.* wet-a. (*N. B. The pret. on the authority of Junii Etymol. vo.* Wiſt.)

Wyt, wytting (n) *knowlege, information.*

Wythhauld (v) *withhold, detain.* (*mg.* wiþra; *as.* wiþ, wiþer; *iſl.* vid, vidur, *againſt.*)

Wyth-owtyn (prep) *without. as.* wiþut-an.

Wythſay (v) *ſay againſt.* v. Wythhauld.

Wyth-þi (conj) *with this, on condition that.*

Wytyr (v) *make known, inform, ſw.* witr-a.

Wittyly (adv) *wiſely.*

Wyttyng (n) *knowlege.*

Wyẅe (n) *woman, wife.* v. Wife.

Wod, *as.* (n) *wood. iſl.* vid. *b.* woud.

Wod, *as.* (adj) *mad, furious. mg.* wods.

Wok (n) *week. as.* wuc, weoc, uca. *o.ſw.* uka. *ger.* woche. v. Owk.

Won (v) *dwell, reſide. as.* wun-ian. *ger.* won-en.

Wond, *mg. ger.* (n) *wound. as.* wund, *b.* wonde.

Wond (v) *wound. mg.* ga-wond-an. *b.* wond-en.

Wondyre (n) *wonder.*

Wonnyn (part) *won, &c.* v. Wyn.

Wonnyng (n) *habitation. as.* wunung.

Worth (ſubſt. v) 1, *become.* 2, *increaſe, wax. mg.* wairþ-an. *as.* weorþ-an. *iſl.* verd-a.

Worth (impersonal v) e. g. hym worthyt, *it became neceſſary for him,* or *he behooved.* it worthis, *it is neceſſary.*

Wot (v) *know. as.* wut-an.

Wown (n) *wont, cuſtom. as.* wuna. *iſl.* vande.

Wowne (adj) *wont, accuſtomed.*

Wrak (n) *deſtruction, vengeance.* (*mg.* wrak-a *perſecution.*)

Wrang, *ſw.* (adj) *wrong, unjuſt.*

Wrang (n) *wrong, injury. as.* wrange.

Wrang (v) *wrong, injure. ſw.* wrang-a

Wrangwis, *ſw.* (adj) *wrongous.*

Wráte (pret. v) *wrote.*

Wrath (adj) *wroth, enraged. as.* ræþ. *ſw.* wred. (*as.* wraþ-ian *to be enraged.*)

Wreth (n) *wrath. as.* wræþ. *ſw.* wrede. *iſl.* reide, with which agrees *mod. ſc.* redwud *mad with rage.*

Wryth (v) *diſtort the body* in rage. *as.* wriþ-an. *ſw.* wrid-a.

Wrytys (pl. n) *writings,* ſtill uſed in *ſc. law language.*

Wroth IX,prol.23, ſeems corr. v. *V.R.*

Wroucht (part) *made, created. mg.* waurþans.

Y conſonant.

Ya, yha (adv) *yea. mg.* ça, çai. *br.* ie.

Yhald (pret. v) *yielded.* v. Yheld.

Yharn (v) *deſire eagerly. mg.* gairn-an. *as.* georn-ian.

Yhate, yhet, yet (n) *gate. as.* geat. *iſl.* *o,þ.* gat.
Yhed, yheyd, yhud (pret. v) *went.* v. Gá.
Yheld; yhald: yholdyn. (v) *yield, ſurrender. mg.* gild-a. *iſl.* gæld; ga.lt:
Yhemſale (n) *keeping, charge, cuſtody. iſl.* geimſla. (*as.* gem-an *to keep.*)
Yherne (adj) *eager, keen, earneſt. as.* georn. *iſl.* giarn. *ger.* gern.
Yere (ſing. and pl. n) *year, years. mg.* çer. *as.* ger.
Yhyng (adj) *young. as.* ing, which added to names ſignified children or poſterity of the perſons named.
Yhit (adv. conj) *yet*; *moreover. as.* git.
Yholdyn (part) *yielded.* v. Yheld.
Yhone (adj) *yon, yonder, thoſe* at diſtance. (*mg. adv.* çaind, *thither, to yonder place.*)
Yhong (adj) *young. b.* iong.
Yhouthade, youthhed (n) *youth.*
Yhud (pret. v) *went.* v. Gá.
Yhule (n) *Chriſtmaſs.*
Yhwman (n) *yeoman.*

Words of doubtful or unknown Meaning,

which are alſo in their alphabetical order in the Gloſſary, with references to the places where they occur.

Ayre
Awaland
Awaymentis
Barme hors
Beris bynd
Bowſtowre
Brandreth
Brwhs
Devore
Diſſawara
Dowre
Ententyment
Fald
Ferraris
Frature
Greis
Har
Hart
Hemmynys
Hyrſale
Ild
Kybill
Layne
Lykyn
Mayſter-man
Memoryale
Metane
Movir
Playokis
Qwhawe
Rone
Rwhys
Schyltrum
Schwne
Sergeand
Sow ſare
Tayntyd
Tympanys
Tohile
Tranowntyng
Vylaus
Vyſe
Wanlas
Werſlete

The following typographical errors, moſt of which may be very eaſily corrected, were overlooked in reviſing the ſheets.

for	read
General Rules, ſig. d. *p.* 5, *l.* ult. for *propon-o*,	from *propon-o*,

Gloſſary.

Do (v)	Do; dyde: dwn, dwyn. (v)
Fey *dignify*,	*dignity*,
Left, Let, Let *have loſt their initial* L *in printing off.*	

Book I.

Prol. 83	wyll	wyll,
i,29	Charly's	Charlys
xiii,9	Sayis,	ſayis,
18	Maweys	Máweys
59	þáme	þame
101	gwhyle	qwhyle
106	Pharaoy's	Pharaoys

Book II.

ix,45	in to	in-to
x,15	for-yi	for-þi
50	nane	náne
58	Fredgary's	Fredgarys
67	Kywrycyus	Kynrycyus
72	Iny's	Inys

Book III.

Prol. 35	dywyſiownys	dywyſiownys
37	furrh	furth
iii,116	þare eſt	þare-eſt
137	plas	plás
163	Tyll	Tyl
ix,29	In to	In-to

Book IIII.

Contents xi	Alyſawndry's	Alyſawndrys
viii,16	aad	and
xix,32	Qhen	Quhen
35	mane	náne.

Book V.

i,136	degre.	degrè.
viii,143	degre	degrè
ix,note b	Clarus.	Clorus.
x,388	chaſyd	cháſyd
570	wycht	wytht
x,588	chaſyd	cháſyd
xii,1115	Byly's	Bylys
1166	ánd	and
1340	þan;	þan,
1341	Neſtan:	Neſtan;

Book VI.

i,30	maſt	máſt
v,42	brayd,	bráyd,
vi,3	ás	as
xi,74	he,	be,
xii, 8	atoure.	atoure;
34	qwhil	qwhill
xix,25	Kyne,	Kyne

Book VII.

i,54	lyght,	lycht,
vi,236	In til	In-til
vii,36	Lavyrd	Lavyrd,
x,454	Beſyd	Beſyd

Book VIII.

iii,105	wndyrſtand.	wndyrſtand,
vii,129	Oſtage,	Oſtage
xv,31	mycht,	mycht.
xvi,112	at þá	þat á
xxiiii,180	mankand	makand
xxxvi,14	Đat	Đat,
xxxix,rub.	Wash	Wash

Book IX.

xxi,56	Trouch	Throuch
xxv,44	was,	was

Notes.

p.	*l.*		
466,	22	Boyce	Boyſe
467,	17	is	are
484,	27	*Ch. xxiv, l.* 10	VIII,xxiiii, 16.
487,	40	two rolls	ſome rolls
	41	*p.* 335	*pp.* 329, 335
491,	4	*Niſbet*,	*Niſbet*,
	42	Edward's	Edward's,
494,	4	*Wharton's*	*Warton's*
495,	30	domitat	dormitat
500,	2	will	ſhall

Index.

Wemys.	Jhon	*John*

ÐE FYRST BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

ÐE FYRST BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

[ÐE PROLOUG.]

F. 1 V.a As men ar be þare qualyteys
Inclynyd tyl dyẅerſyteys,
Mony yharnys for tyl here
Of tymys, þat befor þaim were,
Ðe Státys chawngyde ande þe Greis.
Quhar-for of ſwylk Antyqwyteys
Ðai þat ſet hále þare delyte
Geſt or Story for to wryte,
Owþir in Metyre, or in Proſe,
Fluryſide fayrly þaire purpoſe
Wyth queynt and curyous circumſtance,
To rays hartis in pleſance,
And þe Heraris tyl excyte
Be wyt, or wyl, tyl þaire delyte.
As Gwydo de Columpna qwhile,
Ðe Poete Omere, and Vyrgyle,

Fayrly fowrmyde þaire Tretis,
And curyowſly dytyde þare Storis.
Sum oyſide bot in plane manere
Đe Dedis dwne and þare matere
To wryte, as Dares of Frygy
Wráte of þe Trojanys þe Story,
Bot in-to plane and opyne ſtyle,
But curyous wordis or ſuttyle.
Allſuá ſet I myne intent,
My wyt, my wyll, and myne talent,
Frá þat I ſene hade Storis ſere,
In Cronnyklys, quhare þai wryttyne were,
Đare matere in-tyl fowrme to drawe
Off Latyne in-tyl Ynglys Sawe.
For Romans to rede is delytabyle,
Suppoſe þat þai be quhyle bot fabyle.
And ſet tyl þis I gaẅe my wylle,
My wyt I kene ſwá ſkant þare-tylle,
Đat I dowt ſare þaime tyl offende,
Đat kane me and my Werk amende,
Gyẅe I wryte owþir mare, or les,
Đan þe Storys berys wytnes:
For, as I ſayde, rwde is my Wyte
And ſympyl to put all in wryte,
And clerlly bryng þame tyl knawlage
Off Latyne in-tyl owre langage,

Tyl ilkè mannys wndyrſtandyng
For ſyndrynes of þare chawngyng:
Swá throuch folly or nycetè
I dowt confowndyt for to be.
Bot Lordys, gyẅe youre Curtaſy
Forbere me in þis Juperty,
And frá þaire Lethe walde me defende,
Đat kan reproẅe, and wyll noucht mende,
Haẅande excuſyde my Sympylnes,
Syne þat I ſet my Beſyncs
Tyl all yhoure pleſans generaly:
F 1 Vb Suppos þis Tretys ſympylly
I made at þe Inſtans of a Larde
Đat hade my Serẅys in his Warde,
Schyr Jhone of þe Wemys be rycht name,
Ane honeſt Knycht and of gude fame,
Suppos hys Lordſchype lyk noucht be
Tyl gret Státys in eqwalytè:
He mon of nede be Partenere
Of qwhat kyne blame, þat I ſulde bere,
Syne for byddynge at hys cownſale
Of det I ſpendyt my traẅale.
For all honeſt det ſulde be
Qwyt wyth poſſibylytè:
And Bowſunes, þat as ye wys
Gáyis, bettyre is þan Sacrifyis:

For in Sacryfyis, þe ſlayne,
And noucht the ſlayare, mon thole þe payne:
Swá þat þe ſlaare haẅe þe mede,
Đe payne is ſoft, he tholys, in-dede.
Đan ſulde hys Mede wytht rycht be mare,
Đat ſuffiryde in hym-ſelf þe ſare,
Quhare bowſunes mays fredwme Threlle
And lykyng wndyr awe to dwelle,
Noucht as bondage wndyr Lawe,
Bot þat lykyng Grace ſulde knawe.
I þan, ſet in lyk aſſay,
Wylfull is my det to pay:
Sympyl or ſufficiceand, quheþer it be,
To bowſunes ay yhelde I me.
And for I wyll náne bere þe blame
Of my defawte, þis is my name
Be Baptyſyne Androwe of Wyntowne,
Of Sanct Androwys a Chanowne
Regulare, bot noucht-for-þi
Of þaim all þe leſt worthy:
Bot of þare grace and þaire faẅoure
I wes, but meryt, made Priowre
Of þe Ynche wyth-in Loch Leẅyne,
Haẅand þarof my Tytil eẅyne
Of Sanct Androwys Dyoceſy
Be-twene þe Lomownde and Benarty.

Đe Tytil of þis Tretis hále,
I wyll, be caulde ORYGYNALE:
For þat begynnyng ſall mak clere
Be playne proces owre matere;
As of Angelis, and of Man
Fyrſt to rys þe kynde began:
And how, eftyr þare creatioune,
Men grewe in-tyl ſucceſſiowne,
Wyde ſprede in-to þare Greys,
Đare Státys, and þare Qwalyteis,
Tyl þe tyme at Nynws Kyng
Ras, and tuk þe gowernyng
Of Babylon, and Aſſyry.
Frá hyme ſyne dyſtynctly
It is my purpos tyl afferme
Đis Tretis in-tyl certane terme,
Haldand tyme be tym þe Date,
F 2 V 2 As Cronyklerys be-for me wráte,
Reqwyrande þe correctioune
Of grettare of perfectyoune.
For few Wrytys I redy fande,
Đat I couth drawe to my Warande:
Part of þe Bybyl wyth þat, þat Perys
Comeſtor ekyde in his yherys,
Oroſius, and Frere Martyne,
Wytht Ynglis and Scottis Storys ſyne,

And oþir incedenſclys ſere,
Acordand lyk tyl oure matere.
To þis my Wyt is walowide dry
But Floure or Froyte; bot noucht-for-þi
To furþhyre fayrly þis Purpos
I ſeek þe Saẅowre of þat Ros,
Ðat Spanyſys ſpredys and evyre ſpryngis
In Pleſans of þe Kyng of Kyngis.

The Chapteryis of þe fyrſt Buke.

i. Þe dyẅyſiownys of þis Tretis.
Of Angelis.
Of Mannys fyrſt creatioune.
ii. Of þe ſlawchter of Abelle.
iii. Of Kaynnys Generatyown.
iiii. Of Sethys Generatyown.
v. Of Geawndys.
vi. Of þe Arke of Noè, and of the Spáte.
vii. Of þe foure Kynrykis pryncipale.
viii. How Ynde and oþir Landys lyis.
ix. How oþir ſindry Landis lyis.
x. How Egipe and oþir Landis lyis.
xi. How þe Land of Afryk lyis.
xii. How þe Landys of Europe lyis.
xiii. How Brettanne and Irlande lyis.
xiiii. Þe fyrſt chawngyng of þe Twngis.
xv. Þe fyrſt matere of Poeſy.
xvi. Þe fyrſt matere of Mawmentry.
xvii. A Genology diſcendande.

CHAP. I.

[Dis Chapitere tellis, on quhat kyn wiis Dis Cretis hále departyd is.]

In honowre of þe Ordrys nyne
Of haly Angelys, þe quhilk dyẅyne
Scrypture loẅys, on lyk wys
I wylle departe now þis Tretis
In nyne Bukis, and noucht má.
And þe fyrſt Buke of þá
Sall trete frá þe begynnyng
Of þe Warlde, quhyll Nynus Kyng
Of Babylon and Aſſyry
Tuk wpe þe Lordſchype hálily;
Đat wes in-to Abrahammys dayis,
As of þat þe Story ſayis.
Đe ſecound Buke ſhall be frá þan,
Quhill Brutus come in Mare Bretan,
Đe Wys can þe Story telle,
Quhen Jugis jugid Iſraelle.
Đe thryde ſall contynwyde be,
Quhille made of Rome wes þe Citè;
Đat wes quhen Achas Kyng
Judam hade in goẅernyng,

And þe prophet Yſay
Made and prechide his Prophecy.
F 2 V b Đe ferde, tyll þe Incarnatyown,
Đat made oure Salvatyowne;
And Octovyane wytht honoure
Of all þe Warlde was Emperoure.
Đe fyft, quhill þe Scottis
Put out of Scotland þe Pychtis;
Đat wes in-to gret Charly's dayis,
As of þat þe Corneklis ſayis.
Đe ſext, quhill þat Malcolme ras,
Đat weddyt wytht Saynt Margret was.
Đe ſewynd, quhille Alyſawndyre oure Kyng
Đe thryde of hys dayis made endyng.
Đe auchtande, quhyle þe topir Robert
Oure Kyng wes crownyde eftyrwert.
Đe nynde ſall contynuyde be
In hym and hys poſterytè.

* * * * * * * * * *

CHAP. II.

F 3 b **Dis Chapiter ſall phow tell,**
As Capin hys Brodyr ſlew Abell.

CHAP. III.

Dis Chappter makkys deſcriptpowne
Of Caynis generatioune.

CHAP. IIII.

F 4 b Of Sethis generatioune here
Nert folowys in þis Chapitere.

CHAP. V.

Dis Chapitere tellis of Geawndis,
Furſt grew and ſprede in mony Landys.

CHAP. VI.

F 5 a In þis Chapitere rede, and ſe
De Arke and þe Spáte of Noe.

CHAP. VII.

F 6 a Dis Chapiter now ſall tell hále
De fowr Kynrykis principale.

CHAP. VIII.

F 6 b This Chapiter tellis how Paradiſe,
Inde, and othir landis lyis.

CHAP. IX.

F 9 a **In þis Chapitere, on qwhat wys,**
Þhe sal se, þat sere Landis lys.

CHAP. X.

F 10 a **Next schall þhe wyt, an qwhat kyn wiis**
Egipe, and sere Landis liis.

CHAP. XI.

F 12 a **In þis next Chapitere soluande**
Is tauld how Afrike is lyande.

CHAP. XII.

F 12 b **This next Chapitere solowande**
Sall tell þhow how Ewrope is lyande.

CHAP. XIII.

F 14 a **How báthe Bretanne and Irlande**
Wyth Ewrope is liggande.

Bleſſyde Bretayn Beelde ſulde be
Of all þe Ilys in þe Se,
Quhare Flowrys are fele on Feldys fayre
Hale of hewe, haylſum of ayre.

CHAP. III.

Dis Chappter makkys deſcriptpowne
Of Cayinis generatioune.

CHAP. IIII.

F 4 b Of Sethis generatioune here
Next folowys in þis Chapitere.

CHAP. V.

Dis Chapitere tellis of Geawndis,
Fyrſt grew and ſprede in mony Landys.

CHAP. VI.

F 5 a In þis Chapitere rede, and ſe
De Arke and þe Spáte of Noe.

CHAP. VII.

F 6 a Dis Chapiter now ſall tell hále
De fowr Kynrykis principale.

CHAP. VIII.

F 6 b This Chapiter tellis how Paradiſe,
Inde, and othir landis lyis.

CHAP. IX.

F 9 a **In þis Chapitere, on qwhat wys,**
Þhe ſal ſe, þat ſere Landis lyis.

CHAP. X.

F 10 a **Next ſchall þhe wyt, on qwhat kyn wiis**
Egipe, and ſere Landis liis.

CHAP. XI.

F 12 a **In þis next Chapitere foluande**
Is tauld how Afrike is lyande.

CHAP. XII.

F 12 b **This next Chapitere folowande**
Sall tell þhow how Ewrope is lyande.

CHAP. XIII.

F 14 a **How báthe Bretanne and Irlande**
Wyth Ewrope is liggande.

Bleſſyde Bretayn Beelde ſulde be
Of all þe Ilys in þe Se,
Quhare Flowrys are fele on Feldys fayre
Hale of hewe, haylſum of ayre.

Of all Corne þare is copy gret,
Peſe, and Átys, Bere, and Qwhet:
Báth froyt on Tre, and fyſche in flwde;
And tyl all Catale paſture gwde.
Solynus Sayis, in Brettany
Sum ſteddys growys ſá habowndanly
Of Gyrs, þat ſum tym, [but] þair Fe
Frá fwlth of Mete refrenyht be,
Đair fwde ſall turne þame to peryle,
To rot, or bryſt, or dey ſum quhyle.
Đare wylde in Wode has welth at wylle;
Đare Hyrdys hydys Holme and Hille;
Đare Bwyis bowys all for Byrtht,
Báthe Merle and Maẅeys mellys of Myrtht;
Đare huntyng is at allkyne Dere,
And rycht gud hawlkyn on Ryẅer;
Of Fyſche þaire is habowndance
And nedfulle thyng to Mannys ſubſtance.
On Eſt half it lyis Germany,
And all Denmark hályly;
And Weſt half Bertane is lyand
All hále þe Landys of Irland.
Fyfe Wrakys ſyndry has oure-táyne
Of Goddis lykyng þis Bretayne;
Quhen Peychtys warrayd it ſtoutly,
And wan of it a gret party;

Syne þe Romanys Trybute gate
Of Bretayne; and ſyne eftyr þat
Đe Saxonys of Ingland hále
Wan and hade þe Governale;
Syne þai of Denmark warrayd faſt,
Bot yhit þai tynt it at þe laſt;
Đe Normawndys eftyr wan Ingland,
And þare ar Lordys yhit ryngnand.
Of Langagis in Bretayne ſere
I fynd þat ſum tym fyf þare were:
Of Brettys fyrſt, and Inglis ſyne,
Peycht, and Scot, and ſyne Latyne.
Bot, of þe Peychtys, is ferly,
Đat ar wndone ſá hályly,
Đat nowþir remanande ar Langage,
F 14 b Ná ſucceſſyown of Lynage;
Swá of þare antyqwytè
Is lyk bot fabyl for to be.
Be-weſt Bertane is lyand
All þe Landys of Irlande:
Đat is ane Lande of nobyl Ayre,
Of Fyrth, and Felde, and Flowrys fayre:
Đare nákyn Beſt of wënym may
Lyẅe, or leſt atoure a day;
As Aſk, or Eddyre, Táde, or Pade,
Suppos þat þai be þiddyr hade.

Be-northt Brettane ſulde lyand be
Đe owt Ylys in þe Se.
Of þáme ar thre pryncipale,
Suppos þare be má in þe hále:
Orknay certis áne ſulde be;
Đe Iſle of Man ſyne in þe Se,
Betwene Irland and Bretany;
Is Wychtanens Normawndy.
Yhit thretty Ylys in þat Se
Wytht-out þir ma welle reknyde be.
And in þat Se þare is an Ile,
Đat in-tyl awlde tym cald wes Tyle:
Đare ſex moneth of þe yhere,
Đat we halde for Summyre here,
Đare for-owtyn nycht is day;
Đe ſex moneth of Wyntyr ay
Wytht-in þat Yle is ythand nycht,
Wytht-owtyn ony dayis lycht.
Be-north þá may náne Erde be
Fwndyn, bot a mekyl Se.
All þir Landys, as þai ly
I have ourhalyd háſtely.
Quhat I have myſdone in my ſpelle
Ymago mundi kane welle telle.
Bot all Ewrope in herytage
Tyl Japhet fell, and hys lynage:

He wes þe yhoungaſt of þe thre
Swnnys gottyn throwch Noè;
Ðe eldeſt Swnne of þis Japhet
Wes Gomere, þat gat Rygart:
Ðis Rygart eftyr þat
Gat Yſrawe, þat Yſrawe gat:
Syne þis Yſrawe gat Jara,
Ðat Fadyre wes ſyne of Ara:
Of þis Ara come Doyt:
And hys Swnn calde wes Artoyt:
Of Abywr ſyne eftyr þat
Come Otoyr, þat Mayr gat:
Of hym come Reyne, þat gat Boe,
Ðe quhilk wes Fadyr tyl Toe:
Agnoym wes ſyne Fadyr
Tyl ane [Swnn], wes calde Etoyr:
Of Etoyr come eftyre þat
Lamyne, þat Cogyne-Glumyne gat:
Syne Fynyas-Farſet in þat gwhyle
Gat a Swnn, wes calde Nevyle:
Ðis ilke Nevyle eftyre þat
F 16 a To Swnn Gedyl-Glays gat,
Ðat hade weddyt Scota yhyng,
Pharaoy's Dowchtyr of Egypt Kyng.

CHAP. XIIII.

In þis next Chapitere þe fall here,
How fyrſt þe Tongis changide were.

CHAP. XV.

De fyrſt matere of Poetry,
Dat is bot fenyheine propirly.

CHAP. XVI.

F 17 b De fyrſt matere of Pawmentry,
Dat Clerkis callis Idolatry.

CHAP XVII.

F 18 a Of a Genealogi til here
Next folowis in þis Chapitere.

Yhyt ſulde I telle a Genealogy
Frá Sem diſcendand lynealy,
Gyve I ſulde my mater bryng
And my purpos tyl endyng.
In-tyl þe tyme, I ſpak of þus,
Semmys Swnn Pedagyus
Gat a Swnn, wes cald Gwalè,

Đat ſyne wes Fadyr tyl Adrè;
Đe quhilk gat Stermonyus,
Đat Fadyr wes of Ermodius;
Đare-eftyre hys Swnne Scealfy,
Đat Fadyre wes of Scealdy,
Hys Swne Borne gat Tectius,
Đat Fadyr wes ſyne tyl Gettius;
F 18 b Godduffus eftyre gat Fynny,
Đat was þe Fadyre of Frealfy;
Fredwalde eftyre gat Woden;
He Fadyr wes of mony men.
Bot Semmys fyrſt Swnn Arphaxat
Gat Caynan, þat Eber gat.
* * * * * *

ÐE SECUND BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

ÐE SECUND BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

F 18 b **Ðe Proloug of þe ſecund Buk**
In þis Chapitere yhe luke.

Now have yhe herde on quhatkyn wyis
I have contenyt þis Tretys,
Frá fyrſt fourmyt wes Adam,
Tyl þis tyme nowe of Abraham,
And báth þe Eldys has táne ende,
As in all Storys welle is kende,
Contenand hále thre thowſand yhere
Nyne ſcowre and foure oure paſſyt clere:
Ðe quhilkys as Oroſius
F 19 a In-tyl hys Cornyklys tellys ws,
Nere foryhet ware rakleſly,
Or þan myſkende all wtraly
Wytht þayme, þat ſet hále þair delyte
Before þan Storys for to wryte.
Frá Abraham ande Nynus Kynge
All Storys táys þare begynnyng;

As Pompeus, and Juſtyne,
Oroſius ſays, and Frere Martyne.
Nowe þarefore in-to certane terme
Ðis Tretys furtht I wyll afferme,
Haldande tyme be tyme þe date,
As Oroſius qwhylum wráte;
And of hys Storys þá wyll I
Compyle, þat me-thynk máſt lykly
Tyl oure Matere accordande,
And tyl yhowre heryng máſt pleſand,
Tyl þe tyme, þat eftyre felle,
Quhen Jugis jwgyde Iſraele.
Bot wytht Oroſyus we wyll diſcorde
In-tyl oure date, qwhen we recorde
Before or frá þe byrth of Gode,
Reknand yherys eẅyn, or ode:
Befor or frá þan reknys he
Ðe yhere, as made wes þe Cytè.

De Chapiteris of þe Secund Buke.

i. Of Nynus kyng, and his ſlawchter.
ii. Of Abrahamys dayis.
iii. Of Iſaakys progenye.
iiii. Qwhen fyrſt byggyde wes Rodis.
v. Of Joſephis forſycht.
vi. Of Dewcalyonys Flude.
vii. Of þe wrakis of Egype.
viii. Of þe Scottis Orygynale.
ix. Of þe Yriſche Orygynale.
x. Of an-oþir Geneologè.
xi. Of Danaus and Egiſtus.
xii. Of Joſuè and hys days.
xiii. Of þe Cretes and Atenyens.
xiiii. Of þe Amynowtaure.
xv. Of Werſores Kyng of Egipt.
xvi. Of þe Women Amazones.
xvii. Of þe Aſſege of Troye.

CHAP. I.

This Chapitere tellis how Nynus kyng had Babilone in governyng.

* * * * * * *

F 20 b Dis Nynus had a Sone alsua
Sere Dardane Lord de Frygya,
Frá quham Barbere sutely
Has made a propyr Genealogy
Tyl Robert oure secownd Kyng,
Dat Scotland had in governyng.
* * * * * *

CHAP. II.

F 20 b **Of Abrahame now shall yhe here**
Parte wryttine in þis Chapitere.

CHAP. III.

F 21 V a **Dis Chapitere tellis clerli**
Of Isaakis Progein[y.]

CHAP. IIII.

F 22 V a **Dis Chapiter now tellis,**
How fyrst inhabit wes Rodis.

CHAP. V.

F 22 b Dis Chapyter ſchall tell yhow rycht
Of Iaſephis Wyt and hys Forſycht.

CHAP. VI.

F 24 a Of Dewcalyonys Flude,
Dat Hillys hey ſumtyme ouryhude.

CHAP. VII.

F 24 b Dis Chapitere now will yhow telle
De wrakis, þat in Egypt fell.

CHAP. VIII.

F 25 b Dis Chapitere ſall tell yhow all hále
Of þe Scottis Oryginale.

Owte of Sythy in þat quhyle
In-to Grece come Schyre Newylle,
Dat wes of Deid a worthy man,
And in-to Grece gryt Lordſchype wan:
He wes nere in þe twentyde Gre
Be lyne diſcendande frá Noyè,
Of his yhungeſt Son but Lete
F 26 a Dat to name was callyd Japhete.

Of Sem hys brodyr come Preſthade;
And of þis Japhet come Knychthade.
Đis Neẅyle was frá þis Noyè,
As I ſayde ayre, þe twentyde Gre,
And had a Sone callyd Gedyele-Glays;
Đat, as þe Story of hym mays,
To Wyf weddyt Scota yhing
Pharois Douchtyr of Egypt Kyng.
Đis Gedeyl-Glays was of gret Pyth,
And warnyſt weyle of Wyt þar-wyth;
He gat on Scota Barnys ſayre,
And áne of þái ſulde have bene Ayre
Tyl Pharao, þat drownyt was
Into þe Reide Se at þat Chás,
Đat þe Egyptis máid ſo felle
Wpon þe folk of Iſraelle;
Quhare all þat folk our paſſyd dry,
Đe Egyptis drownyt hályly.
Đe Gedeyl-Glays, quhen he ſawe
Đe land of Egypt hey and lawe,
Đat in all thyng wes profytabile,
And tyl hys lyvyng delytabyle,
Hys dwellyng þare he thoucht to má,
And hys aẅantage of it to tá,
Sen hys Barnys apperyt to be
Lordis of þat Ryawtè.

Bot þe Barnage of þe Land,
Đat remaynyde þan lyẅand,
Thoucht þai ware agrevyt ſare
Throw þe Wrakis, þai tholit are:
Be þat enſawmpyl, of Conſale
All Alienys þai banyſt hále.
Quharfor þis ilke Gedeil-Glays
Hys way owte of þat Lande he tays,
And throwcht þe Meyre Medyterrayne
He paſſyde, quhille he come in Spayne;
And on the Watter of Hybery
He byggyde þe towne of Brigancy:
Đare nowe þe towne is of Galys,
Quhar þat, þai ſay, Saint Jámys lyis:
And þái þat duelt þan in þat Land
He gert be tyl hym obeyſand.
Syne, as he paſſyde on á day
Throwcht þat Land in-tyl his play,
Oure frá hym be-yhonde a Se
He kend lyand a gret Cuntrè.
Đan ſperyt he thraly of þat Land,
Quha ſuld be in-tyl it duelland;
Bot anſuere þarof gat he náne,
Ná nákyn knawlage in certane.
f. 26 b In hy þan gert he Schyppys thre
Wytht armyd men ſone ſtuffyt be,

And gert þame pas be Se þare way
To ſe þat Land how þat it lay,
And gyf þat it wes eyth to wyn,
And quha was duelland it wyth-in.
Wyth wynd at wyll þái folk þan paſt,
And in þe Land come at þe laſt
At ane Yle, wes in þe Se,
Of gret ſpace and of quantytè:
Bot þai, þat duelt in-to þat Yle,
Wnhoneſt was and inutyle;
Đare-fore þai, þat come to ſpy
Đat land, þaim dreſſyt unmoderly;
For ſum of þame þai ſlewe rycht þare
Wyth Arys, ſum þai dang rycht ſare.
Syne alle þat Yle þai paſſyde abowt,
And ſawe þai mycht but drede or dowte
Wyn it hálly to þare Wylle,
Swá þat þai wërtu had þare-tylle.
Đai tuk wpe Sayle, and paſſyd in hy
Wyth wynd at wyll to Brygancy,
Quhare Gedeyl-Glays was ourtáne
Of caſe wyth Dede þan ſubitane;
Bot his body wyth honowre
Wes put in-tyl honeſt Sepultoure
Wyth ſwylk oys and ſolempnytè,
As þat tyme wes in þat Cuntrè.

Đir Spyis taulde hys Barnys ſone,
In-to þat Ile howe þai had done;
And ſaid þat it wes eyth to wyn,
For þai, þat duelt þat Ile within,
War Sottys wÿle of ná wälu,
Ná governyde þame be ná wertu;
And at þat Land wes profytabile
And tyl all levyng dylitabile:
Đarfor þai ſayde it wes þare wylle,
And full conſayle þai gawe þar-tylle,
For to paſs þat Ile wytht-in,
And it be conqueſt to þame wyn,
And wytht þar ſtuffe it occupy
For þame and þaris heritabily,
Repruwand þame as Scottis wÿle,
Sene þai mycht doutles but peryle
Tyl þame and all þare lynyage
Đat Lordſchipe wyn in herytage,
For to leve it fayntly,
And lyve as Lowndreris cayttevely.
A Sone of Gedeyl-Glays þan
Heber, þat was a douchty man,
Thoucht it wes tyl hym lywyng fayre,
Syne he wes noucht hys Fadyre Ayre;
He ſone inclynyd to þare conſale,
And cheſyt hym men, and gat wytale,

F 27 a And layde his Schyppys to þe Se,
And entryde in wytht hys Menyhè.
He tuke wpe Sayle, and furth he paſt,
And in þe Ile come at þe laſt:
Alle þe men þare he ſlewe down,
Ðat was noucht tyl hys byddyng bown;
Of þe láve he tuk Homage.
Ðus all þat Land in herytage
He wane all hále, and máid it fre
Tyl hym and hys Poſterytè.
So occupyid he furth þe Land
Wytht all, þat evyr þare-in he fand,
And Scotland gert call þat Ile
For honowre of hys Modyr quhille,
Ðat Scota was wytht all men calde,
As yhe haf herd before be-talde.
Hybernia þai callyd it ſyne
Of þis Hiberus in Latyne,
Ðat Yrland we ws to calle
Now in-to oure Langage alle.
Of Hiber þai come hályly,
Ða we oys to call Yrſchery;
And þis Lady callyd Scota
All þir Scottis ar cummyn frá,
As yhe may in þis Proceſs here,
Quhen we are cummyn to þat Matere.

CHAP. IX.

On othir wiis þis Chapitere
Sayis þe Yrſche cummyn were.

Bot be þe Brwte yhit Barbare ſayis
Of Yryſchry all oþir wayis,
Đat Gurgwnt-Badruk quhille wes Kyng,
And Bretayne had in governyng;
Worthy wycht and wyſe wes he.
As he paſſyd ánys oure þe Se
Frá Denmark, þat he wonnyn hade,
Be Orknay háme he tuk þe trade;
And þare Schyppys he fand thretty
Wytht of Spaynalys a cumpany,
Đat flemyt ware of þaire Cuntrè,
And lang ware waverand on þe Se.
Partoloym, þat þe Ledare was
Of þame, beſoucht þe Kyng of grás
Tyl tak þame tyl hym of duellying,
And gyf þame land fore þare wonnyng.
He ſend wytht þame ſum of his men
Tyl Yrland, þat was noucht yhit þen
Inhabityde, bot wes wáſt hály:
Of þis folk come þe Yryſchry,

Đat duelt in Yrland to þis day,
And Yryſch of Yrland callyd ar þai.
Yhit is þare odyr Awtorys ſere,
Đat tretis part of þis matere;
Bot þai oys noucht to tell hys Name,
F 27 b Hys State, his Gre, ná yhit hys Fame,
Of quhame þe Yryſch cumyn are;
Bot ſayis quhen þat Egyptys ware
Drownyde in þe Reid Se,
Đe láve, þat levyt in þat Cuntrè,
Banyſt frá þame a Gentyl-man,
Đat duelland amangys þame wes þan;
A Sytyk he wes of natyowne,
Conand in all diſcretyoune.
Đai dowtyd at hys Senyhourry
Suld þame abawndown hályly,
Be þat enſawmpyl, þat þai ware
Be-for throucht Strangeris noyid ſare.
Đis Gentyl-man and hys Menyhè
Gat Schyppyng ſonne, and tuk þe Se,
And ſaylyd Afryk all abowt
Drownyn wytht ſyndry Stormys ſtoute,
And by oþire Coſtis ſere,
Đat ſpedys noucht to rekyn here;
Syne in to þe Spaynyhè Se
He hapnyd to cum wytht his Menyhè,

Quhàr he tuke land; and mony yhere
He and hys þare-in duelland were:
Sá he and all hys progeny
Held þat Land ay herytabyly.
Out of Spaynyhè þan in Irland
Đai come, and wan all hále þat Land,
Quhen paſſyd wes twelf hundyr yhere
Frá þe Egyptis drownyd were
Cháſand þe Pepyl of Iſraelle,
As yhe have herd me before telle.
Quha þá wyll caſt, date to date,
As Autoris in þaire Storyis wráte,
And yhere wyll rekyn eftyr yhere,
Đe ſowme ſall be thre hundyr clere
Ante Ch.
352. And twa and fyfty yhere beforn
Or Jeſus wes of Mary born.
I wyll noucht þir Oppynnyownys ale
Contrary, for þai mycht weylle fale;
Bot it is dowtews be þe date,
Đat Cronyklaris be-for me wráte,
And oþir Incydens ſere
Accordand part to þis matere.
Bot quheþir it be, or oþir wayis,
Đan all þir Autoris before me ſayis,
For certane yhe ſall wndyrſtand,
Đat owt of Spaynyhè in-tyl Yrland

Đe Scottis come, þat to þis day
Havys it and Scotland haldyn ay.
In thryde Eylde wytht-owtyn les
In Spaynyhè þe Scottis cumyn wes.
Wytht-in þe ferd Eylde Yrland
Was to þe Scottis obeyſſande.
F 28 a Syn ſum of þame can occupy
Parte of þe north of Brettany.
Đan wes in it thre Natyownys,
Scottis, Peychtis, and Brettownys.
Part of þe Scottis yhit left in Spayn,
Quhen þai war cumyn in-tyl Brettane,
And Scottis þai ſpekys hályly,
And yet are callyde Navarry.

CHAP. X.

Or I forthire nowe procede,
Of þe genealogi will I rede.

In þe fyrſt Buk, gyfe þat yhe
Wele nere þe laſt end rede and ſe,
Đare may yhe fynd þe Genealogeys,
Đat in tyl al parte ſygnyfis,
As oure Kyng ſuld cumyn be
Diſcendand eẅyn frá Noè.

And qwhy þat þai diffeveryde are,
Yhe wyt or yhe gá forþirmare.
In þe thryd Eylde, Storys fere
Sayis, þe Scottis cumyn were
Wyth Gedeyl-Glays in Spaynyhè land,
And in þe ferde Eylde in Yrland,
And in þe fyft Eylde lang beforne,
In Scotland, or þat God wes born.
Ðir Genealogyis I máide for-yi
Devyſyde, as yhe ſe, dyſtynctly.
And ſuppos I fand be name
Ðame wryttyn all, yhit of þe Fame
Of mony, and þe dowchtynes,
Ðat lang tyme ſwá fordelyd wes,
Mater náne I worthy fand,
Ðat tyl yhoure heryng were pleſand
In-tyl þis Tretys for to wryte:
Swá ſuld I dulle hále yhoure delyte,
And yhe ſulde call it bot a Ráne,
Or þat I had þame half ourtane,
Gyf I ſulde tell þaim hályly,
As þai are in þe Genalogy
Wyth-oute oþir diſtinctyowne.
For-þi was myn Intentyoune
Amange þe Eyldys þame to drawe,
Dyviſide ſwá, þat yhe mycht knawe

Quha þat war orygynale,
Đe begynnyng pryncipale
Of ilkè Cuntrè, quhar þat þai
Occupyde þare-eftyre ay:
And ſá ſuld I excuſeit be,
Gyff I mak noucht þare Entrè,
Quhen þare Entrè fyrſt began
In-to þái Landis þat þai wan,
Tyl oþir Státis accordand
In Rome or Iſraelle þan regnand
F 28 b Be-for þe Incarnatyoune,
For I fynde ná diſcriptyoune.
Đan I fynd ſic diſcrepance,
Đat I am noucht of ſufficiance
For to gare þame all accorde;
Bot ſympylly for to recorde
Wytht-in þe Eyldis, þat þa felle;
And nane oþir termys telle.
And, quhare I left, now to begyn,
I have in purpos, or I blyne,
As in þe fyrſt Buke, of Woden,
Đat Fadyr wes of mony men;
Hys Swn wes callyde Bedagyus,
Đat Fadyr wes tyl Brondyus;
Đis Brondyus eftyre þat
Was Fredgary's Fadyr, and hym gat;

He had ane Swne was callyde Frewyne,
Đat Wyggews gat eftyre ſyn;
Hys Swn Gennus gat Elfeus,
Đat Fadyr wes of Eleſyus;
Eleſyus gat Kerdycy,
Đat awcht Weſt Saxonè hályly;
Đe fyrſt Kyng þarof was he,
Đat it fyrſt awcht in reawtè:
He gat Kywrycyus eftyre ſyn,
Đat Fadyr wes of Cealfyne;
Hys Swnn Cwtwyne gat Kudè;
Cedwaldy's Fadyr ſyne wes he,
And hys Sownn Conrad aftyr þat
Iny's Brodyre Inglis gat.
Now of þir or I tell má,
Tyl Geddyl-Glays wyll I gá.
Đis Geddyl-Glays eftyr þat
To Sownn Eber-Stiwut gat;
Eber ſyne, as I herd telle,
Fadyr was of Nonaele;
Đis Nonael got Nodè;
And eftyre Aldoyt gat he;
Of hym come eftyr Erkada,
Đat gat Doat, and he Brata.
Hys Swne Brogyne gat Brogè,
Đat gat þare-eftyre Veandè;

Syne hys Swne Mylè gat
Mylet of Spayn ſwne eftyre þat;
Ðis Mylet eftyr had but drede
Tyl Son Ermeon-Malanſeyde;
Of hys Swn Jaer-Olphaca
Come Etoyre; and eftyre þá
Ðis Etoyr gat Phaleke,
Ðat Fadyr wes tyl Tygerneke;
And hys Swnn eftyr Enbaca
Had a Swn Synreca;
Fyakak Labryn eftyr þat
Engws-Olmwrge to Swnn gat;
F 29 a His Sownn Temaelle gat Den;
And Syrne-Elkade gat Alten;
Hys Swnn wes Moyadade-Fael,
Ðat gat Glays, as I herd tel;
Of hys Sone Edoym eftyr þat
Come Coyem-Dwff, þat to Sone gat
Symon-Breke, þat of Spaynè land
Ðat Stáne browcht fyrſt in-tyl Yrland,
Ðat ſyne wes callyd mony yhere
Ðe Kyngis Stáne in Scotland here,
As yhe ſall here eftyr ſwne,
Quhen þis Proceſs tyll it is dwne.

CHAP. XI.

Now ſall ꝑe here of Danaus,
And of his brodire Egiſtus.

CHAP. XII.

F 30 a Of Joſuè now ſall ꝑe here
In ꝑis next folowand Chapitere.

CHAP. XIII.

F 31 b Now how ꝑat ꝑe Cretens
Fawcht wꝑtht ꝑe Artineens.

CHAP. XIIII.

Ꝑe ſall be ꝑis Chapitere ſe
Qwhat a Ꝑynowtaure ſchuld be.

CHAP. XV.

F 33 a How Merſores of Egipt kyng
In Sowth and North made gret Steꝛyng.

CHAP. XVI.

F 33 b Now tellis ꝑe next Chapitere
Qwhat ꝑe Amazones were.

CHAP. XVII.

F 35 b De Allegis of Trope here
Next Folowis in þis Chapitrere.

ÐE THRYÐ BUKE

OF ÐE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

ÐE THRYD BUKE
OF ÐE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

F 36 a **De Proloug of þe thryde Buke**
In þis next Chapitere yhe ſall luke.

Moyſes, þat in-tyl his dayis
Broucht tyl þe Jowys þare wryttyn Lawys,
Gave þame in byddyng oppynly
Ðus wryttyn in Dewteromii
Of þe Bybyl þe fyfte Buke
Frá þe begynnyng, quha wyll þame luke;
Memento dierum, þat leve yow noucht,
F 36 b *Antiquorum*, bot drawe to thoucht
Ilkè Generatyowne,
And in þare ſucceſſyowne
Aſk at þi Fadyre, quhat at fell,
And at þine Eldrys, quhat þai can telle.
Ðe Sentence of þis autorytè
Suld move men to beſy be

Đare ſtátis to kene oryginale,
And þame to treyt memoryale,
Bátht of þare Eldrys and þaire dayis,
As in þire wërſs þis Moyſes ſayis;
Memento dierum antiquorum, cogita generationes ſingulas.
Interroga patrem tuum, et annunciabit tibi, majores tuos, et dicent tibi.
Oure Eldrys we ſulde folowe of det,
Đat þare tyme in wërtu ſet:
Of þame, þat lyvyd wïtyouſly,
Carpe we bot lityl, and þat warly.
Đe dayis ſulde be ſet for terme
A certane purpos for tyl afferme:
Swá ſtablyſt have I my delyte
Conſequenter now to dyt
Wytht delytabyl incydens,
And in pleſand conveniens,
Đe tyme þat Brutus wan þis Ile,
And callyd it Brytane in þat quhile;
And þe dywyſiownys of it, þat he
Made ſyne to hys Sonnys thre;
Swá furrh dryẅand my purpos
Be ſyndry Storyis ſyne to clos
In it þat tyme, as I can ſe,
Đat made of Rome wes þe Cytè.

Ðis in fourme to ſped and háſt
Ðe wërtu of þe Haly Gáſt
Be prayere of þe Madyn fre
I call devotly to helpe me.

Explicit Prologus.

The Chapiteris of þe thrydde Buke.

i. Of þe Jwgis of Iſraelle.
ii. Of Sampſon and his Wychtnes.
iii. Quhen Brutus come in Brettane.
iiii. Of a Genealogy.
v. Of Sardanapilus.
vi. Of þe Succeſſyowne of Pers.
vii. Of a Terand þat dyde Felny.
viii. Of Olympyas.
ix. Of þe Kyngis Stáne of Scotland.
x. Of Symon-Brek and his Lynage.

F 37 a **Incipit liber tertius.**

CHAP. I.

Of þe Jwgis of Iſraelle
Dis next Chapitere ſchall telle.

CHAP. II.

F 38 a The next Chapitere ſchall anone
Tell þe Wychtnes of Sampſone.

CHAP. III.

F41 Va **De next Chapitere folowand**
ſchall tell qwhen Brwtus wan þis Lande.

F41 Vb Sere Dardane Lord wes of Frygy,
Đat now men callis all Turky:
He, as þe Story tellys ws,
Had a Sone callid Erictonus,
Of quham Troyus, þat Troye made,
And of hym þat name it hade:
He gat Ylus, þat Ylion
Fwndyt, and gat Leamydon,
Đat Priam gat and Anchiſes,
Đat Eneas Fadyr wes:
And þis Priame nemyde befor,
Đat Fadyr wes to gud Hector,
Đat was ſá wycht and ſá worthy,
Đat nevyr yhit ná Chevalry
Hear yhed þan his perſowne,
Đarfor yhit leſtys hys Renowne.
Eneas Sone Aſkaneus
Had a Sone callyd Silvius,
Đat Brutus gat, quham of beforne,
Wes devynyd, or he wes borne,

Đat of gret Wyrſchype he ſuld be,
And rys to State and Dignytè;
Bot he ſuld Fadyr and Mudyr ſla:
And of cás it fell rycht ſuá:
For his Mudyr at hys beryng
Deyd, and quhen þat he wes yhing
Of fyftene yhere eld of cás
Slwe his Fadyr at þe wanlas;
And þarefor owt of þat Cuntrè
Frá kyth and kyne wes ſlemyt he.
Quhen þat þis Brutus ſlemyd was,
Furth toward Grece þe way he tays,
Quhar mony of Troye a wele lang quhile
Had bene in Thryldome and Exyle:
Frá þai gat wyttyng þare, þat he
Be leneage was of þare Cuntrè,
Đai máid hym þare Duk and Ledare;
And frá he wyſt welle howe þai ware
Demaynyd in-to foule Thrildome,
He movyde wes for þar Fredome.
Swá hapnyde hym to tá þe Kyng
And ányd for hys rawnſownyng
For to gyf þat tyme hym tyle
Schyppys and wyttayle til his wylle,
And large ryches tyl his men;
And ſyne his Dowchtyr Inogen

He gave hym als to be hys Wyẅe.
He buſkyt hym þare-eft belyve,
And to þe Se has táne his way,
Quhar þat he traẅalyde mony day
In Wayth and Were and in Bargane
F 42 V a Quhyll þat he ẅerownyd hály Spayne.
Syne eftyr ſyndry gret Mellè
By Poytere in-tyl Frans had he.
And in þe tyme yhe herde me telle
Đan Sampſone ras in Yſraelle.
In-tyl Albyone be-lyẅe
He come, quhare nowþire Man ná Wyẅe
To ſauf Geawntis þare he fand;
Tyl hym he ſeſyd all þat Land,
And reale was, and of gud fame,
And callyd þat Land eftyr his name,
And it inhabytyd wytht his Men,
And gat wpon þis Inogen
A Sone Locryne, and oþir twa,
Camber and Albanach war þa.
Đe eldeſt Locryne Ingland aucht,
Camber Walys, ſyne Albanacht
Of Scotland had þe Senyhoury.
Đan Yngland callyd wes Locry;
And Camber, Cambry, þat Walys aucht
Gert call it; and ſyne Albanacht

Gert Albany call þat Land,
Ðat now callyd is Scotland.
Ðus Brute Brettane gert parted be
Amang þir forſaid Barnys thre,
And byggyd in his Land à Towne,
Yhit reale and of gret renowne,
And Trynovant þan gert he
Call þe name of þat Cytè,
New Troy þat is to ſay,
Syne quhen þis Brute wes dede away,
Wytht oþir námys fere, I wys,
Wes callyd, and now Londyn is.
All þus quhen þir Breþir thre
Had ſtedede þame in þare Cuntrè,
And in-tyl quiete and in pes
Ilkáne in his regnand wes,
Sodanly come oure þe Se
Of Hennygawys a gret Menyhè:
Be Náẅyne in-tyl Albany
Arryẅyde all þat Cumpany,
And ſtoutly moẅyd Were, and faucht,
And ſlwe of Scotland Albanacht,
And chaſyde his men hályly,
Tyl Locryne Lord þan of Locry,
Ðat Yngland wes callyd ſyne,
Hys Oſt þan gadryt þis Locryne,

And Cambere wytht þe Welſche hále
Come to mak him ſuppowale.
And wytht þe Henygawys þai faucht,
Đat ſlwe þe Kyng Albanacht.
Đai met þe Wattyr of Humbere nere;
f 42 v b Đare wyth þe Kyng and his Powere
Đai mellayd ſone, and faucht rycht faſt,
Quhyll þai hym wencuſt at þe laſt;
And on þat Kyng þai máid ſic Chás,
Quhyll in þat flude he drownyd was.
Hys Land callid was Hunia;
Hunys his men was callyd alſuá:
And quhar ſá mony drownyd were,
Đe Wattyr callid was Humbere.
Quhen Albanactus on þis wys
Was ſlayne, as yhe me herd dewys,
Scotland was diſſawarra left,
And wáſt nere lyand lang pare eft,
Quhyll Scottis and þe Peychtis were
In-tyl it cummin, as yhe ſall here
In-tyl þis Tretis here-eftyre ſone,
Quhen all þe láwe tyl it is done.
Đis Locryne had a Sone but má
Madame, and he had Sunys twá
Memprys and Malyne; bot Memprys
Smyttyd wes wytht mony wys;

Hys Broþir he ſlwe, and ſyn all þá,
Đat he couth trow þat wald þaim má
For tyl ſuccede tyl hym as Kyng.
It happynyde ſyne at a Huntyng
Wyth Wolẅys hym to weryde be;
Swá endyt his iniquitè.

His ſone Ebrawce in hys ſtede
Regnyd, quhen þat he wes dede;
He fwndyd Yhork þat gret Cytè,
And Kayrbroyc it callyd he;
He byggyd Edynburgh wyth-alle,
And gert þaim Allynclowd it calle
Đe Maydyn caſtell, in ſum plas
Đe Sorowful Hil, it callyd was.

Of Bruttus Lyneage quha wyll her,
He luke þe Tretis of Barbere
Mád in-tyl a Genealogy
Rycht wele, and mare perfytly
Đan I can on ony wys
Wyth all my wyt to yowe dewys.

Bot now, forþare ore I pas,
I wyll tell how þat Eneas
Frá þat he ſlwe þe Kyng Latyne,
Weddyd his Dowchter Dám Lawyn,
And gat wpon hyr Poſtumus,
Đat wes callyd alſua Silvius;

He was callyd Poſtume, for beforne
Hys Faddyr deyde or he wes borne;
Silvius alſua callyd wes he,
Ðat of þe Wode has propyrtè,
F43 a For in þe Wode he foſtyryde was:
Hys Sone was callyd Eneas;
He regnyd thretty yhere and áne,
Quhen all his Fadyr tyme wes gáne,
And fyfty yhere he regnyd ſyne.
Eneas Sone was called Latyne.
Gad þat tyme and Natan
Prophetis ware contemporan
Tyll Dáẅy Kyng of Iſraell.
In þat tyme Cartage, I herd telle,
Dydo fyrſt gert formyd be,
And wallyd welle þat gryte Cytè;
Hyr gudame lufyde Eneas;
Of Affryk hále ſcho Lady was.
Heyr þe thryd Elde now táyis end,
Ðat, as þe Ebrewy máys ws kende,
Contenys nyne hundyr yhere
And twa, gyf all wele rekynyd were;
Bot þe ſevynty Clerkis wys
Sayis twa les be þaire Storys.
All þis tyme Noè his Spáte
Ðaire oys was for to ſet þaire date,

As now oure oys is in Lettrys,
Monumentis, or þan Chartrys
To rekyn frá þe byrth of Gode,
As yheris hapnys, eẅyn or ode.

CHAP. IIII.

Or I forthyr now procede,
Of þe Romanys I will rede.

CHAP. V.

F 43 b Of Sardanapilus yhe ſall her
In-tyl þis next Chappter.

CHAP. VI.

F 44 b Dis Chapiter ſall yhow reherſ
De ſucceſſyowne of Pers.

CHAP. VII.

F 45 a Now ſall yhe here in-til hy
Of a Tyrane gret Felony.

CHAP. VIII.

F 46 a Qwhen be conſtitutyon was
Fyrſt ordanyt þe Olympias.

CHAP. IX.

F 46 b **Qwhen þe Kyngis Stáne of Spanyhè fyrſt come in Irlande and Brettanyhè.**

In þe mene tyme þat þis felle,
Ðat ye herd of þir Bredyre [a] telle,
Ðare wes regnand a mychty Kyng,
Ðat had all Spayne in governyng:
Ðis Kyng mony Sonnys had,
Of áne of þá yhit máſt he made,
Ðat Symon-Brek wes callyde be name,
Ane honeſt man and of gud fame.
A gret Stáne þis Kyng þan had,
Ðat fore þis Kyngis Sete wes made,
And haldyne wes a gret Jowale
Wyth-in þe Kynryk of Spayne hále.
F 47 a Ðis kyng bad þis Symon tá
Ðat Stáne, and in-tyl Yrland gá,
And wyn þat Land and occupy,
And halde þat Stáne perpetually,
And make it his Sege þare,
As þai of Spayne did of it are.
Ðis Symon did as þe Kyng
Fullyly gave hym in byddyng,

[a] Romulus and Remus.

And wane Yrland, and cheſyd his place,
Quhare honeſt and máſt lykand was.
Đare he made a gret Cytè,
And in it ſyne þat Stáne gert he
Be ſet, and haldyn for Jowale
And Chartyr of þat Kynryke hále.
Fergus Erc Son frá hym ſyne
Down diſcendand eẅyn be lyne
In to þe fyve and fyfty Gre,
As eẅyne recknand men may ſe,
Broucht þis Stáne wytht-in Scotland,
Fyrſt quhen he come and wane þat Land,
And fyrſt it ſet in Ikkolmkil,
And Skune þare-eftyr it wes broucht tyle:
And þare it wes ſyne mony day,
Quhyll Edward gert have it away
Kyng of Ingland, and ſyne he
Gert it ſet in Lundyn be,
Eftyr þat Jeſus Cryſt wes borne,
To ſauffe our lyf þat wás forlorne,
A thouſand and thre hundyr yhere
And ten þare-tyl, or þare-by nere.
Now will I þe Werd rehers,
As I fynd of þat Stáne in ẅers;
Ni fallat fatum, Scoti, quocumque locatum
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

But gyf Werdys fályhand be,
Quhare-evyr þat Stáne yhe ſegyt ſe,
Ðare ſall þe Scottis be regnand,
And Lorddys hále oure all þat Land.

CHAP. X.

Of Symon-Brekkis Linage here Nert folowys in þis Chapitere.

Ðis Symon-Brek eftyre þat
Fyakak-Bolgeg to Sone gat;
He Fadyr wes of Duat-Locres;
Eakak-Vadek his Sone wes;
And Uſuemoer his Sone gat
Coſtek-Baelbrek eftyre þat;
And his Sone callid wes Melgè;
Jero ſyne þare-eft gat he,
Ðat Fadyr wes of Comata;
And his Sone was callid Elela-
Caſiaclek, þat eftyre þen
Gat Eakak-Aldeten;
His ſone Catan gat Turè;
Fyere-Elmael gat he;
F 47 b And hys Sone Fyere-Anroet
Fadyre wes of Fyre-Roet;

Fyre-Cetaroet eftyre þat
Angus-Turmec to Sone gat;
Fyarak gat Neroen;
Ellala gat Earen:
Feraret to Sone gat he,
Ðat Fergo gat, and he Mawè;
Arynden wes ſyne Fadyre
Tyll Regyne, þat gat Rotryre;
Hys Sone Trere gat Roſyne;
And he ſyne Fadyr wes to Fyne;
He had a Sone calde Dedaa;
Jaere his Sone gat Elela;
Elela gat Eogen;
Edarſte-Nyl his Sone wes þen;
And he Conare-Moere gat;
Corbre-Fynmor eftyr þat
Gat Dare-Dowrrmere, and he ſyne
To Sone gat Corbre callyd Congyne;
Lugnacs-Allodeg
Gat Magalama-Stege,
Ðat Conare gat; and he alſua
Cadak-Rydeſedek-Corbre-Rygada
Gat; and ſyne, as I herd telle,
Fyacrak ſyne Catynelle
Gat Eacrak-Andoad;
To Sone he Acyre-Cyryr had;

Hys Sone ſyne Fideacek
Gat Crudyde, þat Seancormek;
Eftyr þis Seancormek
Fedemet gat Rephynek;
Engus-Byntynet but les
Of Fedynet-Aſlugeg wes
Fadyre, and ſyne eftyr þat
Angus-Fyere to Sone he gat;
Eacak-Mourea-More
Gat Erc, and he gat Fergus more.
To þir or I rekyn má,
Tyl oþir matere wyll I gá.

ÐE FERDE BUKE

OF ÐE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

ÐE FERDE BUKE
OF ÐE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

In þis Chapitrere behald and luk
De Proloug of þe ferde Buk.

Tullyus þat of Rethoryk
A Tretys made to be publik,
Fourme of dyte and fayre ſpekyng
Pleſand tyl Oys and tyl Heryng,
A Garland, ſaid, gottyn wytht gret peryle
Grene ſuld leſtand be lang quhile,
Onwalowyd be ony intervale
F 48 a Of tymys, bot ay in wertu hále.
Be þis Clerkis auctorité
A Garland as a Crowne ſulde be
Wndyrſtandyn wytht all rycht,
A Takyn of Wyrſchype, State, or Hycht.
Ðe Crowne wes gyvyn for wyctory
In aulde tyme; Saynt Paule for-þy

Tymotheum fayrly techid,
Of hym-ſelf quhen þus he prechyde;

Certamen certavi:
Curſum conſummavi:
De reliquo repoſita
Eſt mihi corona.

Đe grene hew Delyte oft-ſys,
Oys, or Pleſance ſignyfyis.
Quha þe Crowne þan will hald grene,
Of þaim, þat has before þaim bene,
Drawe þar Delyte til here or rede
Đare famows Werkis dwne in dede:
Swá, tyl excyte yhour Delyte,
I have ſet me now to wryte
And to trete in þis Wolume,
Quhen byggyde was be Romule Rume,
Đat his Broþir Remus ſlwe,
Fyrſt tyl þat Lordſchipe quhen he drwe;
Wytht oþir Storys and Incydens
Pleſand lik tyl yhoure Reverens,
Đat ar þis Tretys tyl here or rede,
In-tyl þis part gyfe yhe procede
Frá end tyl end, yhe ſall welle kene,
Be power of gret douchty men
Đat þe Romanys wan þe Crowne,
And had in-tyl ſubjectioune

All þe Warld oblyſt þan
And hále ſubdyt tyl á man,
Đat wes Octowÿane Emperoure,
Quhen Cryſt wes borne oure Sawẅyoure
Of þe maykles Maydyn brycht,
Now crownyd Queyn in heẅynys hycht.
Til hyr ſuete Ẅyrgynytè
Đis Tretys I commend, and me,
Tyl end my Purpos ſwá to bryng,
Đat all redwne in hyr Lowẅyng.

Explicit Prologus.

Đe Chapiteris of þe ferd Buk.

i. Quhen Romulus and Remus máid Rome.
ii. Quhen Conſules governyd Rome.
iii. Đe deſtructyoune of Babilone.
iiii. Quhen Cyrus wan þe Kyng Creſus.
v. Of Cyrus Dedis.
vi. How Darius wes diſcumfyt.
vii. How Exerces wes diſcumfyte.
F 48 b viii. Quhen þe Scottis wes before þe Peychtis.
ix. Of Brennyus and Bellynus.

x. Of a fell Peſtylens.
xi. Of Alyſawndry's fyrſt ryſyng.
xii. How þe Tarentynys warrayd þe Romanys.
xiii. Quhen Hanybal wes diſcumfyte.
xiiii. Of a flud þat þe Cytè nere oure yhude.
xv. Quhen Hanybal diſcumfyt þe Romanys.
xvi. Of thre Bollys of Ryngis ſend to Cartage.
xvii. How Hanybal wes lettyd of his purpos.
xviii. Quhen þe Kyng Antyocus ányd wytht þe Romanys.
xix. Quhen fyrſt þe Pechtis come in Scotland.
xx. Quhen Cartage wes ordanyd to be wndwne.
xxi. Quhen þe Romanys wan Achaya.
xxii. Quhen þe Romanys gert Cartage be byggid agayne.
xxiii. Quhen mony Romanys ware ſlayne, and Women fell wode.
xxiv. Of ſyndry Taknys þat fell in Rome.
xxv. Of Julyus Ceſare.
xxvi. Of Octoviane.

CHAP. I.

Quhene Reme and Romule þe Citè
Of Rome fyrſt gert biggit be.

CHAP. II.

F 49 b Quhen eftire kyngis Conſules
In-to Rome firſt choſyn wes.

CHAP. III.

F 50 a Now how þe Towne of Babilone
Wes browcht til confuſione.

CHAP. IIII.

F 51 b Dis Chapitere tellis, how Cirus
Wan of Were kyng Creſus.

CHAP. V.

F 52 b Now þis Chapitere ſall tell,
How þe Dede of Cyrus fell.

CHAP. VI.

F 54 a How Darius throw his Secudry
Wes diſcumfit in Sithy.

CHAP. VII.

F 55 a **Dis Chapitere tellis, how Xerces**
Darius Sone discumfit wes.

CHAP. VIII.

F 59 a **In þis Chapitere þe fall here,**
Qwhen þe Scottis belef þe Peychtis were.

Ante Nat. Chr. 452. Four hundyr vyntyr and fyfty
And twa to rekyn oure evynlykly
Before þe bleſt Natyvytè,
Oute of Athenys þat Cyte
To Rome þe Lawis broucht ware þen
Wryttyn in-til Tablis ten.
Đe Romanys yhit eftyre þá
To þame eky'd Tablis twá.
As in oure Storys wryttyn is,
Đan in Scotland þe Scottis
Begouth to renge, and to ſtere,
Twa hundyr full and fourty yhere
Fyve wynter and monethis thre,
Gyve þat all ſuld reknyd be,
Or þe Peychtis in Scotland
Come, aad in it wes duelland.
And now to þái I turne my ſtile,
Of þare Lynage to ſpek a quhile,

As in þe thryd Buke wes be-fore,
Frá Symon-Brek tyl Fergus-More,
Is, as þe Scottis lynyally
Come downe of Yrſchery.
Quhar þan I left, nowe to begyn,
Dare Námys here I will tak in.
He þat wes callyd Fergus-More,
In þe thrid Buke yhe hard before,
Wes Fergus Erch Swn, þat thre yhere
Made hym be-yhond þe Drwm to ſtere,
Oure all þe Hychtis evyrilkáne,
As þai ly frá Drwmalbane
Tyl Stánmore and Inchegall,
Kyng he mád hym oure þaim all.
Dongart his Swn yheris fyve
Wes til his Fadyr ſucceſſyẅe.
Congal, Dongarddis Swn, twenty yhere
And twa wes Kyng wytht-owtyn Were.
Gowran, Dongarddis Swn, allſwá
Regnyd twenty yhere and twá.
Conal neſt hym mak-Congal
Fourtene yhere held þái Landis all.
Thretty wynter and foure þan
Edan regnyd mac-Gowran.
Hecgedbwd ſex yhere and ten
Kyng wes in þá Landis þen.

[K]ynach-Ker mak-Colnal
Thre moneth held þái Landis all.
Ferchar mak-Cowny ſextene yhere
As Kyng couth all þái Landis ſtere.
Downald-Brec, Sonn [of] Hecgedbwd,
Kyng wes fourtene wynter prowde.
F 59 b And eftyre þat his dayis wes dwn,
Maldowny, Dolnawde-Downy Swn,
Sextene wynter Kyng wes hále.
And neſt hym tuk þat Governale
Ferchar Fodys Sonn, and was þan
Twenty wynter Kyng and áne.
Hecgede-Monavele mak-Dongat
Downad-Brec Sone eftyre þat
Regnyd twelfe yhere fullyly.
Her I ſuſpende þis Geneology;
Bot I wyl ſpek mare þare-of ſwne,
Quhen all þe láẅe til it is dwne.

CHAP. IX.

**Of Brynnpws now ſchall þe here
Rede in-to þis Chapitere.**

Ante Ch. 437. Four hundyr threttty yher and ſeẅyn
Or Mary bare þe Kyng of heẅyn,

Đe Veyentys all war wonnyn qwyte
And throucht þe Romaynys diſcumfyte.
Đan Brynnyus wytht þe men of Sauns,
Đat is a Lordſchipe gret in Frauns,
All Rome of Were ner wonnyn had;
Ná had bene, þat a Gannyr made
Sá hwge crakyng and ſic cry,
Đat þe Romanys ſuddanly
Waknyd, quhare þai ſlepand lay:
All þe Cytè þan ſand þai
Wytht þar Fáys nere wptáne,
To ſauf þe Capitole alláne.
And þat yhit Brennyus wonnyn had,
Had noucht þat Gus ſic crakyng mád,
Đat waknyd þe Wachis ſuddanly,
And warnyd þe Romanys haſtily.
Đis Brennyus and Belyne
Bredyre ware, and Knychtis fyne:
Of þame quha will þe certane hawe,
How þat þai fore Bretane ſtrawe
Ilkáne wytht oþir, and for it faucht;
And how þaire Modyre made þaim ſaucht;
How þai wan Frauns, and Lumbardy,
Tuſkane, and Rome nere hálily;
How Brennyus ſyne left in Tuſkane,
And Belyne come háme in Bretane;

Đai rede þe Brwte, and þai ſall ſe
Ferlys gret of þare Bowntè.
Saynt Awſtyne ſayis þe Romanys ware
To Geys dettyd in honowr mare
Đan to þare Goddis all, þat ſlepyd,
Quhen Geys þame wytht þare crakyng kepyd.

CHAP. X.

Of a Peſtilens þat fell,
Ande how in Rome men mycht ſe Helle.

CHAP. XI.

F 60 b Qwhen Alpſandyre þe mychty Kyng
Begouth to rys and mak Stryng.

CHAP. XII.

F 61 V a How þe Tarentinis hále
Agayne þe Romanys movyt battalle.

CHAP. XIII.

Now qwhen Hanybal qwhyte
Was in Tyzel diſcomfite.

CHAP. XIIII.

F 62 V a Dis Chapiter tellis, þat a Flude
Nere þe Tytè owryhude.

CHAP. XV.

Qwhen Hanybal þe Romanys qwhyte
Fyrst in batale discomfite.

CHAP. XVI.

F 63 a How thre Bollis of Ryngis were
Till Cartage send, now schall yhe here.

CHAP. XVII.

F 64 a How Hanybal throw Schowrys suell
Wes lettyde of hys purpos felle.

CHAP. XVIII.

F 64 b Now quhen Antiochus Kyng
Wyth þe Romanis made Anyng.

CHAP. XIX.

F 65 a Now quhen þe Peychtis in Scotlande
Come and in it wes regnande.

Ante Ch. 200. Twa hundyr wynter, and ná mare,
Or þat þe Madyn Mary bare

Jeſus Cryſt, a Cumpany
Out of þe Kynryk of Sythy
Come of Peychtis in Irland,
Quhar þan þe Scottis war duelland,
And wald have bene in Partenary
In-to þat Land duelland þaim by.
Đat þe Scottys þame denyid;
F 65 b Bot ſayd, þare was unoccupyid,
Lyand be-yhond an arme of Se
Anens þame, a gret Cuntrè,
Đat oft þai ſaw on Dayis lycht,
Quhen þat þe Sone wes ſchynand brycht:
And þat, þai ſaid, wes profytabile
For to má to þame habitabyle;
And counſalyd þame for to pas in
Đat ilk Land, and it to wyn;
And þai ſuld rys in þare defence,
Gyf ony máid þame reſiſtence,
And þai ſuld mak þame Suppowale
With Gud, and men, and wytht ẅyttale.
Đe Peychtys aſkyd þe Scottis þen
Weddyt to be wytht þaire Wemen,
Syn nákyn Women of þáre Kyth
Đai broucht wyth-in þe Land þame wyth,
Swá wytht þame til alyid be
Đai and þare Poſterytè.

Đat was accordyd on þis wys,
Đat gyf ony dout ſuld rys,
Quha ſuld ſuccede, and regne as Kyng,
Qhen þat þe Kyngis mád endyng,
He ſulde be Kyng of all þe hále,
Đat cummyn war be Lyne female;
And of þe male ſuld máne ſucced,
Bot it ware clere, but ony drede.
Đis Prerogatyẅe þan
Đe Scottis frá þe Peychtis wan,
And was kepyd welle alwayis
Amang þe Peychtis in þare dayis.
Syne þai paſſyd þat Land wytht-in,
To þame and þairis it to wyn,
And þe northt Landyis occupyid.
By þaim wes Scottis in þat tyde,
Regnand, and þe fyrſt man
Of þái wes Fergus Erc Swnn þan:
And in þe Sowth yhit as we rede
Was Bretownys þan of Brwtys Sede.
Frá Fergus be lyne
Quhill þat Kyned mak-Alpyne
Ras as Kyng, and was regnand
Wytht-in þe Kynrik of Scotland,
Few perſownys lynyale,
Swm oþir fell collaterale,

As Cours made and Qualytè
Ayrys waẅerand for to be.
Sum hapnyd to regne throuch malice,
As ilkáne oþir wald ſuppryce.
Bot frá þis Fergus evin be lyne
Kynede diſcendyd mak-Alpyne.
And, as we fynd in oure Story,
Crwthnè þat tyme mak-Rymy
Wes þe fyrſt in-til Scotland
Atoure þe Peychtis Kyng regnand;
He lyvyd, and regnyd fyfty yhere;
Bot of his douchty Dedis ſere
I wyll tell ná mare þan I wate,
F 66 a For Cornykklis, þat of hym wráte,
Sayd, he wes a Juge myld
Regnand oure þe Peychtis wyld.
Neſt tyl him ſuccedyd Gede,
And was máid Kyng in-til his ſtede
Oure þe Peychtis in Scotland
Ane hundyr and fyfty yhere regnand.

CHAP XX.

How Cartage of conſale
Wes ordanyt to be wndone all hále.

CHAP. XXI.

F 66 b How þe Romanys þan
Corynt and Achaye wan.

CHAP. XXII.

F 67 b Qwhen þat of Rome gert biggid be
Agayne of Cartage þe Cytè.

CHAP. XXIII.

How mony Romanis ſlayne wes
And wys men rageand in Wodnes.

CHAP. XXIV.

F 68 a The next folowande Chapytere
Tellis of fell Takynnis ſere.

CHAP. XXV.

F 69 a In til þis next Chapitere
Of Julius Ceſare yhe ſall here.

Ante Ch. 79. Four ſcore of yhere, bot áne les,
Befor þat God of Mary wes
Borne, of Frans þe Regyownys
Tyl Ceſare and ſevyn Legyownys

Gyvyn and delyveryd were,
To wyn of Were wytht-in fyẅe yhere.
Of Trevyr ſyne þe gret Cytè
He wan, and it deſtroyid he.
All Frans and Brettayne ſyne of Were
To Rome he mád báth tributere;
And a Bryg he gert mak ſyne
Atoure þe gret Ryẅere of Ryne.
All Duche-land ſyne oure he ráde
And tributere to Rome it made.
Ðire Dedys quhen he had done,
To Rome he tuk his ẅayage ſone.

* * * * * * * *

F 70 b And all þis tyme[a] wytht-in Scotland
Ged oure þe Peychtis was regnand.

* * * * * * * *

CHAP. XXVI.

F 71 a **Of Octoviane yhe ſall here**
Next folowand in þis Chapitere.

[a] Before and at the death of Julius Cæſar.

ÐE FYFT BUKE

OF ÐE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

F 73 a **The Tytlis of þe fyft Buke.**

i. Of þe byrth of Jeſus Cryſt.

F 73 b ii. Of Tyberyus dayis.

iii. Of Claudius and Gayus dayis.

iiii. Of Nero and his dayis.

v. Of Tytus and Wäſpaſiane.

vi. Of Anaclete.

Of Trajane.

vii. Of Alexander and Adriane.

Of þe Päpe Syxte.

Of þe Päpe Theleſſore.

Of Anton þe mylde.

Of Päpe Jugnyus.

Of þe Päpe Pyus.

Of Marcus Antoninus Emperowre.

viii. Quhen fyrſt conwërtyd was Brettane.

Of þe Emperoure Comedus.

Of þe Päpe Wyctore.

Of þe Päpe Zepheryus.

Of þe Päpe Pontyane.

ix. Of þe Emperowre Philipe.

Of þe Päpe Cornele.

Of þe Päpe Syxt.

Of þe Päpe Dynys.

Of þe Páp̃e Gayus.
Of þe Páp̃e Marcellyne.
Of þe Páp̃e Marcell.
Of þe Páp̃e Ewſebyus.
x. Of þe Páp̃e Sylveſtere.
Of þe Tyrand Maxentius.
Of Maximiane.
Quhen þai of Dace and Sythy arrywyd in Brettane.
Quhen þe Romanys gawe wp þe ſuppowale of Brettan.
Of þe Páp̃e Marcus.
Of Conſtans and Conſtantyne Emperouris.
Of Jwlyane þe Apoſtata.
Of Felix and Damaſus Pápis.
Of þe Páp̃e Syrycius.
Of þe Emperowris Galyene and Gratyane.
xi. Of Theodos and Saynt Ambros.
Of þe Páp̃e Anaſtatyus.
xii. Of þe fyrſt Páp̃e Innocent.
Quhen Saynt Palady come in Scotland.
Of þe fyrſt Páp̃e Benete.
xiii. Of Saynt Gregore þe gret Doctore.

ÐE FYFT BUKE
OF ÐE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

Next folowand yhe ſall luk
De Proloug of þe fyft Buke

P 74 a Oroſius a-pon ſyndry wys
Tyl Babylone Rome parifies:
Of Babylone þe Storys hále
Frá Nynus táis orygynale;
And of Rome þe Storys táys
Ðar begynnyng frá Procays
Ðe Fadyr of Amylius,
And Forfadyre tyl Romulus.
Frá þe fyrſt yhere þat Nynus Kyng
Had Babylon in governyng,
Tyll it wes ſtuffyd plentwſly,
And kyrneled abowt propyrly
Throucht Semyran þe Qweyne,
As yhe haẅe herd me befor meyne,

Gáne wes foure and ſexty yhere.
Rycht ſwá in-to þe lyk maner
Frá þe fyrſt yhere at Procas
In Rome begówth and regnand was,
Or Romule made hade þe Cytè
Thre ſcor and foure yhere gáne wes fre.
Arbace als þe Kyng of Mede,
Of qwham before yhe herd me rede,
Ryflyd Babylon þat yhere,
Đat Procas in Rome begowth to ſtere.
Sá, as Oros ſygnifyis,
Đe Weſt Kynryk begouth to rys,
As þe Eſt begouth to fayle
Be Infortwne and hard Batayle;
Quhare-throuch þe Warld is hályly
Now redact in á Monarchy,
And ſubjet tyl an Empyre,
And á Man of it Lord and Syre.
Swá now my purpos and my wille,
Gyẅe God wyll grawnt hys grace þare-til,
Standys hályly for to ſchawe,
And clenly to ger yhow to knawe
All þe caus materyale
Of þe dowbyl Governale,
Quhare wes wount to governyd be
Báthe þe Warld and þe Cytè.

Of þis dowbyl Governale
Đe grettaſt is þe Spyrytuale;
Đe Temporale is þe les but lete:
Đir ar þe twa gret Lychtis ſet
In myddys of þe Firmament,
Đat oyſis for to repreſent,
And to mynyſter þare Serwys
Tyme be tyme, and þare Offyis.
Đe grettare Lycht is for þe Day,
And for þe Nycht þe leſs alway.
Đir twa Státis gret alſuá
Sygnyfyis þái Swerdys twá,
Quhare-of þe ſpecyal mentyowne
Wes ſayd in Cryſtis Paſſiowne,
'Lord, Lo! now twa Swerdis her.'
'Ynoch ar þai,' wes his anſuer.
In-to þe Pápe is þe Honowre,
F 74 b Đe State, þe Wyrſchype, and þe Cure
Of þe gretteſt Governale;
And of þe les State ſyne all hále
Đe Soverane is þe Empriowre
Be Worſchype, Tytil, and Honowre.
Swá now remanys for til telle,
How fyrſt þat þare begynnyng fell.

CHAP. I.

Here next folowande the fall rede
Of Criſtis Byrth and his Barnhede.

* * * * * *

In Scotland þat yhere [a] Taram ras,
f 75 b And oure þe Peychtis regnand was
A hundyr yhere as crownyd Kyng.
And quhen his lyf had táne endyng,
Duchyl ras as Kyng wyth Crowne,
And regnand be ſucceſſyowne.
Bot of þaire douchty Dedis ſere
I fynd noucht for to wryt in here.
Kymbelyne of Tenwant
Đe Sone and Ayre was þan regnant
As Kyng wyth Crowne of all Brettane.
Before þat wyth Octovyane
He nwryſyd wes, till hys Barnehede
Was paſſyd, and entryde in Manhede,
And dyde gret prowes and bowntè
In all kyn Were or Jowrnè,
And tuk ſyne of þat Emperowre
Đe Ordyr of Kny[ch]thed wyth honowre:

[a] The year of Chriſt's Birth.

To þame of Rome fore þat reſown
He ſtud in ſwylk effectyowne,
Ðat in þe tyme, quhen he wes Kyng,
And Brettane had in governyng,
Hys Barnage hále ſayd þat he mycht
Wythhald þe Trewage wyth all rycht,
Ðat Julyus Ceſar before wan,
And payid was til Octovyan.
Agayne þe wyll of his Barnage
Til Rome he payid þat Trewage:
Fore þat wyth his þe were wes he
Comendyt in-to all degre.
And þat ilke yhere alſua
Joſeph paſſyd and Maria
In-til Egypt; and ſeẅyn yher
Ðare wyth þe Barne þai duelland were.

* * * * * * *

CHAP. II.

F 76 b **The next Chapitere will tell,**
Qwhat in Tiberius dayis fell.

* * * * * * *

F 77 a He[a] tuk þe Trewage of Brettane,
Ðat Julyus Ceſare before wane.

[a] Tiberius.

* * * * * * *

F 77 b Eftyr þe Reſurrectyowne
Of Cryſt, and his Aſcenſyowne
Saynt Petyr þe Appoſtyle fre,
Borne of þe Land of Galelè
In-tyl þe Rew Bethſayda,
(He wes the Sunn of Jhon alſua,
And tyl Saynt Androw Brodyre hále)
Paſt in þe Landis Oryentale,
And in þái Landys þan held he
Foure yhere full þe Preſtis Se.
And þare he ſang þe fyrſt Mes,
Đat in þe warld evyre ſungyn wes;
And in þat Mes wes ſaid ná mare,
Bot þe *PATER NOSTER* þare.

* * * * * * *

CHAP. III.

F 78 a **Of þe Emprpoure Claudpus
Nert ſucceſſor til Sethpr Gapus.**

Clawdyus þe Emperoure,
Đat wes tyl Gayws ſucceſſoure,
Of hys Empyre þe ferd yhere
In Brettayne come wytht hys power.

Kymbolynys Son þan Widen Kyng,
Ðat Brettayne had in governyng,
Sone aſſemblyd an Oſt in hy,
And wyth þe Romanys ſtoutly
Faucht, and put þame to þe flycht,
Quhare mony dowre to Deyd wes dycht:
And quhil þai war in-to þat cás,
A Romane, þat amang þaim was
Hamo callyd, gat on þat Senyhè,
Ðat Bertownys bare; ſyn can he fenyhè
Hym a Brettowne for to be,
For all þare langage welle kend he:
Quhen in-tyl Rome Oſtagis ſere
Of all Landis duelland were,
And þai of Brettane Oſtage had,
He gret repayre amang þaim mád;
Be ſic acceſs he kend wele,
And leryd þare langage ilka dele.
Sá in þe thrang of þat battaylle
He bare hym as a Brettane hále,
Quhyll þat he come rycht til þe Kyng,
Ðat of hym had ná myſlyẅyng:
Ðat Kyng of Brettayne þare he ſlwe,
And to þe Romanys ſyne he drwe.
F 78 b Arvyragus, þat wes þen
Brodyr to þe King Wyden,

And ſaw þis cás, and all þis Deyd,
Gat wpon hym ful gud ſpede
All hys Brodyr Armoure hále,
And held þat Ward in he batalle,
Đat þe Kyng hys Brodyr had:
Đare fechtyng ſtowt and hard he made,
And lete hys Oſt wyt nákyn thyng
Of þat cás, fell to þe Kyng,
Quhill mony doure to Dede wes dycht,
And all þe Romanys tuk þe flycht,
And Hamo ſlayne in-til þat chás.
Đe Emperowre diſcumfyt was.
Sá, to tell yhow ſchortly
Đe endyng of þis Juperdy,
Quhen Claudius þe Manhed kend
Of þe Brettownys, he meſſage ſend
Tyl Arẅyragus, þan þe Kyng
Đat Brettayne had in governyng,
For til ameſe all Were and Stryfe,
And tak his Dochtyr til hys Wyfe,
And to Rowme þat Tribwte pay
Wycht-owtyn drychyng or delay,
Đat þe Romanys before wan
Frá hys Eldrys of Brettan.
Til þis aſſentyd wes þe Kyng,
And ſeſyd Were, and mád Ányng:

For he thoucht, ſyne þat generally
All oþir Landis hályly
Báde wndyr þe ſubjectyowne
Of Rome, he mycht wytht-owt cheſowne
Đat Trewage to þe Romanys pay,
Đat þái had táne befor his day.
Swá, now ſchortly to mak end,
Schyre Claudyus for his Dochtyre ſend,
And Arẅyragus of Brettane
Weddyd þat fayre Lady þan.
Be-twene þe Romanys and þat Kyng
All þus þan fell þe fyrſt Ányng.
Đat ilke Emperowre of Were
Paſt frá þine wytht his Powere
Đe Owte-Ylys til aſſaylle,
And wytht hym in hys ſuppowayle
Đat Kyng paſſyd of Brettan,
And of fors þe Owte-Ylis wan,
And máid þaim to Rome ſubjet ay,
And gert þaim frá þine Tribute pay.
How þat Emperowr þare-eft
Đat Kyng hys Lutenand left
Of all þe Landis, þat marchyd þan
Nere wytht þe Kynryk of Brettan,
Háme tyl Rome quhen þat he
Agayne paſſyd wytht hys Reawtè;

And how þat Kyng ſyne mád delay,
F 79 V a And hále denyit for to pay
Til Rome þe Trewage of Brettane,
Quhyll Claudyus ſend Weſpaſyane
Wyth þat Kyng to fecht or trete,
Swá þat for luwe, or þan for threte,
Of fors he ſuld pay at he awcht;
And how þe Qweyne þare made þame ſaucht,
Đe Brute tellys it ſá oppynly,
Đat I wyll let it now gá by.

* * * * * * *

ÇHAP. IIII.

F 79 V b **Of Neroys tyme, and Petyris Dede,**
And qwha next in-to þare ſtede.

* * * * * * *

He [a] leiſſit þe Trewage of Brettane,
Đat hys Eldrys befor wan,
And oþir allſwá Kynrykys ſere,
Đat he fand til Rome tributere.

* * * * * * *

[a] Nero.

* * * * * * *

F 81 a Fyrſt quhen he[a] herd, Nero wes dede,
And Galba ras ſyne in-tyl his ſtede,
Wytellus þan in-tyl Yrland,
And Oto in-til Duche-land,
Held á yhere State as Emperoure.

* * * * * * *

CHAP. V.

F 81 b **Of Tytus, and Veſpaſiane,**
Saynt Clement, and Domitiane.

CHAP. VI.

F 83 b **Of Anaclete, and alſ Trajane,**
And Evariſte contemporane.

* * * * * * *

F 85 a Dis Emperoure Scyr Trajane
Tuk þe Trewage of Brettane.
And in hys tyme Duchil ras,
And a-toure þe Peychtis was
Wyth-in þe Kynryk of Scotland
Twenty yhere Kyng regnand.

[a] Veſpaſian.

CHAP. VII.

Of Alysawndyr, and Adryane, Syrt, Thelefor[a], and mylde Antane.

* * * * * * *

F 86 b In-til hys[b] tyme, as I herd tell, 145
Oure þe Peychtis Wordegel
Ras, and Kyng was in Scotland
Twenty wynter hále regnand.

* * * * * * *

---

* * * * * * *

F 87 b All þis tyme[c] in-tyl Scotland 257
Đe Peychtis duelt, and ware regnand,
And Dekothet þan of þame Kyng
Had fourty yhere þaire governyng. 260

* * * * * * *

---

* * * * * * *

F 88 b Combuſt, as oure Story ſayis, 335
Oure þe Peychtis in hys[d] dayis
Wes twenty wyntyr Kyng regnand
Wyſht-in þe Kynryk of Scotland.

* * * * * * *

[a] Teleſphorus. [b] Adrian's.
[c] The reign of Antoninus Pius. [d] Marcus Antoninus Philoſophus.

CHAP. VIII.

Quha Pápe and Emprioure was þan,
Quhen fyrſt convertit wes Bryttan.

A. D.
185. Ane hundyr and fourſcore of yher
And fyve full, or þare-by ner,
Quhen þat Sothere þe Pápe wes dede,
Elewtherius tuk hys ſtede,
And ſat in-til it fyftene yhere
Sex moneth and fyẅe dayis clere.
Đe Kyng of Brettane Lucyus
Wrát to þis Elewtherius,
And made hym Inſtans ſpecyally
In-til Brettane to ſend in hy
Of hys Clerkis, for to preche
Đe Cryſtyn Trewth, and ſyne to teche
Đe Brettownys Baptyſme for to tá;
And he to be þe fyrſt of þá
He made full Profeſſiowne,
And hecht wyth gud devotyown.
Đis Pápe þan Elewtherius
At þe Inſtans of Schyr Lucyus
Send twa religious men,
Fagane callyt and Damyen,

In-tyl Brettane for to preche
Đe Cryſtyne Trewth, and men to teche
Baptyſme to tak; for ná man may
But it be ſauf on ony way.
Đan at þe fyrſt of þat cás
Đe Kyng of Brettane hoẅyn was;
And all þe Barnage of his Land
Đan baptyſt wes, and welle trowand,
And ſtedfaſt ſtud in-to þat Fay
Till Diocletyanys day:
F 89 a Đat is, gyf þe Soume be ſene,
Ane hundyr wynter and ſextene,
Or nere þare-by, as ſum men wráte,
And variis as þai ſet þare Date.
Aucht and twenty Byſchappys þan
Wes of Ydolys in Brettane,
And thre Arche-byſchappys als
Ware þat tyme þare of Ydolis fals;
Đe Byſchappys þai callyt þane Flamynis,
Đe Archebyſchopys callyt þan wes
Archeflamynes: ſyne þare-eſt
In-to ſtede of þame wes left
Byſchopys, quhare was Flamynes,
And Archebyſchapys quhare gretter wes.
Of þat Páþys autorytè
He gert Schyr Lucius hoẅyn be.

* * * * * * *

F 90 a Quhen þat Victor Páp̃e was þus,
Đe Emperoure ras Elyus:
Til ilkè man in his degre
Myld and cumpynabil wes he.
Bot wyth-in þe fyrſt yhere
Of hys Empyre, for-owtyn Were,
He wes ſlayne of cás, and dede.
Đan ras Severus in hys ſtede,
And ſevyn yhere of þe Empyre
He Emperoure báth Lord and Syre
Stude, and prowÿt gret Douchtynes,
And a welle lettryd man he wes:
He wes cruele, and fellowne,
And made gret perſecutyowne
Of Cryſtyn men, þat mony were
Dede throuch hym in paynys ſere.
He faucht wytht ſyndry Natyownys,
And wan, and made þare Regyownys
Til Rome ſubjet; and Brettane
Of þái þe laſt wes þat he wan.
And þare he mád wytht-in þat Ile
A Wall lang of a hundyr myle
Wytht thretty myle þare-til and thre,
Strekand eẅyn frá Se to Se,

In þe Takyn þat he wan
Of Were þe Kynrike of Brettane.
In-til Yhork ſyne he wes dede.
Caracalla in-tyl hys ſtede
Seẅyn yhere wes Emperoure.
Bot Luſt ſuppriſyt hys Honoure:
Severyus Sone he wes but dowte,
Bot he wes were þan he all owte.
In all poynt of Lychery
He lyẅyt at lykyn fullyly.
Hys awyn Step-modyr tyl Wyfe
He tuk, and led wytht hyr hys lyfe.

* * * * * * *

F 90 b Alyſandyr his [a] Succeſſoure
Was threttene wynter Emperoure:
And þat tyme Orygenes
Đe Doctor in hys Flowris wes:
And Caramacert in Scotland
Twenty wynter Kyng regnand
Wes oure þe Peychtis in þái dayis,
As owre Scottis Storys ſayis.

[a] Heliogabalus.

CHAP. IX.

F 91 a **In þis next Þat þe ſal ſe**
Qwhat Empriowre fyrſt tuk Cryſtyanté.

* * * * * * *

Bot as I fynd Phylip þe alde
Wes þe Emperoure, þat tuke
Fyrſt Cryſtyndome, as ſayis oure Buke.

* * * * * * *

* * * * * * *

F 95 a Gernard-Bolg nyne yhere þan
In-tyl Scotland wes Oure-man.
Neyſt hym ſyne Wypopenet
In Scotland held þe Kyngis Set
Oure þe Peychtis thretty yhere,
Til all þe tymys paſſyd were
Of þire Pápys ſucceſſyẅe,
Đat yhe herd me laſt dyſcryẅe,
And ſex Emperouris þan
To þai Pápis [a] contemporane.

* * * * * * *

[a] The Popes Pontian, Cyryac (not mentioned by the Biographers of the Popes), Antherus, Fabian, Cornelius, Lucius, and Stephen; and the Emperors Maximinus and his Succeſſors to Valerian incluſive, whom Wyntown calls ſix Emperors, not reckoning the Collegues, nor ſome of the very ſhort-lived Emperors.

F 96 b Tatikus[a] wes Emperwre,
And Probus his neyſt Succeſſure,
Floryane, and ſyne Clarus[b]:
Đire Emperowris ſex[c] ſucceſſyẅe þus
Regnyd thre and thretty yhere.
And Fawchna-Qwhyt þan ras of Stere,
And twenty yhere was regnand
Oure þe Peychtis in Scotland.
* * * * * * *
F 97 a All þis tyme Dyoclytyane
And his Falow Maximiane
Of þe Empyre thretty yhere
Wes áne wyth oþir Parſenere.
* * * * * * *
Maximiane his Falow þan
In Ewrope mony Landis wan.
All Frans þat tyme wes cruel
Stowt agayne Rome, and rebell;
Wyth hys Oſt he throwch it rád,
And to Rome it ſubjet mád.
Syne all Ducheland, and Spaynè,
Norway, Denmark, and Brettaynè
Đis Maximiane wan of Were,
And dawntyd hále wyth his Powere.

[a] Tacitus. [b] Clarus.
[c] Viz. Theſe and their two predeceſſors.

And Ingland þan, as ſayis þe Buk,
Đare Cryſtyndome all háyle for-ſuk
Throweh þe perſecutiowne,
Đat wes auſtere and fellowne,
Done throuch Dyoclytiane
And his Falow Maximiane;
Swá þat in thretty dayis,
As Vincent, and Frere Martyne ſayis,
F 97 b Twa and twenty thowſand were
Martyrys mád in Landys ſere.

* * * * * * *

---

* * * * * * *

F 98 a Waleryus[a], Conſtans, and Lacyne[b]
Governyd all þe Empyre ſyne.
Đis Conſtans wes a dowchty Knycht,
And in all Werys wys and wycht:
Quhen he to Rome had wonnyn Spayne,
He paſt of counſale in Brettane,
For to wyn til hym þat Land,
And til hald it in hys hand
He come to Brettane. Bot Coel,
Đat herd weill of hys comyng tell,
Send Meſſyngeris til hym to ſay,
Đat he of Rome wald his day

[a] Galerius. [b] Licinius.

Hald, wytht þi he payid ná mare,
F 98 b Đan hys Eldaris payid are.
Conſtantyus grantyd þare-til,
And tuk Hoſtage it to fulfill.
Coel deyd in á moneth ſyne;
And left a Dochtyr a ẅyrgyne,
Đat excedyt of Bewtè
All þe Ladys of þat Cuntrè,
Đat náne in Brettayne wes ſá faire:
And, for he ſaw ſcho wes hys Ayre,
He leryd hyr of Mynyſtralſy,
And of al clerenes of Clergy:
Scho hat Elane, þat ſyne fand
Đe Cors in-to þe Haly land.
Conſtans tuk hyr til hys Wyẅe,
And mád hym Kyng eftyr belyve;
And apon hyr gat Conſtantyne,
Đat Emperowre of Rome wes ſyne.
Đare-eft, or paſt wes nyne yhere,
Đis Conſtans wes broucht on bere;
And til hys Sone þe Land left he,
Đat worthyt of ſá gret bowntè,
And of ſá ſtowt and ſturdy dede,
Đat he come Man in his yhowthede.

Tyl Marcell Páp̃e þan Succeſſoure
Ewſebyus wes, and þat honoure
He held twa moneth and twa yhere
And fyẅe and twenty dayis clere.
Hys Succeſſoure Mylchiades
Syne Páp̃e of Rome twa wynter wes:
He bad þat men be ná way
Sulde faſt apon þe Sonownday.
Đan Canatulmel ſex yhere wes;
Neyſt hym Devortenauch-Natales
Wes bot á yhere in Scotland
Oure þe Peychtis Kyng regnand.
Feredauch-Fyngel neyſt to þá
Wes Kyng regnand yheris twá.

CHAP. X.

Of Silveſter þe Páp̃e ſone, And of þe Empriour Conſtantyne.

A. D. 312. Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere
Thre hundyr wynter and twelf yhere
Gud Conſtantyn, þat Elane
Đe Kyngis Dowchtyr of Brettayne
Borne of hyr body, wes Emperowre;
And thretty yhere in þat honoure

He ſtude, and haly Kyrkis Fay
He ſuppryſyd mony a day.

* * * * * *

F 102 a Đus Conſtantyne wes of Rome
Đe fyrſt, þat tuk Cryſtyndome
Neyſt Philipe, þat Decyus fell
Slwe, as ye before herd tell,
And to þe Kyrk gaẅe all þe Land,
Đat Pápys ſene-ſyne had in þare hand.
And fefte þe Kyrk on mony wys
Wytht gret and fayre and fre Franchys.
On hys Modyr half a Brettowne
He wes be kynd of Natyowne,
For he wes Son of Sayncẗ Elane;
And of his Fadyr half a Romane;
And wes in hys begynyg
Bot ánerly of Brettane Kyng.

In Rome þat tyme a Tyrande
Cruel and auſtere wes regnand,
That had to name Maxentius:
He had all tyme a comowne ws
Til dyſheryd þe Nobil-men,
Đat in Rome war duelland þen,
And demanyd þe Empyre
Wytht tyrandyis, and werth, and ire.

He put to dede Saynt Katerine
Đat gloryws and þat pure Virgyne.
And þai þat cháſt war off þaire Land,
Come til Conſtantyne til warand;
And tauld hym of hys Tyrandyis,
F 102 b And máid hym prayere mony wys
To cum wyth þaime, and wyn þare Land,
And hald þe Empyr in his hand.
He went wyth ane Ofte gret and ſtowte
Til Rome, and máid it wyndyr lowte,
And ſyne had þe Monarchy
Of all þe gret Warld hálily.
Conſtantyin a-pon þis wys
Tyl Rome come, as I yhow dewys,
And þare in-to þe Lepyr felle,
And helyd wes, as yhe herd me telle.
Dame Elane and hyr Emys thre
Wyth hym til Rome þat tyme had he:
And Deputis be-hynd hym he left
To keipe Brettayne tyl hym þare-eft.
Bot Octaveus a gret man ſyne,
Đat cummyn wes of Kyngys lyne,
Ras, and þái Deputys has ſlayne,
And held þe Kynrik in domayne.
He máid hym Kyng, and off þe Land
He chaſyd hys Fáys wyth ſtalwart hand.

Quhen þis tyl Conſtantyne was tauld,
Thre Legyownys gret of Knychtis bauld
With Dame Elanys Eme Traen
In-tyl Brettayne ſend he þen,
Ðat aryvyd wytht mekyl mawcht,
And Octaveus þare he fawcht,
And wencuſt hym and all hys mycht.
Bot he eſchápyt frá þe Fycht,
And went til mychty men þare-by
To ſeke helpe: bot ſpecyaly
He prayid his men, þai ſuld þame má
Wytht ſum ſlycht Traen to ſla:
And an Erle of hys Cumpany
Watyde Traen ſá byſily,
Ðat wytht ane buſchement he had ſlayne
Traen. Octaveus þan agayne
Come in-to Brettayne, and tuk þe Lande
All hále againe in-til his hand.
He cháſyd þe Romaynys al away,
And wes Kyng til hys enday.

* * * * * *

F 103 b Eftyr all þis Maximiane
Agayne þe Empyre wald have táne;
And for þat caus in-tyl gret ſtryfe
He lede a lange tyme of hys lyfe

Wyth Conſtantynys Sonnys thre,
Đat anelyd to þat Ryawtè.
Octaveus in-to þái dayis,
As ôf þe Brute þe Story ſayis,
Of all Brettayne hále wes Kyng,
And had þat Land in governyng.
He had a Douchtyr yhong and fayre,
Đat of Laucht þan wes hys Ayre.
Hys Counſale máſt part thowcht, þat he
Suld ger þat Douchtyr maryd be
Wyth ſum ryche man for hys ryches:
And Conane-Meryaduk, þat wes
Hys Nevew, neyſt hym ſuld be Kyng,
For he wes neyſt of þare ofſpryng.
Bot Baradok Duke of Cornwayle
Thoucht, it ſuld welle mayr aẅayle
To feche at Rome Maximiane,
Đat of þe Emperowrys wes áne.
Swá it fell hym ſyne, þat he
In Brettayne come wyth gret Menyhè,
And þat Lady to Wyf has táne.
Sá wrathe at þat þan wes Conane,
Đat he aſſemblyd all hys Mycht,
And mellayd welle oft into Fycht,
And oẅercome quhyle he, quhyle he,
Qwhyll at þe laſt þe hále Barnè

Of Brettayne knyt þame in Sawchtnyng,
Bot Maximiane be left Kyng.

Qwhen þat fyẅe yhere ware eftyr gáne,
Swá prydyt hym Maximiane
For hys gret Sylvyr and Ryches,
Đat hym-thowcht Brettayne lytyl wes
For to mayntene his Ryawtè,
Bot he wald gá wyn Frawns all fre.
Đarfore all þe Cheẅalry,
Đat wes in Brettayne, hályly
He wytht hym to þe Se has táne,
And alſua Myreadok-Conane:
And Armaryk fyrſt conqweſt he,
Đat Lytil Brettayne now call we;
And all þat gave he to Conane:
And ſyne of Brettayne gert be táne
Of hwſbandis a hundyre thowſand,
Til inhabit, and hald þat Land;
And fyftene thowſand armyt men
Wyth hym als he leẅyt þen;
And Lityl Brettayne gert it call.
F 104 a Đis Conane and hys Ofspryng all
Governyd it ſá wyttyly ay,
Đat it hate Brettayne to þis day.

Quhen Maximiane wonnyn had
All Frawns, and til him ſubjecte mád
Treverys, he to Rome went ſyne,
Quhare he ſlayne wes be cuvyne
Of þe Emperowre Gratyane:
All þus endyt Maximiane.
And Brettownys, þat wyth hym ware,
Ware ſlayne, and cháſyd here and þare:
And þe quhene, þat eſchapyd þan,
In Brettayne paſſyd til Conane.

Qwhen þai of Dacy and Sythy
Saw, quhow Brettayne wes wtraly
Leẅyd all ẅoyd of armyt men,
In Brettane þai aryẅyd þen,
And Townys and Caſtellys wp has tane:
For wytht hym had Maximiane
All þe gud fechtarys of þe Land;
Náne left, þat evyr wytht ſtrenthe of hand
Mycht warand þe ſmall folk frá þe fycht,
Ná for to ſtynt þare Fáys mycht.
Bot frá Rome come twa Legyownys
Til help and ſuccoure þe Brettownys;
Municeps Gratyane þan was
Đare Chyftane, þat þe Se can paſs:

Wyth̄t þare Fáyis he met in Fycht,
And ẅencuſt þame wyth mekyl mycht,
And cháſyd þame til Yrland.
Syne of Gret Brettane all þe Land
He tuk til hym, and mád hym Kyng.
Bot he wes in ſumkyn thyng
Tyrand, þat Comownys hályly
Ras, and ſlw hym dyſpytwſly.
Quhen he was dede, þai þat fled ware
Tyl Yrland, agayn cummyn are
In Brettayne, and it waſtyd more,
Đan eyvr þai had done before.
Đe Brettownys þan þat wyſt ná Rede
Til help þame-ſelẅyn frá þe Dede,
Send word to Rome þare help to crawẅe,
And ſayd, þai wald þaim al tyme hawẅe
To þaire Lordis, gyf þat þai
Wald put þare Fáys wycht Fecht away.
Đan þai of Rome a Legyowne ſent,
Đat haſtyly to Brettan went,
And put þá Alyenis away.
A Wall þare-eftyr ordanyt þai
For to be made betwene Scotland
And þame, ſwá þat it mycht wyth̄ſtand
Đare Fáys, þat þame ſwá ſkáythit had;
F 104 b And it of comon coſt þai máid;

And yhit men callys it Thrilwall.
Quhen þis was done þat I ſay all,
Đe Romanys to Rome has táne þare way.
Bot, or þai went, þai can þaim ſay,
Đat þai wald cum ná mare agayne:
For, or þai ſuffere wald ſwilk a payne,
And for þame oft be trawälit ſwá,
Đaire Tribwte leẅyr þai wald forgá.

Qwhen þat þe Romanys paſſyt ware,
Đe Alienis, þat war chaſyd are,
Repayryd, and nere all þe Land
Dyſtroyit wyth fyre and fellown hand.
Đe Walle bot litil helpe þame made;
For þai, þat it in kepyng hade,
Ware drawyn wytht Crukis oure þe Wall,
Quhill þai fled, and leẅyt all.
Đan þair Fáyis, þat layſere had,
Sloppys in ſyndry placis mád.
Đe Bretownys wyſt ná counſel þan;
Bot a Byſchope, a worthy man,
In Litil Brettayne til Audroen
Đai ſend, þat þare wes regnand þen,
To byd hym cum, and be þare Kyng;
For he wes of þe Ofspring

Of Brwtus, þat all Brettane wan,
And in þe ferd Gre frá Conane.
He wald náwys þare-til aſſent;
Bot his Brudyre wytht hym he ſent
Conſtantyus, and twa thowſand
Of men armyt báthe fute and hand.
Đai arryẅyt, and ſyne fawcht,
And þare Fáyis wyth mekyl Mawcht
Wencuſt, and cháſyd off þe Land.
Đan þe Barnage tuk on hand
To mak þare Kyng þis Conſtantyne,
Đat þe Land welle governyd ſyne.

* * * * * * *

F 105 b Donate þan[a] wes in his State,
And in þat tyme hys Libell wráte,
Đat now Barnys oyſys to lere
At þaire begynnyng of Gramere.
And Saynct Jerome in þái yheris
Đe beſt wes callyd of his Scoleris.
Of Saynct Andrew þe Body was
Đat tyme tranſlatyd frá Patras
Til Conſtantynopil: and [of] Saynct Luke
Đe Body als, as ſayis þe Buke,
Tranſlatyd wes þat tyme alſuá.

* * * * * * *

[a] Cotemporary with the three Sons of Conſtantine.

F 106 b Đan[a] wes Saynt Martyne in hys flowris,
And oþir ſyndry Confeſſowris
Til hym ware contemporane.
In Scotland þan Saynct Nynyane
In-til þe tyme, þat Martyne wes,
Led hys lyf in Halynes.
And be oure Cornykyl of Scotland
Garnat-Rych was þan regnand
Kyng oure Pechtis fourty yhere.
Syne quhen hys dayis endyt were,
Talarg wes Kyng, and led hys lyve
In Scotland twenty yhere and fyẅe,
Till all þe yheris war oure-gáne
Of Conſtantyne and Julyane,
And all þe Empryowrys be done,
Đat betwene þame twa had bene.

* * * * * * *

F 107 a Eſtyr þe Dede of Julyane
Jovyne and Valentynyane
Emperowris war ſucceſſyẅe.
But Valentyne in-to þe lyẅe
Of þe Apoſtata Julyane
Of all hys Knychtys wes Chyftane.
And þan, as hym be-hoẅyd on nede
To leẅe Cryſtyndome, or Knychthede,

[a] At the time of the death of the Emperor Julian.

He left hys Knychtis of gud wyll,
And Cryſtyne Trowth he cheſyd hym til.
Bot ſyne eftyr þat Julyane
Wes endyt wytht Dede ſubytane,
To þat fell Perſecutoure
He hapnyt to be Succeſſoure.
Đe Sáxonys þat ware wycht,
And againe Rome mekyl of mycht,
Wyth hys Náẅyne a-pon þe Se
And wytht hys Oſt abawndonde he.
F 107 b Fayre of faſſowne and of face,
And ſutyle of Ingyne he was;
Pert of ẅult, and eloquent,
And eẅynlyk in-til Jugement;
Of wordis fell, and myld of mwde,
And in all thyng of Haẅyng gude.
Hys Brodyre Ẅalens held þat Fay,
Đat Arryus held in-tyl hys day:
All Cryſtyne men he thoueht for-þi
Tyl have dyſeſyt grettumly;
Bot Ẅalentyne þis Emperowre
Reſyſtyd ay til hys Erroure.
Durſt Hyrb Sone in Scotland
Wes oure þe Pechtis Kyng regnand,
And held þat State a hundyre yhere,
And dyd a hundyr Batalys ſere.
* * * * * * *

CHAP. XI.

F 108 a **Of þe Emprȳoure Theodoſe,**
And þe Biſchope Sayne Ambroſe.

* * * * * * *

F 111 b Archad and Honoryus
Tuk til þame þe Senyhowry
Of þe Empyr hályly,
And threttene yhere þai held þat State.
A Byſchope þat tyme callyd Donate
Tuk a Dragowne, þat fellowne was,
And ſpyttyt ewyn in-til hys face;
Wytht þat he ſlw þat fell Dragown,
Ane wgly Beſt and a fellowne.
And oure þe Peychtis in þat quhyle
Regnyd Golarge mak-Amyle.
Ten yhere þan Nectane-Kellamot.
Threttȳ yhere Drwſt-Gortynot.
Galam þe neyſt þame was regnand
Fyftene wynter in Scotland.
Drwſt-Gygnowre wes fywe yhere Kyng.
And aucht yhere ſyne Druſt-Hoddrylyng.
Syne þe fyrſt Drwſt yheris foure.
Sex yhere Garnat-Gygnowre.

Hys Brodyre eftyr Kylturnane
Regnyd Kyng fyẅe yhere and áne.
Talarg ſyne mak-Mordely,
Drwſt neyſt hym mak-Monethy,
And Gagalad, fyftene yhere
F 112 a Đái thre in Scotland Kyngis were.

CHAP. XII.

Qwhen fyrſt Innocent þe Se had,
And of þe Empryowre Schyr Archade.

* * * * * * *

F 113 a Foure hundyr and twenty yhere and thre
A. D. 423. Eftyre þe blyſt Natyvytè
Đis Celeſtyne Páp̃e of Rome
And Kepare of all Cryſtyndome
Send Saynt Patryk in Irland,
And Saynt Pallądy in Scotland,
In þái Landis for to preche,
And men in Cryſtyne Fay to teche.

* * * * * * *

F 113 b The Saxonys of Duche-land
Arryẅyde þat tyme[a] in Ingland.
Merlyne alſuá myſtyly
Đat tyme made hys Prophecy,

[a] During the reign of the Emperors Valentine and Marcian.

F 114 a How Vortygerne wyth hys falſhede
Of Brettane made þe Kyngis Dede;
How Utere and Awrelius,
Til ſurname cald Ambroſius,
Off Ingland paſſyt preẅaly þan,
And eftyr bád in Leſs Brettan;
And þe Saxonys wyth þare Slycht
In Yngland come, and ay þare Mycht
Wes ekyd, þat in multitude
Đare wes ſlayne downe þe Brettis blud;
And Ingland þare-eftyre ay
Đai haẅe yhit haldyn to þis day,
Đe Brwte tellys opynly:
Đare-for I leẅe now þat Story.
Đe Saxonys in Ingland ware,
Quhen Teodoſius þe yhoungare
Of þe Empyre held þe State,
As in þe Buk befor I wráte.
Quhen þis Leo þe Páþe wes dede,
Saynt Hylare ſat in-to þat ſtede
Thre moneth and ſex yhere
And ten dayis oure-paſſyt clere.
Eftyr hym Simplicius,
Đe thryd Felix, and Gelaſius
Of Rome war Páþys ſucceſſyẅe,
Ilkáne til oþir in þare lyẅe:

Sevyn and twenty yhere þir thre
In Rome held þe Pápys Se.
Quhen þir Pápys thre were þan
To þe Emperowre contemporane,
Đe Emperowre þe fyrſt Leo,
Til hym ſuccedyt Schyr Zeno.
Đir twa in-to þare lyẅe
Held þe Empyre ſucceſſyẅe
Thretty yhere full and má.
Anaſtaſius eftyre þá
Twenty thre yhere Lord and Syre
Held þe State of þe Empyre.
And quhen þis Leo wes Emperowre,
Kyng of Brettane wes Arthowre,
Đat wan all Frawns, and Lumbardy,
Gyane, Gaſkoyn, and Normandy,
Burgoyne, Flawndrys, and Braband,
Henawnd, Holand, and Gotland,
Swes, Swethryk, and Norway,
Denmark, Irland, and Orknay;
And all þe Ilys in þe Se
Subject ware til hys Powſtè:
And all þir Landis everilkáne
To þe Crowne of Gret Brettane
He ekyd hále, and mád þame fre
Bot ſubdyt til hys Ryawtè,

Wyth-owte Serẅys, or Homage,
Or ony payment of Trewage
F 114 b Mád, to Rome as befor þai
Lang tyme oyſyd for to pay.
Quharefor þe State of þe Empyre
Hely movyt in-to gret Ire
Đe hawtane Meſſage til hym ſend,
Đat wryttyn in þe Brwte is kend:
And Huchown of þe Awle ryale
In-til hys Geſt hyſtoriale
Has tretyd þis mar cwnnandly,
Đan ſuffycyand to pronowns am I.
As in oure matere we procede,
Sum man may fall þis Buk to rede,
Sall call þe Autour to rekles,
Or argwe perchans hys cunnandnes;
Syne Huchowne of þe Awle ryale
In-til hys Geſt hyſtoryale
Cauld Lucius Hiberius Emperoure,
Quhen Kyng of Brettane was Arthoure.
Huchowne báth and þe Autore
Gyltles ar of gret errore.
For þe Autor fyrſt to ſay,
Đe Storyis quha þat will aſſay
Of Iber, Frere Martyne, and Vincens
Storyis to cwn dyd diligens,

And Oroſius, all foure,
Đat mony Storys had ſene oure,
Cald noucht þis Lucyus Emperoure,
Quhen Kyng of Brettane wes Arthoure.
Bot of þe Brwte þe Story ſayis,
Đat Lucyus Hiberus in hys dayis
Wes of þe hey State Procurature,
Nowþir cald Kyng, ná Emperwre.
Frá blame þan is þe Autore qwyte,
As befor hym he fand, to wryte;
And men of gud dyſcretyowne
Suld excuſe, and love Huchowne,
Đat cunnand wes in Literature.
He made þe gret Geſt of Arthure,
And þe Awntyre of Gawane,
Đe Pyſtyl als of Swete Swſane.
He wes curyws in hys ſtyle,
Fayre of Facund, and ſubtile,
And ay to Pleſans and Delyte
Mád in Metyre mete his Dyte,
Lytil or nowcht nevyr-þe-les
Waverand frá þe Suthfaſtnes.
Had he cald Lucyus Procurature,
Quhare þat he cald hym Emperwre,
Đat had mare grevyd þe Cadens,
Đan had relevyd þe Sentens.

Ane Emperoure in propyrtè
A Comawndoure ſuld callyd be:
Lucyus ſwylk mycht have bene kend
F 115 a Be þe Meſſage þat he ſend.
Here ſuffycyand excuſatyownys
For wylful Defamatyownys.
He mon be war in mony thyng
Đat will hym kepe frá Myſdemyng.
Of Arthowris gret Douchtynes,
Hys Wyrſchype and hys prys Proues,
His Conqweſt, and hys ryale State,
As in þis Buk befor I wráte,
How he held in-til hys yheres
Hys Tabyl rownd wyth hys Dowchſperis;
How þat he tuk ſyne hys ẅayage,
Frá Lucyus had ſend hym þe meſſage,
Til Ytaly wyth hey Mychtis
Of Kyngis, Lordys, and of Knychtis,
And diſcumfyte þe Emperowre,
And wan gret Wyrſchype and Honoure
Of Frawns nere þe bordwrys ſete,
In Were as þai to-gyddyr mete;
And of treſowne til hym done
Be Modred hys Syſtyr Sone,
Quhare-for in háſt he come agayne,
And wyth hym fawcht in-tyl Brettayne,

Quhare he and hys Rownd Tabyl qwyte
Wes wndone, aud diſcumfyte;
Huchown has tretyd curyowſly
In Geſt of Broyttys auld Story.
Bot of hys Dede and hys laſt end,
I fand ná Wryt, couth mak þat kend:
Syne I fand náne, þat þare-of wráte,
I wyll ſay ná mare, þan I wate.
Bot quhen þat he had fowchtyn faſt,
Eftyre in-til an Ile he paſt
Sare woundyt, to be lechyd þare,
And eftyr he wes ſeyn ná mare.
Bot in hys tyme Schyr Conſtantyne
Schyr Cadorys Sown, hys awyne Cuſyne,
Ðat wes Duk of Cornwale,
He wes made Kyng of Brettane hále,
And ſet apon hys Hevyd þe Crowne,
And gave hym full poſſeſſyowne
Frá þe byrth of oure Lorde dere
A. D.
522. Fyve hundyr twa and twenty yhere.

* * * * * * *

F 118 a Saynct Bryd þat tyme[a] in Scotland
Wes in hyr flowrys þan lyẅand.
All Frawns þat tyme tuk Cryſtyn Fáy
And þat Trowth held þare-eftyr ay.

[a] In the time of the Emperor Juſtine and Pope John I.

* * * * * * *

F 122 a Saynct Brandane in-to þat quhile 1086
Travalyd on Se frá Ile tyl Ile.
Saynt Colme þat tyme off Irland
Come, and prechyd in Scotland:
Brud Mechonys Swn, þe Kyng þan 1090
Of Peychtis, he madę Cryſtyne man,
And baptyzid hym in-to þat quhile,
And gert hym trowe to þe Eẅangile
A. D.
565. Fyve hundyre fyẅe and ſexty yhere
Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere, 1095
Quhen Juſtyne þe yhounge wes Emperoure,
And had eleẅyn yhere þat honoure,
Đe nynd yhere frá þis Brude wes Kyng,
And tuk þe Peychtis in governyng.
Garnak mak-Downach neyſt hym ſyne
Wes Kyng, and fowndyde Abyrnethyne
F 122 b In Strath-Herne in þat tyde 1102
In-til þe honoure of Sanct Bryde.
Đe fyrſt tyme may be wotyd here,
Conẅertyde quhen þe Peychtis were. 1105
Neſt of þe Peychtis regnyd þen
Đe Kyng Kynel mak-Luthren.
Eftyr þat hys dayis wes dwne,
King wes Nectane Fodis Swne.

Brud, Golarg, and Golargan,
Neſt eftyr þis Nectane,
Ilkáne til odyr in þare lyẅe
Twenty yhere were ſucceſſyẅe.
Garnat mak-Downald, and Druſt hys Brodir,
Brud Byly's Swne, befor oþire
Kyngis were in-til Scotland
A-toure þe Peychtis þan regnand.
And of Ycolmkyl þan
Abbot wes Saynct Adamane.
And qwhen þis thryd Jhon [a] wes dede,
Saynct Serfe ſevyn yhere held hys ſted,
He wes of lyf ane haly man
Đe Kyngis Sone of Kanaan.
Hys Fadrys Landis of herytage
Fell til hym be clere lynage,
And lauchful lele befor all oþire:
Đat gave he til hys yhowngare Brodyre.
All ſwylk Cumbyre he forſuke,
And til haly lyf hym tuke.
God ſend hym a ſwet Angele
To gyve hym Confort and Conſele:
And wytht þat Angel alſa faſt
Fyrſt til Alyſandyre he paſt;

a Pope John III. who died A. D. 573.

Til Conſtantynopil ſyne he come,
And to þe Cytè frá þeyne of Rome.
Đare þan ẅakyd þe Pápys Se;
And choſyn ſyne til it wes he.
Đan governyd he þat ſevyn yhere.
And quhen all þái oure-paſſyde were,
Đe Angel, þat hys Leddare was,
Sayd, hym behoẅyd frá Rome to pas;
For God ordanyt noucht, þat he
Langare in þat Land ſuld be.
Đan, on a ſolempne day,
Or he begowth to tak hys way,
He made a Predycatyowne,
And a ſolempne fayre Sermowne
To þe Romanys, þat he gert call
Be-for hym; and þare at þame all
Hys Leve he tuk but mare delay.
Wyth þare Blyſſyng he paſt hys way,
And wytht þat Angel wpon chans
Frá þeyne, throwch þe Rewme of Frawns,
Strawcht to þat Se departand
Of Frawns þe Kynrykis and Ingland.
F 123 a Schyppyng þare he gat redy,
Wyth hym ane hwndyr in cumpany:
In þái Schyppys he made entrè,
Syne tuk wp ſayle, and held þe Se.

Wyth wynd at wyll ay furth þai paſt
In Forth quhill þai come at þe laſt,
And arryẅyd at Incheketh,
Đe Ile betwene Kyngorne and Leth.
Of Ykolmkil þe Abbot þan
Saynt Adaman, þe haly man,
Come til hyme þare, ánd fermly
Mád ſpyrytuale band of cumpany,
And tretyd hym to cum in Fyfe,
Đe tyme to dryve oure of hys lyfe.
Đan til Dyſard hys Menyhè
Of þat counſale fwrth ſend he.
Syne at Kynnell he come to land.
Đare oure þe Wattyr he keſt his Wand
Đat ſuddanly grewe in a Tre,
And bare of Appylys gret plentè;
And þat ſtede eftyre ay
Morglas was callit mony day.
And oure þe Wattyr, of purpos,
Of Forth he paſſyd til Culros:
Đare he begowth to red a grownd,
Quhare þat he thowcht a Kyrk to found.
Brwde Dargardis Sowne, in Scotland
Kyng oure þe Peychtis þan regnand,
Was movyd in gret crwaltè
Agayne þe Sayncł, and his Menyhè:

He ſend fellowne men for-þi
To ſla þame all downe but mercy.
Bot þis Kyng ourtakyne wes
Suddanly wytht gret ſeknes;
And at þe prayer ſpecyale
Of Saynt Serfe he wes mád hále.
Đe Kyng þan fell frá þat purpos,
And gave til Saynt Serfe all Culros,
Wytht allkyn profytis ay frely.
Syne til hys prayeris devotly
He hym commendyt, and his State,
And put away allkyn debate;
And reſſayẅyd wyth honeſtè
Saynt Serf þare and hys Menyhè.
Đare fyrſt Saynt Serfe tuk hys Reſet
To lyve of þat, þat he mycht get.
And þare he browcht wpe Saynt Mongowe,
Đat ſyne wes Byſchape of Glaſgowe.
Syne frá Culros he paſt eẅyn
To þe Inche of Lowch-Leẅyn.
Đe Kyng Brud of devotyoune
F 123 b Mád til Saynct Serf donatyowne
Of þat Inche, and he duelt þare,
Till ſeẅyn yhere oure-paſſyd ware.
In Twlybothy ane il Spyryte
A Cryſtyn man þat tyme taryit.

Of þat Spyryte he wes þan
Delyveryd throuch þat haly man.
In Twlycultry til a Wyfe
Twa Swnnys he raſyd frá Dede to Lyf.
Ðis haly man had a Ram,
Ðat he had fed wp of a Lame,
And oyſyd hym to folow ay,
Quhare-eẅyre he paſſyd in hys way:
A Thefe þis Schepe in Athren ſtall,
And ete hym wp in peſis all.
Quhen Saynct Serf hys Ram had myſt,
Quha þat it ſtall, wes few þat wyſt:
On preſumptyowne nevyrþeles
He, þat it ſtall, areſtyd wes;
And til Saynt Serfe ſyne wes he broucht.
Ðat Schepe, he ſayd, þat he ſtall noucht.
And þare-til for to ſwere an Áthe,
He ſayd, þat he wald noucht be láthe.
Bot ſone he worthyd rede for ſcháme
Ðe Schepe þare bletyd in hys Wáme.
Swá wes he tayntyd ſchámfully,
And at Saynt Serf aſkyd mercy.
In Dovyn of devotyoune
And prayere he ſlwe a fell Dragowne:
Quhare he wes ſlayne, þat plás wes ay
Ðe Dragownys Den cald to þis day.

Quhil Saynt Serfe in-til a ſtede
Lay eftyre Maytynis in hys bede,
Ðe Devil come, in full intent
For til fand hym wytht argument,
And ſaid, ‘ Saynt Serfe, be þi werk
‘ I ken, þow art a connand Clerk.’
Saynt Serf ſayd, ‘ Gyve I ſwá be
‘ Foule Wreche, quhat is þat for þe?’
Ðe Deẅyl ſayd, ‘ Ðis Queſtyowne
‘ I aſk in oure Collatyowne;
‘ Sa, quhare wes God, wat þow oucht,
‘ Befor þat Heẅyn and Erd wes wroucht?’
Saynct Serf ſaid, ‘ In hym-ſelf ſtedles,
‘ His Godhed hampryd nevyr wes.’
Ðe Devel þan aſkyd, ‘ Quhat caus he hade
‘ To mak þe Creaturis þat he made?’
To þat Saynt Serf anſweryd þare,
‘ Of creature mád he wes Makare:
‘ A Makare mycht he nevyr be,
‘ B[u]t gyve Creaturis mád had he.’
Ðe Deẅyl aſkyd hym, ‘ Quhy God of noucht
F 124 a ‘ Hys Werkis all full gud had wroucht?’
Saynt Serf anſweryd, þat, ‘ Goddis will
‘ Wes nevyr to mak hys Werkis ill:
‘ And als, inẅyus he had bene ſene
‘ Gyf noucht bot he full gud had bene.’

Saynt Serfe þe Dewïl aſkyd þan,
'Quhare mád God Adam þe fyrſt Man?'
'In Ebron Adam fowrmyd was,'
Saynt Serf ſayd. And til hym þan Sathanas
Sayd, 'Quhare wes he eft, þat for hys wÿyce
'He wes put owt of Paradice?'
Saynt Serf ſayd, 'Quhare he wes mád.'
Đe Devil aſkyd, 'How lang he báde
'In Paradyce eftyr hys Syne?'
'Sevyn howris,' Serf ſayd, 'he bád þare-in.'
'Quhare wes Eve mád?' ſayd Sathanas.
'In Paradyſe mád,' Serf ſayd, 'ſcho was.'
At Saynt Serfe þe Devil aſkyd þan,
'Quhy God let Adam þe fyrſt man
'And Eve ſyne in Paradyce?'
Saynt Serfe ſayd, þat, 'Mony wys
'God wyſt wele, and wndyrſtude,
'Đat þare-of ſuld cum mykil gud:
'For Cryſt tuk fleyſch man-kynd to wyne,
'Đat wes to payne put for þat Syne.'
Đe Devil aſkyd, 'Quhy mycht noucht be
'All man-kynd delyveryd fre
'Be þame-ſelf, ſet God had noucht
'Đame wyth hys pretyows Paſſyowne boucht?'

Saynt Serfe ſayd, ‘ Đai fell noucht in
‘ Be þame-ſelf in-to þaire Syne;
‘ Bot be fals ſuggeſtyowne
‘ Of þe Devil, þare Fá fellowne.
‘ For-þi he cheſyd to be borne
‘ To ſauf Man-kynd, þat wes forlorne.’
Đe Devil aſkyd at hym þan,
‘ Quhy wald noucht God mak a new Man,
‘ Man-kynd to delyver fre?’
Saynt Serfe ſayd, ‘ Đat ſuld nocht be:
‘ It ſuffycyt well þan, Man-kynd
‘ Ánys ſuld cum of Adamys Strynd.’
The Devile aſkyd, ‘ Quhy þat yhe
‘ Men ar qwyte delyveryd fre
‘ Throwch Cryſtis Paſſyowne pretyows boucht,
‘ And we Devilys ſwá ar noucht?’
Saynt Serfe ſayd, ‘ For þat yhe
‘ Fell throwch youre awyne Inyqwytè:
‘ And throwch oure-ſelf we nevyr fell;
‘ Bot throwch youre fellowne fals Conſel.
‘ And for yhe Devilys war noucht wroucht
‘ Of brukyl kynd, yhe wald nocht
F 124 b ‘ Wyth Rewth of Hart for-thynk youre Syn,
‘ Đat throwch yhoure-ſelf yhe war fallyn in;

‘ Đare-for Cryſtis Paſſyowne
‘ Suld nocht be yhoure Redemptyowne.’
Đan ſawe þe Dewyl, þat he cowde noucht
Wyth all þe wylis, þat he ſowcht,
Ourecum Saynct Serf; he ſayd þan,
He kend hym for a wys man;
For-þi he þare gave hym qwyte,
For he wan at hym ná profyte.
Saynct Serf ſayd, ‘ Đow Wrech gá
‘ Frá þis ſtede, and noy ná má
‘ In-to þis ſtede, I byd þe.’
Suddanly þeyne paſſyd he:
Frá þat ſtede he held hym away,
And nevyr wes ſene þare til þis day.
Eftyre all þis Saynct Serfe paſt
Weſt on til Culros als faſt.
And be hys ſtate quhen þat he knewe,
Đat til hys endyng nere he drewe,
Đe wrechyd Warld he for-ſuke.
Hys Sacramentis þare all he tuke,
Wyth Schryfte, and full Contrityowne.
He yhald wyth gud devotyowne
Hys Cors til halowyd Sepulture,
And hys Saule til þe Creature.
Brude Dargart Son deyd þan:
And hys Brodyre Schyre Nectan

Wes oure þe Peychtis Kyng regnand
Intil þe Kynryk of Scotland.
Garnath mak-Ferath; and Oengus þan;
Fergus Fynnys Sown; ſyne Nectan:
Oengus Frwnd Sowne; ſyne Alphyne;
Brwde mak-Tenegus regnyd ſyne.
Eftyr þat all þir regnyd þus,
Alpyne ras mak-Tenegus.
Druſt mak-Talarge neſt þame þan.
Eſtyr [þái] Kyng wes Talargan.

* * * * * * *

CHAP. XIII.

F 125 b **This Chapiter tellis of Saynt Gregor, That qwhylome wes þe gret Doctor.**

* * * * * * *

And in þe tyme þat he[a] wes Páp̃e,
He ſend in Ingland ane Byſchape;
Saynct Auſtyne he wes cald be name:
And wyth hym Mwnkis of gud fame,
Cryſtyne Trowth þare for to preche,
And þe Saxonys for to teche
To reſſaẅe, and kepe þat Fay
For ſawftè of þare Sawlys ay.

[a] Gregory the Great, who ſat from 590 to 604.

Swá he conwertyd Ingland,
Đat blynd in Hethynes wes lyand,
Frá þe Saxonys had wonnyn fre
To þare Natyowne þat Cuntrè.
Đe Kyng of Brettane Lucyus
Wrát til Elewtherius,
Đat in hys tyme wes Páp of Rome;
And ſayd, he wald tak Cryſtyndome
In hym and in hys Natyown,
In hope of þare Salvatyown.
Đat Páp ſend twa Clerkys þan,
F 126 a And þai conwertyd all Brettan
A. D.
162. Ane hundyr twa and ſexty yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere.
Đat Fay þe Brettownys þan held clene
Ane hundyr wynter and ſextene,
Qwhill þat Dyoclytiane,
And hys Falow Maximiane,
Tuk þe ſtate of þe Empyre,
And Cryſtyne men ſlwe in þare Ire.
And eftyr þat ane hundyre yhere
Sevynty and thre oure-paſſyd clere
Đe Brettownys held þat Fay but dowt,
Till þe Saxonys put þame owt.
And, frá þat þe Saxony's Blud
Ingland wyth þare pyth oure-yhud,

Đai reſſayẅyd ná Cryſtynedome,
Quhill þat Gregore wes Páp̃e of Rome.
A. D.
597. Fyẅe hundyr yhere nynty and ſeẅyn
Eftyre þe byrth of God of Heẅyn
Swá þe Saxonys in Ingland
In fals errowris war lyand,
Ane hundyre ſevyn and fourty yhere
Frá in þe Land þai cummyn were,
Till þe tyme of Saynct Gregore,
All ordanyd as yhe herd before.
Quhen conẅertyd he had þat Land,
Đe Appoſtil þai cald hym of Ingland;
For þat Offys he dyd welle
In þat Converſyown ilk dele.
Saynct Awſtyne gert þame of Ingland
Đe Rewle of Paſk welle wndyrſtand,
Đat befor þai had in Were,
Quhill he þare-of made knawlage clere.
And in þis tyme Saynct Mungowe
Wes Byſchap lyvand of Glaſgowe.

* * * * * * *

F 129 a Sevyn hundyr wynter and ſextene
A. D.
716. Quhen lychtare wes þe Virgyne clene,
Páp̃e of Rome þan Gregore
Đe ſecund, quham of yhe herd before,

And Anaſtas þan Empryowre,
Ðe fyrſt yhere of hys Honowre,
Nectan Derly wes þan regnand
Owre þe Peychtis in Scotland.
In Ros he fowndyd Roſmarkyne,
Ðat dowyd wes wytht Kyngys ſyne,
And made was a place Cathedrale
Be-north Murrave ſeverale;
Quhare Chanownys ar Seculare
Wndyr Saynt Bonyface lyvand þare.
Ðe tyme of þis fundatyown
Wes eftyre þe Incarnatyowne
To be reknyd ſex hundyr yhere,
Quheþer mare or les, bot þare-by nere,
F 129 b Quhen Schyre Morys wes Emperoure,
And held þat State in gret honowre.

ÐE SEXT BUKE

OF ÐE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

F 129 b i. Qwhen þe Were begowth be-twen þe Scottis and þe Peychtis.
ii. Quhen þe Empyre was tranſlatyd in-to Charlys.
iii. Quhen þe Páp̃e Leo wes demenbryd.
iiii. Of a Story of Frawns.
v. Of ſere Pápys ſucceſſyẅe.
vi. Of a Páp̃e þat wes a Woman.
vii. Of Conſtantyne, and of Hwngus dayis.
viii. Quhen þe Kyng Alpyne wan Gala-way.
ix. Quhen þe Kyng Gregore wan Ing-land.
x. Of a Kyng þat mád hym Keld[è] in Sanct Androws.
xi. Of þe Emperowre Schyre Oto.
xii. Of Silveſtere þat be-come þe Deẅilys Man to be Páp̃e.
xiii. Of a Spyryte of a dede Páp̃e.
xiiii. Of a Legate, þat come frá þe Court in-to Frawns.
xv. Of þe ſext Páp̃e Gregore.
xvi. Of þe Kyng of Scotland Duncan Malcomys Fadyr.

xviii. Of þe ſlauchtyre of Edmwnd Yrneſyd.
xviiii. Quhen Makbeth Fynlake ras.
xix. Of þe begynnyng of þe Lauche of Clan-Makduff.
xx. Quhen Saynct [Edwarde] come owt of Normandy in Ingland.

ÐE SEXT BUKE
OF ÐE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

Ðe Prologe of þe ſext Buke
In þis next Chapiter þe luk.

Clerkys ſayis þat Prolixytè,
Ðat Langſumnes may callyd be,
Gendrys Leth mare þan þe Delyte.
Of þis Tretys for-þi þe Dyte
Here drawys in a dyſtynctyowne;
As eſtyr þat dyſſentyowne,
Ðat be-twene þe Scottis felle
And þe Peychtis rycht crwele,
Ðe Peychtis were put owt of þe Land,
F 130 a Quhar-in befor þai ware duelland
Á thowſand ſexty yhere and má.
Owt of þis Land þai ware put ſwá,
Ðat nowþre remanys of þame Lynage,
Ná nákyn Takyn of þare Langage.

Đe Scottis fowndyd of þare Rycht,
But ony helpe of owtwart Mycht,
Recoẅeryd ſwá þaire Herytage
Eẅyr to leſt wyth þare Lynage;
And oure Kyng to halde hys State
Of God hym-ſelfe immedyate:
Swá for hys Warde and hys Relefe
Trete he wyth God: he is his Chefe,
And náne oþir meyne perſowne.
Hald þis a ferme concluſyowne:
By þis all oþire argument
Procede, or þan byd Jugement.
For þis Fredwme wyth diligens
And Goddis helpe mak we Defens.
Quha þis wald argwe wylfully,
Lat hym be anſweryd rycht lychtly.
Đe Páþe oure Fadyre is ſpyrytuale:
Devote hys Swnnys we ar hále;
And redy all til hys byddyng
In leful and in honeſt thyng;
And yhit mare indyfferent
We ar all tyme obedyent:
Swá has owre Eldrys all tyme bene.
Be gret Wytnes þat has bene ſene
Of þame, þat recoẅeryde oure Land
To þame and þayris wyth ſtalwart hand.

It is my purpos nowe til háſt
Throwch wertu of þe Haly Gáſt,
And be werray relatyowne
Dare perſonale Succeſſyowne,
Dat has ws in þat Fredwme ſete.
Gywe it ware wilfully foryhete,
It wald be repute wnkyndnes,
Wanwyt, or þan rekleſnes.

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit Liber ſextus.

CHAP. I.

Qwhen in gret Were þe Scottys
In Scotland war wyth þe Peychtis.

A. D. 724. Sewyn hundyre twenty yhere and foure
Frá borne wes oure Sawyoure,
And þe tend of þis Gregore
De ſecund, quham of yhe herd befor,
De nynd of þis curſt Emperowre
P 130 b Leo, þat lywyd in fals erroure,
Oure þe Scottis þe Kyng Ewan,
Wyth þe Peychtis, regnyd þan

In-til þe Kynryk of Scotland,
Ðe Þeychtis þare-in þan duelland.
Ðat State he governyd ſtoutly.
Wryttyn it is of hym for-þi
In Cornyklys awld, þe fyrſt wes he
Ðat oure þe Scottis had Powſtè,
Quhen þe Peychtis war regnand
In þe Kynryk of Scotland.
A. D.
741. Sevyn hundyr fourty yhere and áne
Frá Jeſus Cryſt had Manhad táne,
Ðis Ewanys dayis war all done.
Mwrthak ſuccedyt til hym his Sone,
And oure þe Scottis yheris thre
Ðat State as Kyng welle governyd he.
A Batail þat tyme wes be-twene
Ðe Scottis and þe Peychtis kene.
A hundyr yhere yhit nevyrþeles
Eftyre þat þe Peychtis wes
In þe Kynrik of Scotland
In þare mychtis ay duelland.
Ðe thryd Gregore þan wes Páþe,
And of þe Warld maſt Byſchape;
And þis Leo yhit Emperowre
Lyvand in his fals erroure
Ðis Páþe tretyd byſyly
Til honowre Ymage devotly

Of all Halowys in generale.
Frá þis he dyſſentyd hále,
And forſuk hys counſel qwyte,
And dyd til Ymage gret diſpyte.
Ðis Pápe Gregore þe thryd for-þi
Curſyd hym þan ſolemply,
And entyrdytyd all Trewage,
All Serẅys frá hym, and Homage
Of all þe Landis of Ytály,
And of þe Empyre hályly:
And mony Natyownys ſere
Oft ẅencuſt hym and hys Powere:
And he ná had in nákyn thyng
Hape til honeſt govęrnyng;
Bot deyd curſt in þat errure,
And gat náne halowyd Sepulture.
Ðis Pápe of Rome þe thryd Gregore,
Quham of yhe have þus herd before,
Gert a Senyhè ſolempne be ſene,
Four hundyr Byſchapys and awchtene,
And ſere má Prelatis regulare,
F 131 a Wyth mony a gret Clerk ſeculare
In-til hey ſolempne Greys
Aẅawnſyd be ſyndry Faculteys.
Ðare þai decleryt oppynly,
Ðat all men ſuld devotly

Do til Ymage all honowre,
Syn þai ſchawyd þe fygowre
Of Halowys, þat war ay pleſand
To God, quhil þai war qwyk lyẅand:
For ſwá þai ſpendyt þair Serẅys,
Đare Sawlys ar nowe in Paradys.
Quhen þis Gregore þe thryd wes dede,
Zacharyas, ſet in hys ſted,
Succedyt, and ten wynter he
Held in Rome þe Pápy's Se.
Ewan þe ſecund in hys dayis,
Murthakis Swne, oure Story ſayis,
Wes oure þe Scottis þan regnand
In to þe Kynryke of Scotland.
A. D.
745. Sevyn hundyr wynter and fourty
And fyve to rekyn fullyly,
Sternys in þe ayre fleand
Wes ſene, as flawys of fyre brynnand,
Đe fyrſt nycht of Januere,
All þat nycht owre ſchynand clere.

CHAP. II.

Qwhen þe Emppre frá þe Grekys Wes tranſlatyt wn-to Charlys.

A. D.
749. Sevyn hundyre fourty yhere and nyne
Frá lychtare wes þe ſwet Virgyne,
Stevyn þe ſecund in-to lyve
Páp of Rome wes yheris fyve.
Aſtulphe þan Kyng of Lumbardy
Suppryſyd þe Kyrk dyſpytwyſly.
Đis Stewyn þan Páp ſowcht Succoure
At Conſtantyne þe Emperowre
In-til þe laſt yhere of hys Se,
For Emperowre þat tyme wes he.
Bot to þe Páp inclynyd he noucht,
As of det he ſuld and mocht,
Ná for þe Kyrk mád ná defens
Wyth helpe, conſale, ná diligens;
Ná þe Pápy's lele deſyre
He dyde noucht. Đare-for þe Empyre
Dis Páp tranſlatyd frá Grekis ay,
To byde wyth Almayhnys frá þat day
Ewyr, and þat Tranſlatyowne
Wes mád in Charlys awyne perſowne,

A. D. 755. Sewyn hundyre fywe and fyfty yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Quhen Charlys wes in hys yhowthade
Growand wp to rype manhade.
Venerabilem twychys nere
Đe Decretale þis matere,
Đat þe thryd Innocent
Pápe made in þat intent,
Pryncys to ken, how þare Powſtè
Đai had, and þare Awtorytè.
Đe Oyhlè is hallowyd of þe Pápe,
Or wndyr hym of a Byſchape,
Quhare-wyth Kyngis and Emperowris
Are oyhntyd takand þare Honowris.
Đaire Ryng, þaire Sceptyre, and þare Crownys
Wyth haly Prayere, and Oryſownis
Of Byſchapys ar devotly bleſt,
Or þái in-to þaim be addreſt.
Đus it accordis til reſowne,
Đat all examynatyowne
Of þái perſownys propyrly
Đe Kyrk ſuld hawe in gret party,
For to refws, or to comend,
As ſwylk Inqweſtis may mak kend,
Or ſwylk Státys to þaire Greys
Releẅyd be in Dignyteis.

Or þan in cás it mycht fall lyk,
Sum hethyn man, or Herytyk
Mycht wſurpe Cryſtyn Feys,
And wyn, and joys ſwylk Dygnyteis.
Ðat war abhomynatyowne,
And owttragews tranſgreſſyowne
Agayne all poynt of Cryſtyn Fay.
For-þi Pryncys ſuld alway
Ðe Kyrk honowre devotly,
And tret þe Mynyſterys reverendly.
Ðis Pápe Stevyn yhit lyvand,
And Scottis Cornyklys accordand,
Twa yhere regnand Schyr Ewan
As Kyng of Scottis endyt þan.
And eftyr þat he þan dede wes qwyte,
As Kyng ſuccedyt þan Hed-Qwhyte.
In þe meyne tyme þis Stevyn wes dede
Ðe ſecund, and Paule in hys ſtede
Neſt wes Pápe, and ten yhere he
In honowre held þe Pápys Se.
He wes a man of almows grete,
Báth of Monè, and of Mete.
Ilkè nycht in priẅatè
F 132 a He wald wyte þe neceſſytè
Of all, þat nede had nere hym by:
For he wald ẅyſyte bodyly

All þaire Herbrys, and ſe welle,
And releẅe þame ilkè dele
Of Weddowys, and helpe þame frá ſcáthe,
Đat Fadyre and Modyr wantyd báthe.
In Burgoyhne þat tyme wes a man,
Đat Gengulphus cald wes þan;
He wes a man of gret Pytè:
Bot a wykkyd Wyf had he,
Đat levyd in-til adultery,
And had a Lemman ſpecyally,
Đat for til have at wyll þat Wyf,
Reft frá hyr Huſband ſowne þe lyf:
And eftyr þat he wes dede, he wroucht
Myrakylys, bot yhit ſcho trowyd noucht
Đat hys Wyf; bot ſcho ſayd ay,
Als oft as ſcho herd ſay,
Đat eftyre hys dede he wroucht ſwilk thyng,
Swth ſcho ſayd in hyr hethyng;
'My Mayſter wes kend of gret Pytè;
'Ane haly man, I wyſt, wes he,
'And a man of gret meryte;
'I trowe hys Sawle frá hell is qwyte:
'Quhen he doys Myrakylis, or ſwylk thyng,
'Đan oyſys myn ers,' ſcho ſayd, 'to ſyng.'
In publyk plácis frá þat day
Scho wes behynd þan trumpand ay:

Sá wes ſcho ſchámyd in ilk ſted,
Quhil in þis warld hyr lyf ſcho led.
Quha þat luẅe wald per drwry,
He ſuld have choſyn þis Lady:
In welth he ware þat Wenche to wede,
Ðat couth ſá blyth bere hyr in bede.
To þis Paule dede neſt hym ſyne
Succedyt þe ſecund Conſtantyne;
Steẅyn þe thryd, ſyne Adryane,
And Leo, Pápys were ilkáne,
Quhen Emperowre was Conſtantyne,
And of Frawnce wes Kyng Pypyne,
And gret Charlys Lord and Syre
To rys begouth in þe Empyre.
Ðir Pápys war gud haly men,
And oyſyd þe Trowth to folk to ken.

CHAP. III.

Qwhen Leo Pápe wes dymenbryt,
And be þe Romanis defoulyt.

F 132 b. Sevyn hundyre wynter and nynty
A. D. 798. And aucht to rekyn eẅynlykly,
Quhen Steẅyn þe thryd, and Adryane
Pápys kyndly Dede had táne,

Leo þe thryd Páp̃e þare-eſt
Lyẅand in-to þat Se wes left:
He techyd þe Romanys Cryſtyn Fay.
Bot fowlyly hym demenbryd þai:
Of hys Throt þai tyt owt qwyte
Hys Twng, and ſyne in-til dyſpyte
Đai put owt hys Eyne twá,
And banyſyd hym demenbryd ſwá
Owt of Rome þe Pápys Se.
Reſtoryd yhit til hys State wes he,
And be Myrakil nevyrþeles
He ſpekand welle, and ſeand wes.
Đan Charlys gud, þat Lord and Syre
Đat tyme ras to þe Empyre,
Đir dyſpytws Traytowris fell,
Đat demenbryd, as yhe herd tell,
Đis Leo, þat wes Páp̃e of Rome,
Đis Charlys wald be lauchful Dome
To ſchámful Dede have put þame þare,
Ná ware þe Pápys thra Prayare.
Nevyr-þe-les yhit gert he
Đaim punyſt, and ſyne banyſyd be.
Đan worthy Charlys þe Emperoure
Grew in ſtate, and in honowre;
And gert þe Unyverſytè
Frá Rome to Parys drawin be,

Đat þe Romanys be-for þan
Be mycht owt of Athenys wan,
A famows Cytè quhill of Grece,
Quhen Romanys máſt wes of prowes.
In all þis tyme þe Peychtis
In Scotland dwelt by þe Scottis.
Đis Emperowre Schyr Charlys, þan
Emperowre, wes gud Cryſtyne man:
He honoryd God, and Haly Kyrk,
And oyſyd gud Dedis ay to wyrk:
Sá mony Abbays fowndyde he,
As Lettyris ar in þe *A-by-cè*.
And ay a Letter capytale,
To byde þare Teſtimonyale,
Of fyne Gold þer ordyr made,
As he þái Abbays fowndyt had,
Worthe ane hundyr pownd Townayis,
Đat per ordyr þái Abbayis
Mycht be kend in fundatyowne,
Ilk áne be þare ſucceſſyowne.
Archebyſchaprykis twys twá
F 133 a In Almayhne fowndyt he alſuá,
Trevere, Coloyne, Maguntyne,
Salyſburg, and dowyd þame ſyne
With gret Landis and Ryches.
All Spanyhè he wan frá Sarracenes,

Quhare ſlayne was Roland in treſown
Be þe fals Traytowre Gamelown.
He wes a man of gret ſtrenth;
Hys Berd a fwte wes large of lenth.
Ane Hare oft he luẅyd til ete,
For he wes of mekil mete.
At þe Erd apon hys hand
Ane armyd Knycht he wald gere ſtand,
And ſyne lyft hym evyn wp-rycht
Of hys browys rycht to þe hycht.
He leryd hys Sonnys to ryd on Hors,
And armyd oft til oys þare fors,
And alſuá til aſſay þare pyth;
Gret Curtaſy he kend þame wyth.
Hys Dochteris he kend to weẅe and ſpyn,
As pure Wemen þare Met to wyn,
Đat þai ſuld noucht for ydilnes
Fall in-til iẅyl Thowlyſnes.
He wes of gret devotyoune;
For all tyme wytht-owt þe Towne
A myle, quhen he made hym to cum
To þe Cytè of gret Rwme,
Off hys Hors þan wald he lycht,
And on hys fute he wald gá rycht
To þe Kyrkis in-to þe towne,
And þare do hys devotyowne.

Gret Geſtis are mád of hys prowes;
Bot noucht ſá gret, as þare caus wes.
At Aqwyſgrayne hys Body lyis:
Hys Saule he ſend to Paradys,
A. D.
814. Aucht hundyr wynter and fourtene
Frá lychtare wes þe Virgyne clene,
Of hys Kynryk þe fowrtyde yhere
And þe fyft to rekyn clere;
Emperowr yhit never-þe-les
Bot fourtene of þái he wes.

CHAP. IIII.

Of Fraunce is a Storp here
Next foluande in þis Chapitere.

Đe Geſtis of Frawns orygynale
Tretyd þus ſayis hyſtoryale,
Đat þare wes a Prynce cald Pypyne,
Đat gat a-pon hys Concubyne
F 133 b A Swne callyd Charlys Martel,
A hawtane Knycht and a crwele:
All Almayhne he wan of Were,
Swavyn, Saxon, and Baẅere,
Bowrgowne, Provynce, and Gyen,
Twryn, Awſtryche he wan þen.

He ſpendyd ſá faſt in hys Travayle,
Đat hys Gold begouth gretly to fayle,
To hys Knychtis ſwá þaire Fe
Lytil or noucht oftſyis had he:
For ſic delyte, as he wes in,
He ſpendyt mare, þan he couth wyn.
Frá þe Kyrk þe Tendis þen
He reft wyth mycht, and gaẅe his Men.
Đus quhen he had travelyd faſt,
Hys Dede oure-tuk hym at þe laſt.
Đan wyth ſolempne and hey Serẅys
He wes enteryd in Saynt Denys.
Ayrys til hym ſuccedyt twá:
Karoloman wes áne of þá;
Be byrth he wes þe eldaſt Brodyre:
Neyſt hym Pypyne wes cald þe toþyre.
To þis eldare Charoloman
Twryne and Awſtryche fell to þan:
Bot Bowrgowne and Provynce to þe toþyre
Fell Pypyne, þe yhongare Brodyre.
And eftyre þis mony a day
Đe Grafe, quhare þis dede Pypyne lay,
Đai rypyd, and þe Body ſoucht;
Bot þare-of cowth þai fynd rycht noucht,
Bot a Serpent all wgly,
Đat breyd þame all ſtandand þare-by,

Fell apperand, and venenows,
Til all, þat ſaw it, rycht dowtows.
Ðat Delf þai ſtoppyd háſtyly,
And away ſped þame rycht ſpedyly.
Ðis eldeſt Brodyre Karoloman
Til Halynes all gaẅe hym þan,
And tuk in-til hys devotyowne
Ðe habyte of Relygyowne,
And drew hym frá all Beſynes,
A Mounk lyvand in Wildyrnes,
And fowndyd gud Abbays twá:
Of Saynt Andrew was áne of þái,
Of Saynt Sylveſter wes þe toþir.
Ðis Pypyne þan, þe yhongare Brodyre,
Worthyd til tak til hym all hále
Of Frawns þat tyme þe Governale.
In all þis tyme Schyr Hilderyk
Had in poſſeſſyowne þe Kynryk
Of Frans; bot yhit he wes þan
F 134 a In hys Deyd bot a dáſyd man,
In ná-thyng repute of valu,
Ná couth do ná thyng of ẅertu:
He had bot *nomen ſine re*;
Comendyt þe les for þat wes he.
Ðe Státis of Frawns ſoucht for þi
Til þe Páp̃e þan Zachary,

And prayid hym be hys conſaile
To decerne for þare Governale,
Quheþer he war worth til haẅe þe Crown,
Ðat had be vertu þe renowne
Of manhad, helpe, and of defens,
And þare-til couth gyve diligens;
Or he þat lay in Lythyrnes
Worth to nákyn beſynes.
For þe comoune ſtate þan he
Decretyd hym par Kyng to be,
Ðat wes lyk to mak defens
For hys Land wyth dyligens;
Bot þe Poſſeſſoure to procure
He gave þame byddyng wyth honoure
And abowndans of Ryches.
Wyth Hilderyk ſwá done it wes:
Ðan paſt he by til an Abbay,
And led hys lyf till hys Enday.
And Pypyne for hys gret renowne
Kyng wes made, and bare þe Crowne.
And in lele maryage eftyr þat
He to Swne gud Charlys gat,
Ðat ſuccedyt be þat chans
Kyng til all þe Rewme of Frans,
And ſyne deyd Emperoure,
As yhe have herd, wyth gret honoure.

Be þis enſawmpil yhe may ken,
Ðat oft ẅertu relevys men.
Honowre drawys til Dygnyteis
Be ẅertu oftſys, as men ſeys.
Dignytè wyth-out Ẅertu
Is litil repute of ẅalu:
Ðis is þe Sentens of Boes,
Ðat a wys Clerk commendyt wes.
In þis mene tyme þe Kyng cald Hed
Of Scottis deyd. Ðan in hys ſtede
Hys Swne ras, þai callyd Fergus.
Bot þis Hed þat cald wes þus,
Wes cald Hed-Fyn in Scottis lay,
In Inglys Hed-Qwhyt þat is to ſay.
Ðis Fergus Hed Swne, quhen he wes awlde,
Had a Swn, wes cald Sewald,
(Some men cald þat Swne Eokal)
Ðat Kyng wes oure þe Scottis all.
Hys Sown Dowgal gat Alpyne.
F 134 b Kyned mak-Alpyne gat he ſyne.
Hed and þir Kyngys were
Before Alpyne fyfty yhere.

CHAP. V.

Dis Chapiter tellis here
Of ſucceſſyve Popis ſere.

Qwhen Charlys dayis war all done,
Lowys neſt hym, hys awyne Sone,
Twenty yhere he wes and fyve
Emperowre neſt ſucceſſyve.
And þis Leo Páp̃e þan dede,
Stevyn þe ferd þare tuk hys ſtede.
Syne Paſcale, and Ewgenius,
Valeriane, and Gregorius
Đe ferd, held þe Pápys Se.
Đe Sarracenys wyth þaire Menyhè
Đe Cytè of Rome þan oure-yhud:
Sá mony þai war in multitud,
Đat all þe Land þai tuk of fors,
And ſtabilid in Kyrkis þare þaire hors.
In-til Rome all þis tyme wes
Đe Cryſtyne men in gret dyſtres:
For ſum fals Cryſtyne men, þat war þan,
Wrát owt of Rome til þe Soldan,
And ſayd, gyve he wald cum in hy
Til Rome, he mycht wyn Ytaly.

A-pon þat he come on Were,
And wáſtyd all wyth hys Powere
Tuſkane, Rome, and Ytaly.
Đe Emperowre Lowys wyth gret hy
Đe Lumbarddys gaddryd als faſt
Til hym, and to Rome he paſt:
Wyth þái Sarracenys faucht he þen,
Quhare mony ware ſlayne of Cryſtyne men;
Bot of þe Sarracenys ſlayne war má.
Owt of þe Land he gert þame gá.
Bot as þai paſt in-to þat quhile,
All Poyhlè þai wáſtyd and Sycile.
A gret Fyreflawcht and a felle
Đan hapnyd in Rome, as I herd telle,
All a nycht atoure fleyand
Lyk til Dragownys Fyr ſchutand.
A Mayden als in þat Cuntrè,
But mete or drynk, lyvyd yheris thre,
And all þat tyme in a full ſtreynth.
Of Haylſtánys þan ane fell of leynth
Of mennys fute met fyftene,
And awcht fute brayd, þat wes well ſene.
Quhen þis Pápe deyd þe ferd Gregore,
Quham of yhe laſt herd here before,
Đe ſecund Sergyus yheris thre
Wes Pápe full, and held þat Se.

In þat tyme he crownyd þare
F 135 a Đe Emperowre, þat þan wes cald Lothare.
Leo þe ferd neſt Sergyus
Of Rome wes Páp̈e, quhen Adulphus
Of Ingland Kyng, Frere Martyne ſayis,
Paſt off hys Land in-to þá dayis,
As in gud haly Pylgrynage
Til Rome takand hys ẅayage.
Reſſayẅyd he wes þare curtayſly,
And feſtyt oft delytably.
Befor þis Páp̈e of Rome Lyowne
Be Ẅow and clere devotyowne
To þe Kyrk ilka yhere
Of Rome he heycht a Denere
To pay (a Penny þat is to ſay)
Of ilk Fyr Hows frá þat day
In Yngland to þe Kyrk of Rome
Evyr-mare to þe day of dome
For hym and hys Ayris all.
Đe Rek-penny þai oyſyd to call
In all Landis þat Payment,
Đat þis Kyng dyd in gud intent.

CHAP. VI.

Of a Pope, þat was þan Jhone he name, and was Woman.

Qwhen þis Leo þe ferd wes dede,
A Woman occupyd þat ſtede
Twa yhere ás Páp̃e full, and mare.
Scho wes to wantown of hyr ware.
Scho wes Inglis of natyowne;
Rycht wyly of condytyowne;
A Burges Dochter, and hys Ayre;
Pryvè, pleſand, and rycht fayre:
Đai cald hyr Fadyr Hob of Lyne.
Frá Fadyr and Modyr and all her Kyn,
Wyth hyr Luẅe ſcho paſt off Land,
A Woman yhong til eyld growand;
And at Athenys in Study
Scho báyd, and leryd ythandly:
(And náne perſayvyd hyr Woman,
Bot all tyme kythyd hyr as Man)
And cald hyr-ſelf Jhon Magwntyne.
Yha wyt yhe welle, a Schrewe fyne.
Swne agayne frá Grece to Rome
As a ſolempne Clerk ſcho come,

And had of Clergy ſic renowne,
Đat be concorde Electyowne
Pápe ſcho wes choſyn þare:
Yhit fell it, þat hyr Cubiculare
By hyr lay, and gat a Barne:
Đat all hyr Clergy couth noucht warne.
In-til proceſſyown on á day,
As ſcho paſt in-til þe way,
Hyr Chyld-ill al ſuddanly
Travalyd hyr ſâ angryly,
Đat ſuddanly þare wes ſcho dede,
And erdyd in þat ilk ſtede
Wyth-owt Prayere, or Oryſown,
Or ony kyn devotyown,
And but all oþir Honeſtè,
Solempne, or in priẅatè.
Benedict neyſt þat Wyf
Twa yhere Pápe wes in hys lyf.

CHAP. VII.

Of Conſtantyne and Hungus days, Kyngis of Pechtis, þe Story ſayis.

A. D.
815. Awcht hundyr wynter and fyftene
Frá God tuk fleyſch of Mary ſchene,

Leo and Charlys báth ware dede,
And Lowys þan in Charlys ſtede.
Đe Kyng of Peychtis Conſtantyne
Be Tay þan fowndyd Dwnkeldyne,
A place ſolempne cathedrale,
Dowyd welle in temporale.
Đe Byſchape and Chanownys þare
Serẅys God and Saynct Colme ſeculare,
Of oure Byſchoprykis of renowne
Đe thryd and reputatyowne.

Eſtyr þat Natyvytè,
Đat wes þe matere of oure Gle,
A. D.
820. Aucht hundyr wynter and twenty,
Quheyn má, or les, bot few þar by,
Be Saynct Andrew ſpyrytualy
(He confordyde hym rycht heyly)
Hwngus þe Kyng of Peychtis þan
Faucht agayne Adhelſtan,
And wan hym of fors in fycht,
And browcht hym, for all hys mycht,
Til Elſtanfurd by Hadyngtown;
And mád hym accuſatyown,
Đat he dyde a gret diſpyte
Til hys Men, and ná condyte

Wald hald, ná kepe to þaim his Fay,
Quhil priſownyd wyth hym war þai.
Swá, for hys gret falſhede
Đare he gert ſtryk off hys Hede;
And on a Spere gert heyly
Đan bere it to þe Qwenys-ferry:
In-to þat Crage he gert but lete
Đat Heẅyd apon a Stayke be ſete.
Đan fwrth in hys devotyowne
Ekyd þe Dotatyowne
Of Saynt Andrewys Kyrk in Fe
136 a With landis in Regalytè.
Syne Sanct Andrewys Relykis þare
Wytht honowre gret reſſayẅyd ware.
Frá done all hys dayis were,
Đe Peychtis ware not twenty yhere
Wyth-in þe Kynryk of Scotland
In powere or in mycht bydand.

CHAP. VIII.

How Alpyne wan in Galway; And how Saynt Cadmunde wes ſlayne away.

A. D.
840. Awcht hundyr wynter and fourty
Frá God wes borne of oure Lady,

Alpyne Kyng wes yheris thre.
Wyth þe Peychtis ſwá faucht he,
Ðat mony of þame wyth fors of hand
Owt he pwt þan of Scotland.
He wan of Were all Galluway:
Ðare wes he ſlayne, and dede away,
Quhen Lowys wes Emperoure,
Charlys Sowne, in gret honoure,
A. D.
843. Aucht hundyr wynter fourty and thre
Eftyre þe blyſt Natyvytè.
Quhen Alpyne þis Kyng wes dede,
He left a Sowne was cald Kyned:
Dowchty man he wes and ſtowt.
All þe Peychtis he put owte.
Gret Bataylys þan dyde he
To pwt in Fredwme hys Cuntrè.
Frá þe Peychtis leſt þe Land,
Sextene yhere he wes lyvand.
Owt of Ergyle þe Scottis
He browcht, and quhare þat þe Peychtis
Had before þan þaire duellyng,
He gert þame duell, and wes þare Kyng:
And tretyd þe Scottis favorably,
And þame defendyd manlyly.
Lawys he mád þat eftyre ſyne
War cald þe Lawys Mak-Alpyne.

At Fortevyot hys lyf tuk end.
Til Icolmkil þan wes he ſend:
Đare enteryd yhit he lyis
Wndyr Epitaphe on þis wyis;
Primus in Albania fertur regnaſſe Kynedus,
Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens.
Expulſis Pictis regnaverat octo bis annis:
Et poſt Fortevyot mortuus ille fuit.
A. D. 859. Aucht hundyr fyfty yhere and nyne
Frá lychtare wes þe ſwet Virgyne,
Saynt Edmwnd of Eſt-England
F 136 b Tuk all þe Kynryk in hys hand.
And þat ilke yhere, wes dede
Đe King of Scottis þis Kynede.
Downald hys Brodyre in Scotland
Wes eftyre hym as Kyng regnand
Foure yhere; and ſyne at Skwne
Be ſlawchter wes hys dayis dwne.
In Ikolmkil lyis he:
Đare þir Wers wryttyne men may ſee;
Rex Donaldus erat in Scotia quatuor annis.
In bello miles ſtrenuus ille fuit.
Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kynedi,
Qui Scone fertur ſubditus eſſe neci.
Quhen dede wes Donald, Conſtantyne
Neſt eftyr hym Kyng wes ſyne

Fyftene wynter in Scotland.
And wyth þe Norwayis þan fychtand
Wes ſlayne in-til Verdofatha.
In Ykolmkil he lyis alſua:
Oure hys Graẅe yhit to rehers
Wryttyne men may fynd þir Ẅers;

Jam Conſtantinus fuerat rex quinque ter annis:
Regis Kynedi filius ille fuit.
In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis:
Nomine Nigra ſpecus eſt, ubi pugna fuit.

Ðis Conſtantyne þan regnand
Oure þe Scottis in Scotland,
Saynt Adriane wyth hys Cumpany
Come off þe Land of Hyrkany,
And arryẅyd in-to Fyfe,
Quhar þat þai cheſyd to led þar lyf.
At þe Kyng þan aſkyd þai
Leve to preche þe Cryſtyn Fay.
Ðat he grantyd wyth gud will,
And þaire Lykyng to fullfille,
And Leif to duell in-to his Land,
Quhare þai couth ches it máyſt pleſand.
Ðan Adriane wyth hys Cumpany
To-gydder come to Caplawchy.
Ðare ſum in-to þe Ile of May
Cheſyd to byde to þare Enday.

And ſum of þame cheſyd be-northe
In ſteddis fere þe Watter of Forth.
At Invery Saynct Monane,
Đat of þat Cumpany wes áne,
Cheſyd hym ſá nere þe Se
Til lede hys lyf: þare endyt he.
Hwb, Haldane, and Hyngare
Off Denmark þis tyme cumyn ware
In Scotland wyth gret multitude,
And wyth þare Powere it oure-yhude.
F 137 a In Hethynnes all lyvyd þai;
And in diſpyte of Cryſtyn Fay
In-to þe Land þai ſlwe mony,
And put to Dede by Martyry.
And a-pon haly Thuryſday
Saynt Adriane þai ſlwe in May
Wyth mony of hys Cumpany:
In-to þat haly Ile þai ly.
Đan paſt þai furth in Ingland
Faſt Cryſtyne men þare ſlayand.
Đat tyme þare þái browcht to grownd
Đe Kyng of þat Land Saynct Edmwnd
A. D.
878. Aucht hundyr wynter and ſevynty
And aucht to rekyn fullyly.
Hed regnyd bot á yhere,
Đis Conſtantynys Brodyr dere:

Báthe ware þai Sownnys of Kynede
Mak-Alpyne. Gregore ſlwe þis Hede;
And eftyr hym neſte wes he Kyng,
And Scotland had in governyng.
In Ycolmkil lyis hys body
Wndyr þis Epitaphy;

Ejuſdem frater regnaverat Alipes Hedus,
Qui Greg-mak-Dougal ſaucius enſe perit.
Hic, poſtquam primum regni compleverat annum,
In Strath-Aline vitam vulnere finierat.

Đai of Denmark in þis qwhyle
In Ingland wes in gret peryle.
Sum of þaim þan for þaire Syne
Đe Erd opnyd and ſwellyd in:
And of þat folk he wes áne,
Đat be name wes cald Haldane.
Quhare he ſwá peryſt is nowe ná grene,
Bot a blak Loucht, þat yhit is ſene:
And þat blak Lowcht, as I herd telle,
Cald is þare yhit Haldanys Welle.

CHAP. IX.

Qwhen kyng Gryg all Ingland wan. Hellawch of Sanct Andrewis Biſchape þan.

A. D.
881. Awcht hundyre yhere foure ſcore and áne
Frá God of Mary fleſch had táne,
Pápe of Rome þan Nycholes
Nyne yhere in þat Sege wes;
And Lowys þe ſecund Emperoure
Wes twenty yhere in þat honowre.
Đis Gregor Kyng, þat ſlayne had Hede,
Kyng wes regnand in hys ſtede
Auchtene wynter, and þan he
In gret ſtate held þat Reawtè.
Đe Kyrk of Scotland, befor hys dawys
Đat grevyd wes be þe Peychtis Lawys,
F 137 b He releẅyd in gret Fredome,
Frá in þe Kynryk Kyng he come.
All Ingland he wan of Were,
And Irland nere, wyth hys Powere.
He lyis als in Ycolmkil:
Hys Epitaphy red quha will;

Greg ſua jura gerens annis deca rex fit et octo.
In Dundorne probus morte retentus erat.

Hic dedit eccleſie libertatem Scoticane,
Que ſub Pictorum lege redacta fuit.
Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota ſubacta,
Quod non leva dedit fors ſibi bella terens.

Dis Greg, þat I ſpak of beforne,
Tuk hys endyng at Dwndorne.
All þus þis Kyng, hys Kyng þat kend,
Had grace in Hap hys tyme to ſpend.
For he luẅyd God, and Haly Kyrk,
Wyth Wyt he wan hys will to wyrke.
Thoucht and Deid he mád báth eẅyn,
And ſend hys Spyryte ſyne til Heẅyn.
Pryncys yharnand hey honoure
Dis Kyng ſuld hald tyl þaire myrowre.
To luẅe fyrſt God, and Haly Kyrke,
Gyẅe þai þaire Will wyll wyſly wyrke.
Quha God to greve will haf ná Drede,
He ſall oft ſpwrne, quhen he wald ſpede,
And at hys laſt end wrechydly
Sall be condampnyd perpetually.
Of Saynt Andrewys Byſchape þan
Wes Kellawch, cald a haly man,
Quhen þat Kyng wes þis Gregore,
Quham of yhe herd me ſpek before.
Neyſt þis Pápe Nycholes
Pápe of Rome fyẅe wynter wes

Haldand þat Se Schyre Adryane.
He ſend Legatis in Brettayne
To renew þare Cryſtyne Fay,
Ðat takyn before lang had þai.
Jhon þe auchtand Páp̃e wes ſyne.
Til hym ſuccedyt þe Páp̃e Martyne:
A. D.
885. Aucht hundyr yhere four ſcore and fyẅe
Martyne þis Páp̃e endyde hys lyẅe.
Charlys þan, a Kyng of Frans,
Hapnyd be a fellowne chans
To be ryẅyn wyth a Bare
In hwntyng; ſwá he deyd þare.
Quhen Gregory's dayis ware all dwne,
Ðonald, Conſtantynus Swne,
Wes Kyng in Scotland of powere,
And held þat State eleẅyn yhere.
In Murrawe ſyne he murthryſyd was
In-til þe towne, is cald Foras.
In Ycolmkil lyis he:
Owth hym þir ẅers yhit men may ſe;

Poſt hunc in Scotia regnavit Rex Dovenaldus:
Hic Conſtantini filius ortus erat.
In villa fertur Rex iſte periſſe Forenſi,
Undecimo regni ſole rotante ſui.

CHAP. X.

How þe Kyng Constantine Wes Keldè in Saynct Andrewis syne.

A. D. 908. Nyne hundyr wyntyr and aucht yhere,
Quhen gáyne all Donaldis dayis were,
Heddis Sowne cald Constantine
Kyng wes thretty yhere: and syne
Kyng he sessyd for to be,
And in Sanct Andrewys a Kyldè.
And þare he lyvyd yheris fyẅe,
And Abbot mád, endyd hys lyve.
Of hym þare-for wes þis ẅers
In Latyne wryttyn to rehers;

Constantinus item, cujus pater Hed fuit albus,
Bis deca rex annis vixerat atque decem.
Andree sancti fuit hic quinquennis in urbe:
Religionis ibi jure fruens obiit.

Bot in þe Pápe Jhonys dayis
Ðe auchtand, as Frere Martyne sayis,
Charlys þe thryd þan Emperoure
Bád á yhere owre in þat honowre
And monethys to þá thrys thre.
Abbays mony sowndyd he,

And Kyrkis of Relygyowne:
Swá hys tyme in devotyoune
Wes ſpendyd and in halynes.
Flawndrys in hys dayis wes
Relevyd til ane Erldwme
Wyth cuſtymabil honoure and fredwme;
Quhare before þat tyme it wes
Bot a Land of gret ſympilnes:
Đe gretteſt befor lyvand þare
Đe Kyng of Frawnſis Forſteris ware.
Đe Dwchè of Normawndy
Đan fyrſt to State ras hályly.
Quhen þis Charlys þe thryd wes dede,
Arnwlphus twelf yhere in hys ſtede
Lord wes hále of þe Empyre,
And governyd it as of it Syre.
Syn byttyne he wes wyth Lyis to Dede:
For þat he cowth get ná remede.
Til Jhon þe auchtand þe Pápe Martyne
Đe ſecund á yhere Pápe wes ſyne.
In-til hys tyme ordanyd he
In fredwme þe Pápe to choſyn be:
Đe Emperoure þare-in to ſete
Noþir hys Helpe, ná nákyn Lete;
Bot þat Electyowne to be ay
F. 138 b In all kyn fredwme frá þat day.

Emperowris and Pápys ſere
I leve nowe to wryt in here;
For all þare Dedis to record
Wald lenth þe tyme wythowt conforde.
A. D.
943. Nyne hundyr wynter fourty and thre
Eftyr þe bleſt Natyvytè,
Quhen dede wes þe Kyng Conſtantyne,
Kyng of Scotland neſt hym ſyne
Malcolme mak-Donald yheris thre;
And ſyne in Murrawe ſlayne wes he.
In Ycolmkil his body lyis:
Hys wers ar wryttyn on þis wyis;
Huic Rex Malcolmus ſucceſſit ter tribus annis:
Regis Donaldi filius ille fuit.
Interfecerunt in Wlru Moravienſes.
Gentis apoſtatice fraude doloque cadit.
Neſt þis Malcolme wes regnand
Indulf nyne yhere in Scotland.
Fodawche þe Byſchape banyſyd he
Owt of Sanct Andrewys hys awyne Se.
Yhit þis Byſchape neverþeles
Aucht yhere eftyr þat lyvand wes.
He made a Tyſtyre in þat qwhyle,
Quhare-in wes cloſyd þe Wangyle,
Platyd oure wyth Silvyre brycht,
On þe hey Awter ſtandand rycht

At þe north end. Đare to rehers
Wyth Scottis hand gravyn ar þir wërs;
Hanc evangelii tecam conſtruxit aviti
Fodawch, qui Scottis primus Epiſcopus eſt.
[In]til Saynt Andrewys of Scotland
Kyrk cathedrale yhit ſtandand
Đis Tyſtyr ilkè man may ſe,
As befor now herd hawë yhe.
Đis Kyng Indulf faucht ſá faſt
Wyth þe Norwayis, quhill at þe laſt
He wes at Colly ſlayne in fycht.
In Ycolmkil ſyne wes he rycht
Enteryd: and þare to rehers
Owth hym wryttyn were þir wërs;
Poſt hunc Indulfus totidem regnaverat annis
Ens Conſtantini filius Heddhayde.
In bello pugnans ad fluminis hoſtia Collyne
Dacorum gladiis protinus occubuit.
Quhen Indulf Kyng wes dede away,
Dulf wes Kyng eftyre hys day:
In Murrawe dede eftyr he was
In þe towne murthryſyd of Foras,
And karyd owt of þat towne wes he
Dede on á nycht in priwatè
Til a Wattyr by rynnand,
Đat cald is Fyndarne in Scotland:

In-til a Pwle wndyr þe Bryg
Đai keſt hym downe, and lete hym lyg.
F139 V a Bot þare wes neẅyre Sowne ſchenand
Đare ſene, quhile he wes þare lyand:
And be þe Takyn of þat thyng
Men trowyd, þat þare þan lay þe Kyng.
Đan þai rypyd þare ſá faſt,
Quhill he wes fowndyn at þe laſt.
Owth hym, quhare hys body lyis,
Đir ẅers ar wryttyn on þis wyis;

Quatuor et ſemis Rex Duff regnavit ariſtis,
Malcolmo natus, regia jura gerens.
Hunc interfecit gens perfida Moravienſis
Cujus erat gladiis ceſus in urbe Foras.
Sol abdit radios, ipſo ſub ponte latente,
Quo fuit abſconſus, uſque repertus erat.

Quhen þis Kyng Duff ded wes þen,
Neſt hym ras þe Kyng Culen.
As Kyng [he] regnyd yheris fowre
In Scotland, and ane half yhere owre.
In-to þis Kynryk wes a man,
Rodard be name þat cald was þan:
He hade a Dochtyr fayre and yhyng
And rycht pleſand; quharfore þis Kyng
Reẅyſyd hyr. Rodard for-þi
Slw þis Kyng in hys foly;

As is nottyd be þire wërs,
Oppynly to mak Rehers;
Filius Indulfi totidem quoque Rex fuit annis,
Nomine Culenus: vir fuit inſipiens.
Fertur apud Lovias illum truncaſſe Rodardus
Pro rapta nata, quam ſibi rex rapuit.
To þis Kyng Culen dede,
Malcolmys Sowne þe Kyng Kynede
Wes oure þe Scottis in Scotland
Twenty yhere and foure regnand.
Đe Erle of Angws in hys dayis
Conquhare cald, þe Story ſayis,
Had a Dochtyre Fynbelle cald,
Đe quhilk had a Sone yhong and bald:
At Dwnſynane þis Kyned
Đe Kyng put þis man to Dede.
Frá þine hys Modyr had ay in thowcht
To ger þis Kyng to Dede be browcht;
And for ſcho couth noucht do þat be mycht,
Scho made þame Traytowris be hyr Slycht,
Đat, þe Kyng be-for þan wend,
For hys lele Legis hade bene kend.
As throw þe Mernys on á day
Đe Kyng was rydand hys hey way,
Of hys awyne Curt al ſuddanly
Agayne hym ras a cumpany

In-to þe Towne of Fethyrkerne:
To fecht wyth hym þai ware ſá yherne,
F139 v b And he agayne þame faucht ſá faſt;
Bot he þare ſlayne was at þe laſt.
And of þis makand Rehers
Owth hym wryttyn ar þire wërs;
Poſt quem rex fertur Scotis regnaſſe Kynedus
Malcolmi natus quatuor et deca bis.
Iſte Fethyrkerne telis ſit et arte peremptus
Nate Cuncari Fimbel fraude cadens.
Quhen Conſtantyne Kyng Culynſis Swne
Đe Kyng Kyned to Dede had dwne,
At the Wattyr hed of Awyne
Đe Kyng Gryme ſlwe þis Conſtantyne.
He wes bot oþire half yhere Kyng,
Quhen all þus hapnyd hys endyng.
Swá wryttyne owth hym ar þire wërs
In Latyne, þat yhe may rehers;
Rex Conſtantinus Culeni filius ortus
Ad caput amnis Awyne enſe peremptus erat.
Quhen Conſtantyne wes ſlayne, neyſt hyme
Đe ſelf ſlayare þe Kyng Gryme
Succedyd, and aucht yhere þan regnand
In-to þe Kynryk of Scotland.

Đe Kyng Malcolme fellownly
Slwe þis Kyng in Bardory.
Hys Epitaphy þan in ẅers
Wryttyn þus men may rehers;
Annorum ſpatio rex Grym regnaverat octo
Kynedi natus, qui genitus Duf erat.
Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,
A nato Kyned nomine Malcolomo.
Quhen dede wes þus þis Kyng Gryme,
Malcolme ras Kyng, þat ſlayne had hyme:
And thretty wyntyre in Scotland
Kyng þis Malcolme wes regnand.
He wes in Deyd a manly Knycht,
Bawld, and ſtowt, worthy, and wycht.
In-to þe Glammys on á day,
For he had reẅyiſt a fayre May
Of þe Land þare lyand by,
Đare ras agayne hym ſuddanly;
Mony of þame þare gert he dc,
And mony als ware threte to fle;
Bot yhit fechtand neverþeles
Slayne in-to þat Feld he wes.
Quhen þat þus all hys dayis wes dwne,
Eftyre hym he left ná Swne;
Bot a Dochtyre Bethok fayre
He left of kynd to be hys Ayre:

Scho wes to Cryny in hyre lyf
Đe Abbot of Dunkeldynys Wyf.
To bere wytnes ar þir wërs
F140 V a Đare-of made now to rèhers;
Rex quoque Malcolmus deca ter regnaverat
annis:
In pugnis miles victorioſus erat.
In vico Glammys rapuit quandamque puellam.
Sub pede proſtratis hoſtibus ille perit.
Abbatis Cryni jam dicti filia regis
Uxor erat Bethok, nomine digna ſibi.

CHAP. XI.

Qwhen þe Emprpowre Oto qwhile
Wes ſet and ſtad in gret perple.

A. D. 990. Nyne hundyr wyntyr and nynty
Frá God wes borne of myld Mary,
Benet þe ſecund wes Pápe of Rome
And Kepare of þe Cryſtyndome,
And Oto þe ſecund Emperowre
Aucht wyntyr wes in þat honowre:
He wes in Deyd a dowchty Knycht,
Stowt of manhad and of mycht.

Of Agare and of Barbary
Twa gret Oſtis hawtanly
Come in Calabyre all of Were
Arayid well wyth gret powere:
Wyth fyre and armys þai broucht downe,
And wáſtyd all þat regyowne.
Agayne þaim of Romanys
He gadryd, and of Almahnys;
Wyth þái Strawngeris he fawcht ſã faſt,
Đat þai hym vencuſt at þe laſt.
Báth hys Oſtis frá hym ſtede,
Fewe bydand in-to þat ſted
Wyth hym; bot, as hym behowyd,
Owt of þe Feld he hym removyd:
And til a Schype, þat nere wes by,
And to ſayle made all redy,
He come rynnand in gret háſt,
As owt of Pres he had bene cháſt,
And fenyheyd hym a ſympil Knycht,
Đat eſchapyd frá þat Fycht,
And ſayd, to pas in pylgrinage
He þare wes in hys wayage
To þe Bwrch of Jeruſalem,
And frá þat ſyne to Bethleem.
For-þi he made þame fayre prayare,
Owre Se þat he mycht wytht þame fayre.

All þus he gate be fayre Tretè
In þare Galay þan Entrè.
And as þai ware on Se ſayland,
In Grew he hard þame þare ſayand,
Đat þai wald hald on in þat trade
Tyl Conſtantynopil, and in þat Ráde
F140vb Đai wald ſtryk, and þare tak land,
And mak of þat Knycht a Preſand,
For reward wyth gret honoure,
Til hym, þat þan wes Emperoure
Of Conſtantynopil. Quhen he þis herd,
In-til hys hart he wes aferd:
For he wndyrſtud rycht welle
Of Grewe þe Langage ilka dele:
Bot þe Schype-men trowyd noucht,
Of þat Twng þat he cowth owcht.
Swá, he be-thowcht hym of a wyle,
How þái Schypmen he mycht begyle.
Đe Maſtyre þan in preẅatè
He cald, and ſayd til hym, þat he
All hys Gold had in þat Ile,
Đat þai ware ſayland by (Sycyle)
For-þi, he ſayd, it ware hys will,
Gyf þai wald gyf conſent þare-til,
A-pon þe land þare to be ſet,
Hys Gold, þat he had þan, to get;

And ſwne he ſuld þan cum agayne.
Đai grawntyd hym þis, for þai war fayne,
And trowyd rycht welle þan, þat he
Of Gold had a gret quantytè.
All þat þai thowcht frá hym to tá,
And mak hym preſonare alſuá.
A-pon land þai ſet hym rycht;
And frá he gat owt of þare ſycht,
He ſped hym in gret hy to Rome.
And þidder eftyr þat he come,
All þái Schypmen he gert ſpy,
Quhil þai agayne come: þan in hy
He gert þái Traytoures eẅyre-ilkane
Areſtyd he, and qwyke all táne;
Fourty þai ware in ſowme and má:
Đare Hedis all he tuk þame frá,
And qwyt þaim ſwá þare Waryſown,
Đat wald have done hym þis treſowne.

CHAP. XII.

Qwhen Silveſtyr þe ſecund þan Wes, to be Pope, þe Dewilis man.

A. D. 1004. Frá þat Natyvytè paſt oure
A thowſand yhere and þare-to foure,

Frá þat dede wes þis Benet,
Neſt hym foure Pápys had þaire Det
Payd of kynd, and táne þare Dede.
Ðare ſuccedyt in þare ſtede
Ðe ſecund Silveſter, and yheris foure
Wes Pápe of Rome, and mare atoure.
F 141 a A Frankys man be natyowne,
A Mownk yhit be profeſſyowne
Of þe Abbay Floryacens
In þe Byſchapryke of Aurelyens.
Bot preẅaly he ſtall away
Á nycht owt of hys Abbay,
And worthyd ane Apoſtata.
And quhil þat he was lyvand ſwá,
He deſyryd oure meſoure
Hey Státis wytht honoure:
A-pon þat in pryẅatè
Wyth þe Deẅil he had Tretè,
And mád hym full homage.
And he þare heycht hym Avawntage;
Ðat wes, relevyd þat he ſuld be,
Or he deyd, in þe Pápys Se;
And in þe meyne tyme wyth-all
Til oþir Státis þat mycht fall.
Ðe Byſchapryke of Ryms ſwne
Fell vacand; in it þan wes he dwne.

Đe Archebyſchapryke of Raẅen
Wakyd eftyr; þat gat he þen.
Eftyre þat ẅakyd þe Pápys Se;
Choſyn to þat ſwne wes he.
Frá State to State þus ras he faſt,
Páp̃e qwhil he wes at þe laſt.
His Promotowre oft hym aſſayid,
How of hys State he held hym payid.
'All wele,' he awnſweryd blythely,
And thankyd hym of his curtaſy.
Quhen he was in hys ſtate heyaſt,
In-til hys thowcht ay wald he caſt,
Eftyr-hend hys Státis all
How þe latere end ſuld fall.
Đan at hys Falow on á day,
To-gydder quhen þai war in þare play,
He aſkyd hym, how lang þat he
In-til þat State ſuld lyẅand be.
Đe Deẅil awnſweryd til hym agayne,
Đat in all Eſe wyth-owtyn payne
He ſuld lyve in proſperytè,
Jeruſalem quhill he ſuld ſe,
And in-til it ſyng hys Mes.
Đis Páp̃e þan blyth of þis word wes.
It fell eftyr on á day,
As in-til oys þe Páp̃e had ay,

Wyth þe Collage throw þe Towne
To gang intil proceſſyowne.
Đan ſone til a Kyrk þai come,
Đat þai Jeruſalem cald in Rome:
And quhen þe Pápe reẅeſtyd wes
Be þe cwſtwme to ſyng þe Mes,
He herd abowt hym wgſum Dyn,
F 141 b As mony Deẅilys had bene þare-in.
Đan ſperyd he, quhat þai oyſyd to call
Đat Kyrk. Đan þai awnſueryd all,
'Jeruſalem in Vy Laterane.'
Đan Sychys made he mony áne;
And made a Predicatyowne
Of hys Obligatyowne;
And oft cryid alace! alas!
Đat eẅyre of hys Modyr borne he was.
Bot ay he trowyd lelely,
Of hym þat Gode wald have mercy.
Đan gert he fyrſt hys Twng owt tak,
Đat wyth þe Deẅil þe wordys ſpake:
He gert ſtryk off hys twa handis,
Đat feſtnyng wes of þe Cownandis:
And hys twa fete in-to-deyde
He gert ſtryk off, ſyne þai yheyd
To þe Deẅil in-to þat place,
Quhare feſtnyd all þare Cownandis was.

Swá of hys Menbrys he mád dewyce,
Đat ſerwyd þe Dewil of þaire office.
All þá til hym in lyf he yhawld:
Tak þame til hym, gywe he wauld.
Bot he comendyd til endure
Hys Spyryt til þe Creature.
Swá, mony trowyd þan, þat he
Wyth Halowys tuk hys Sawſtè.
Đis Silveſter in yhowthade
To name Gerbert be baptyſyne hade:
And of hym were made þire wers,
As he was greyd til rehers;

Tranſit ab R Gerbertus, in R ſit Papa vigens. Qua fuit promotus ab archiepiſcopatu Remenſi ad Archiepiſcopatum Ravenenſem, at ultimo ad Papam Romanum.

He had twa Lordis at Lare,
Đat hys yhong Scolarys ſumtyme ware,
Scyr Oto þe fyrſt Emperoure,
And Robert, þat Kyng wes wyth honowre
Of Frawns. And he Páp lyvand þus,
Made wes *Sanctì ſpiritus*
Aſſit nobis gratia:
Đat Sequence, wyth oþir má
Werſys, men oyſis for to ſay
Ilkè yhere on Wytſonday,

Befor þe Wangel in þe Qwere
At þe hey Mes ilka yhere.
Đe Denmarkis wyth ſtalwart hand
Dyſtroyid þe ſowth þan of Ingland,
All Cawntyrbery, and Lyncolunſyre,
Wyth armys, wapnys, and wyth fyre.
Men, barnys and women
Đai ſowmyd ay be ten and ten:
F 142 a Đe tend part þai kepyd qwyk;
Đe láẅe þai wald all ſla and ſtyk,
Sparand ná condytyown,
Scculare, ná of religyown.
Aucht hundyr ſowmyd þan ware kend
Of perſownys ſaufyd for þe Tend,
And foure Mownkys: bot fellownly
Đe láẅe ware ſlayne down but mercy.
Of Ingland þat tyme þe Barnage
Payid to þe Denmarkis gret Trewage,
Foure and fourty thowſand Pwnde
Of wſuale Monẽ, gud and rownd.
And for Saynct Elpheg wald nocht pa
Thre thowſand Pownd of þat Moná,
Bot for þe Kyrk of Cawntyrbery
Til hald it fre he ſtwde fermly,
Quhare-of he wes Byſchape þan,
Đire Tyrandis tuk þis haly man,

And held hym lang in-til herd pyne:
A Lurdane of þame ſlwe hym ſyne,
Ðat he confermyd in Cryſtyn Fay
Befor þat oure-gáne bot á day.

CHAP. XIII.

Qwhen þat a Pápe before dede
Wes fwndyn ſtandande in a ſtede.

A. D.
1014. Á thowſand wyntyr and fourtene
Frá God wes borne of Mary clene,
Ðe auchtand Benet tuk þe Se
Of Rome as Pápe, and þat yhere he
Owte of þe Sege wes pwte and dwne:
And ane-oþir in-til it ſwne
Wes ſet, and gret Scyſme ſwá
Ras þat tyme betwene þá twá.
Bot þat Pápe Benet dede,
And ane-oþir ſet in hys ſted,
As Petyre Damyane þare-of ſayis,
Ðare was a Byſchape in þái dayis,
Ðat on a blak hors ſaw rydand
Ðis Pápe bodyly þare ſittand.
Ðis Byſchape wnabayſſytly
Spak to þat Spyryte þan ſtowtly,

And ſayd, ‘ Is þow nocht þat Benet,
‘ Đat quhylome held þe Pápys Set?
‘ And now we wat welle, þat þow art dede,
‘ Ane-oþir haldand þat ilk ſtede.’
‘ Đat ſary Benet,’ he ſayd, ‘ am I,
‘ Đat led þat State wnworthyly.’
‘ Fadyr,’ he ſayd, ‘ þow tell me nowe
‘ Đi State.’ And he ſayd, ‘ Yhit I trowe
‘ Owt of þir ille paynys frely
‘ To be delyẅeryd be Mercy
‘ Of my rychtwys Creatour,
‘ Be prayer of þe Madyn pure,
F 142 b ‘ Đat is my helpe and my ſuccoure.
‘ Gá þow til Jhon my ſucceſſoure,
‘ And byd hym ſek þis certane plás
‘ Be name, for in it ſum tyme was,
‘ And yhit is, of gold a ſowme lyand.
‘ Byd hym, þat he be of þat gyvand
‘ Til pure men all, for in ná thyng
‘ Đat, I delt in my lyvyng,
‘ Helpys me nowe; for be Thyft,
‘ Oppyn Refe, or wrangwys Gyſt,
‘ Or wyth falſhad, all I wan
‘ Đe Gud, þat I dyſpendyd þan.’
Đis Byſchape dyd hys byddyng welle,
And fullfillyd ilkè dele;

And left hys Byſchapryk þat day,
And rendryde hym Mownke in ane Abbay:
Swá, entryd in Religyown,
He deyd in-til devotyown.
Quhen Benet þe auchtand Pápe wes dede,
Jhon þe twentyd tuk þat Sted.
Neſt hym Benet þe nynd: þan he
Fourtene wyntyr held þat Se.
Gret Ryotis, as Frere Martyne ſayis,
Fell in-til þis Benetis days.
For of þat State quhile he, qwhil he,
Óf ſyndry perſownys, held þat Se.
Bot þis Pápe þe nynd Benet
Til Benet þe auchtand, þat þat Set
Held before, wes Newöw nere.
Bot eftyre þat he wes broucht on Bere,
Til a byſynt Beſt all lyke
Sene he wes beſyd a dyke,
Đat nere-hand a Myll wes made.
For báth Heẅyd and Tale he had
As a Hors, and hys Body
All til a Bere wes máſt lykly.
He, þat hym ſaw, wes þan ſá rad,
Đat, for þe dowt, he wes in ſtad,
He wald rycht fayne have bene away.
Bot þan þat Beſt begowt to ſay,

'Hawẅe ná dowt, bot I pray þe,
'Đow byd a qwhile, and ſpek wyth me.
'As þow art now, I wes a man
'Sum tyme; bot I bare me nocht þan,
'As I ſuld hawẅe dwne of Dete;
'Bot frá þat I as Páp̃e wes ſete
'In Sege, I bare me all beſtly,
'And led my lyf all luſtyly:
'Swá, am I now, as þow may ſe.
'Bot yhit I trow to ſauffyd be
'Be helpe of þe Virgyne pure
'Đe Modyre of my Creature.'
Henry þe fyrſt, and Conrade
F 143 a In þis meyne tyme þe Empyre hade;
Til Henry Conrade ſucceſſyẅe:
He mád gret Lawys in hys lyẅe.
Quhat-evyr he wes, þat brak his Pes,
Of qwhat condytyown ſá-evir he wes,
He ſuld thole þe payne of Dede,
But ony manere of remede.
An Erle þan wes nere hym by,
Đat ſlwe a man in hys felny;
And for þat payne, as hym behoẅyd,
Prevely he hym removyde
Til a Foreſt nere þare-by:
And for til lyve þare qwyetly

Wyth hys Wyf on his Treſore,
Đat he had gaddryd lang before,
A maner plás þar byggyd he
For hym, hys Wyf, and hys Menyhè.
Đe Emperoure þan on á day
Rád in hwntyng hym to play,
And trawëlyd ſá lang in þat Foraſt
In Gamyn, quhill all þat day oure paſt,
And þe myrk nycht ſuddanly
Hym partyd frá hys Cumpany.
And in þat myrk nycht waẅerand will,
He hapnyd of cás for to cum til
Đat ilke new byggyd plás,
Quhare þat Erle þan duelland was.
Đare he reſſayvyd þat Emperowre
Wyth gret reverens and honowre,
And herbryd hym all þat nycht,
Qwhill on þe morne þat day wes lycht.
Đat ilke nycht, as hapnyd þare,
Đe Erlys awyn Wyf wes lychtare
Of a Knaẅe Barne befor day.
Đe Emperowre þan, quhare he lay,
Herd a Voce twys or thrys
Oppynly ſayand on þis wys,
'Đis Chyld now borne Empryowre
'Sall be, and neſt Succeſſoure

'Til þis Conrade, þat is Syre
'And Lord now all hále of þe Empyre.'
Frá þis þe Emperoure had herd,
In-til hys thoucht he wes aferde:
And on þe morne rycht ayrly,
Quhen til hym come hys cumpany,
Twa men he bad in preẅetè
To wayt an oportunytè,
And ſteyle þat Barne, and wyth it gá
To þe Wode, and þare it ſla;
And þe Hart ſyne til [hym] bryng,
Đat he mycht wyt be þat Taknyng,
Đat þe Barne all dede ſuld be,
F 143 b And ſwá ware brokyn Deſtynè.
Đe twa men þe Chyld tuke ſone,
Đe Emperowris byddyng for til have done:
Bot pytè ſwá movyd þare thoucht,
Đat byddyng þai fulfillyd nowcht;
Bot in þare Gamyn þai ſlwe a Hare:
Đe hart of it þai wyth þame bare,
And gave it to þis Syre Conrad,
And ſayd, þai dyd, as he þame bad;
Đat wes, þat þai ſlwe þe Child,
And left hym in þat Foraſt wild.
It hapnyd a Duk to cum rydand,
Quhare þat þat Child wes qwyk lyand:

Đat Chyld he tuk, and bare it háme,
And til hys Wyf þan ſayd he, ‘ Dame
‘ Bryng wp þis Barne now, I pray þe;
‘ For he may happyn oure Ayre to be,
‘ Syne we are lyk ná Barne til haẅe,
‘ Noþir Madyn Child, ná Knaẅe.’
Đe Barne ſcho tuk þan blythly,
And browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly.
Lang eftyre þis in pylgrinage
Đis ilke Emperoure his ẅayage
Tuk, and in-til his way
Wyth þis Duk he ete á day.
Before þe Burde þan ſtandand þare
Đe Dukis Brede þis Childe þan ſchare;
For he wes yhowng, and avenand,
And til all Lordis rycht pleſand.
Be ſum conſáyt yhit þan agayne
Đe Emperowre wald, he had bene ſlayne.
Đan to þat Duk in preẅetè
He ſayd, ane Erand gret had he
For-yhet, þat þe Empryce
Behoẅyde to do on onywys:
Quharefore he made hym þan prayere,
Đat þat Chyld mycht a Lettyr bere
Til hys Wyf in preẅytè.
Đe Duk hym leẅyd, and þan he

Wrát in þat Lettyr on þis wys,
Be ſtrayt byddyng þe Empryſ,
Scho ſuld ger þat Chyld be put to Ded,
But ony maner of remed.
Gyf ſcho had gert þat Letter rede,
Ðir wordis þare war wryttyne in-dede:
'*Viſa litera, lator illius moriatur.*'
Quhen þis Child þus leẅyd was,
He buſkyd hym hys way to pas,
And wyſt rycht nocht of þis peryle.
Bot it hapnyd in þat qwhile,
Wyth a Preſt in-til his way
He ete, and bád wyth hym a day.
F 144 a And as he wes þan þare ſlepand,
A fayre Purs he had hyngand:
Ðe Preſt þat Purs opnyd ſwne,
And fand in it þat Letter dwne.
Ðat he opnyd, and red þe payne,
Ðe berere of it for to be ſlayne.
Ðat Letter away þan pwte he qwyte;
And ſone ane-oþir þan couth he wryte,
As ſend frá þe Emperowre
To þe Empryce wyth honowre,
Sayand, '*Viſa litera, filia mea latori tradatur.*
'Ðis Lettyr ſene, my Dochtyr dere
'Sone þow ſpows wyth þe Berere.'

He cloſyd þis Lettyr curywſly,
And in þe Purs all preẅely
He pwt it, quhare þe toþir was.
Đe Child frá ſlepe þare-eftir ras:
Of all þis Dede wyſt he rycht nocht;
Bot on hys Traẅale ſet hys thocht,
And on hys ẅayage furth he paſt.
To þe Emprys at the laſt
He come, and preſent wyth honowre
Đat Lettyr, frá þe Emperowre,
He ſayd, wes ſend: and honeſtly
Scho hym reſayvyd, and háſtyly
Đat Lettyr ſcho gert til hyre rede.
And eſtyr þat rycht ſone in-dede
Scho gave to þat Child hyr Dochtyr fayre
Til hys Wyf, ſyne ſcho wes Ayre
Til hyr Lorde þe Emperowre,
As of þat Lettyr þe Tenowre
Bad, þat al ſwá ſuld be done.
Đe Emperowre þare-eftyr ſone
Hapnyd to cum háme ſuddanly.
Đe Child remoẅyd hym preẅely,
Quhill þat he mycht here, or ſe,
Gyf þat all mycht ſykkyre be.
Đe Emperoure þare-eftyre ſone
Speryd, how þat ſcho had done

Of þat Lettyr, þat he ſend.
Đan tald ſcho hym frá end til end;
And ſayd, ſcho had fullfillyd welle
All hys byddyng ilka dele.
And frá he herd, þat þis wes done,
(He trowyde he wes þe Dukis Sone)
He held hym of þat Spowſal,
And gave þat Child full Governale
Of hys Land wyth hys Dochtyr fayre.
Deſtynè ſwá mád hym Ayre
Til Conrade þis Emperoure,
And til hym hys neyſt Succeſſoure.
Gyf Deſtynè be ony thyng,
I comend to þare Demyng,
Đat Clerkis are, for náne am I.
F 144 b Đat me forthynkys inkyrly.
Swá, qwhen þis Conrad wes dede,
Đis Chyld ſuccedyt in hys ſtede,
Tytlyde þe ſecund Henry,
And governyd þe Empyre wertuſly.

CHAP. XIIII.

Qwhen fro Rome come a Legate
In Frawnce, to ſe þe Kyrkis ſtate.

In þis meyne tyme wpon chans
Đare come in-to þe Rewme of Frans
A Legate ſend *a latere*,
For til ẅyſyd, and til ſe,
How þe Byſchapys governyd ware,
And led þare ſtate and þare poware.
Swá, þis ilk Legate fand,
Đat a Byſchape of þat Land
Gat þat State wyth Symony,
And led hys lyf ẅytyuſly,
Coẅatows, and incontynent.
Đis Legate þare-for in jugement,
Or ſyttand in Chapytere,
Đis Byſchape he cald, and gert appere;
And ſayd hym, be publik fame
Đat put til hym wes gret blame,
Đat entryd be Symony,
And lyẅyd alſuá rycht ẅytyuſly.
Đis Byſchape was a wyly man:
All þái he had corrumpyd þan

Wyth gret gyftis, þan þat he
Hys accuſatowris trowyd to be.
Quhil þis Legate was ſyttand þare,
Ðare wes ná man þat wald contrare
Ðis Byſchape in-til word or deyde.
Ðis Legate ſwá cowth noucht proceyde
Be ony accuſatyowne
In-to þat ẅyſitatyowne:
Bot yhit he trowyd neverþeles,
All ẅytyows þat þis Byſchape wes.
Ðan ſayd þe Legate, 'Syn I ná kan
'Procede be help of ony man,
'Be Goddis ẅertu in-to-dede
'On þis wys now I will procede.
'Be þe Haly Gáſt now let ſe,
'Gyf in þi State wes þi Entrè.
'Say, *Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui ſancto.*'
'*Gloria Patri, et Filio,*'
Ðe Byſchape ſayde, and þare mád Ho:
And þat reherſyd he oft-ſys;
Oftare yha þan ánys, or twys;
Bot *Spiritui ſancto* be ná way
Mycht he wyth hys lyppys ſay.
Ðe Byſchape þan confeſſyd, how he
Of hys Byſchaperyk gat entrè,

Đat wes all wyth Symony;
And led hys lyf all ẅytyouſly,
F 145 a Báth covetows, and incontynent.
Đe Legate þare in jugement
Aſſolyhyd hym of all curſyng,
And pwnyſyd hym for hys leẅyng.
In þis meyne tyme in Rome þai fand
A body of a ded Gyand:
Frá heẅyd to fute, as þai hym mete,
Gyf he on fwte mycht have bene ſete,
Lyk it war, þat he had bene
Heyare, þan þan of Rome wes ſene
Đe Wallys all of þat Cytè
Đe heyaſt, þat þan mycht jugyd be.
A wound wes ſene in-til hys ſyde
Foure fute of lenth, and mar, þat tyde.
And in hys Graf wes Sergis twá
Brynnand clere, and áne of þá
Wes brycht brynnand at hys heẅyd,
Đe toþire at hys fete wes levyd,
In evynlyk lycht brynnand clere,
Đat mycht be ſlokynyd on ná manere
Be Wattyr, nor be Wyndis Blyſt:
Bot gyve a man wald in þame thryſt
A ſcharpe brode, or þan wald ſtyke
In-to þái Sergis a ſcharpe pryke,

Quhare þe Ayre mycht haẅe entrè;
Swá floknyd mycht þái Lychtis be.
His Epitaphy to rehers
Đus wryttyn þare þai fand þir wers;
Filius Evandri Paulas, quem lancea Turni
Militis occidit, more ſuo jacet hic.
Đis Geand in-til hys tyme was
Be name þan callyd Paulas.
Turnus, þe Sowne of Eẅander,
Be-fore had ſlayne hym wyth a Spere.
In-to þis Grafe heyr dede he lyis,
As yhe all ſe now on þis wyys.
In-til Appulè, as of a man
A gret Ymage ſen wes þan
Of marbyr; bot a Cerkil was
Sene apperand, as of Bras;
And all wryttyn þare wyth-owte
Đat Cerkyl þan wes rede abowte,
'Đe Kalendis of May, þe Sowne ryſande,
'My hevyd ſall be of gold glytterande.'
Sá was þare þan a Sarracene,
Đat lang tyme preſownare had bene;
He tuke ſwilk reſowne of þis Wryte,
Đat he thoucht helpe til get of it.
Swá wayttyd he þe fyrſt day,
As þe Sowne þan ras, of May:

Đe heẅyd he brak of þat Ymage,
And þare-of wan he ſic a wage,
Đat gold he gat in ſwilk foyſowne,
Đat it payid all owt hys rawnſone,
And made furth honeſt governale
Til hym and hys perpetuale.
F 145 b In þis ilke tyme in Frans
Til a Lord hapnyd a fell chans;
As he wes ſyttand at þe Mete,
Wyth Myis he wes ſwá wmbeſete,
Đat wyth hym and hys Menyhè
He mycht ná way get ſawftè,
Ná wyth ſtaẅys, ná wyth ſtánys,
Đan þai wald cleẅ a-pon hys Bánys:
Ná kyn Wapnys, þat men mycht get,
Mycht þái Myis frá hys Body lete;
Schype, ná Bayt, ná yhit Galay
Mycht be ſawftè ony way;
Nowþir on wattyı, ná on land,
Mycht þis Lord hym get warand.
Đan, bwt ony kyne remede,
Đir Myis pwt þis Lord to dede.
Đe auchtand and þe nynd Benet
In Rome haldand þe Pápys Set,
Malys in Scotland, a wys man,
Wes of Saynct Andrewys Byſchape þan

Aucht wyntere. And quhen he
Wes dede, þan Kellawch tuk þat Se,
And held it twenty yhere and fyẅe.
He ſecund Kellauch in hys lyẅe
Wes titlyd. And quhen dede wes he,
De ſecund Malys tuk þat Se.
Til hym ſuccedyt Schyr Malmore.
Of þire is gud to mak memore.

CHAP. XV.

Qwhen þe ſext Gregore be Jugement Let ſla þame, þat reft þe Kyrk Rent.

Qwhen þis Benet þe nynd wes dede,
Gregor þe ſext þan tuk þat ſtede,
And twa yhere held þat Se.
Bot yẅil arayid þan fand it he;
For litil or noucht þat tyme he fand,
Dat til hys State wes ſuffycyand;
For mony Pápys befor his dayis
Ware rekles, as Frere Martyne ſayis,
For in defawt of gud defens,
Of ẅertu, or of negligens,
Gret poſſeſſyownys þai tynt qwyte
Be Myſdoaris, þat had delyt

Pylgrynys to tak, and tohile,
Or ony lele men wald dyſpoyle.
Or qwha his curſyng wald noucht drede,
Agayne þame ſwá he wald procede,
As to be takyn, and to be ſlayne,
Or in preſowne to thole þe payne
Of Dede be jugement of þe Lawe,
And ſum to hang, and ſum to drawe.
A fellown Tyrand he wes for-þi
Cald, and murmwryd oppynly.
F 146 a Swá in hys laſt infirmytè,
Quhen noucht wes, bot he ſuld de,
Đe Cardynalys ſayd oppynly,
And hym decleryd wnworthy
Til haẅc halowyd Sepulture,
Syne he wes of hart ſá dure,
Đat he gert ſla men, but mercy,
And ſpylt gret blod habounddandly.
Of þis quhen he herd þare Decrete,
In-til hys ſeknes lyvand yhete,
Be-for hym þan gert he call
Đe Cardynalys, and þe Pepil all;
And þare reherſyd þare Sentens,
And ſayd, of gud conſcyens
All þat wes done, þat he gert do,
Ná nákyn blame ſuld fall þare-to,

Ná he deſerẅyd ná defame,
Suppos þai oyſyd ſwá hym to ſcháme.
Gyf God will, he ſayd, for-þi
Se for me ſwá, quhen ded am I,
Đat I may haẅe halowyd Sepulture
Wyth-owtyn ſcháme and dyſhonoure,
Be yhe noucht ſá obſtynate
Til hendyre, or ſuppryſ my State.
Đe Cardynalis yhit never-þe-les,
Frá he wes dede in þis ſeknes,
Wald noucht lat hym haẅe entrè
In-to þe Kyrke: bot þai gert be
All þe Durys ſtekyd faſt.
Bot of wynd a ſuddand blaſt
All þe Duris brak wp ſone.
Be Myrakil þan þai trowyd þat done,
And ſwá þan made hys entrè
In þe Kyrk wyth ſolempnytè:
Devotly ſyne wyth gret honure
Đai mád hym halowyd Sepulture.
In þis meyne tyme Athelred,
Edgare þe peſybil Sowne, we rede,
Of Ingland tuk poſſeſſyowne,
Scepter, and Coronatyowne,
Quhen þe Denmarkis wes wedand,
Wytht fyre and ſlawchter dyſtrwyand,

Sparande noþire wyf ná man;
Đat ſtwde agayne þare purpos þan.
Anc Erlys Dochtyr, hys fyrſt Wyfe,
Til hym a Sowne bare in hys lyfe:
Edmwnd Irneſyd cald wes he;
He grewe a man of gret Bowntè.
Sone eftyre þat þis Wyf wes dede,
F 146 b He báde noucht lang in wedowhede:
Đe Duky's Dochtyr of Normandy,
Dame Eme be name cald oppynly,
(And Rychard wes hyr Fadyr name,
A manly Knycht and of gude fame)
Đis Ethelred tuk til hys Wyf;
And on hyr gat in-til hys lyf
Bodyly þire Sownnys twá:
And þe eldaſt Swne of þá
Wes be name cald Ethelrede;
Saynt Edward þe toþire wes in-dede.
Bot a fals Traytoure cald Godwyne
Đis Ethelrede betrayſyd ſyne,
And hym murtheryſyd ſwykfully
In-til þe Citè of Ely.
Be þe Alyawns of Normandy
Ethelred hym trowyd þe mare forſy:
Swá gert he all a-pon á day
Be ſlayne to Dede and pwte awaye

Đe Denmarkis, þat tyme þat he fand
Đe Kynryk wáſtand of Ingland.
Đe Denmarkis þan, be-yhond þe Se
Đat duelland ware in þare Cuntrè,
Frá þai had herd þe Slawchter done,
Wyth a gret Naẅyne þai come ſone:
In all þe Havenys of Ingland
Đai arryvyd, and tuk land.
Đan þai forbare nowcht to do ſkáyth
Til Abbays, and til Kyrkis báyth.
Awld and yhowng, báth man and wyf,
Đai ſparyd noucht to reẅe þe lyf.
Swanus, and Knowt hys Swne, þen
Cheſtanys ware, and máſte Oure-men
Of þat ſtraynge natyowne,
Đat mád þis felle dyſtrwćtyown.
Bot Ethelred mád gret defens,
And to þare felny reſyſtens,
And mellayid oft on feld in fycht,
Quhare mony dowre to Ded wes dycht.
And for marc drede and gret peryle
Til Normandy in-to þat qwhyle
Hys Wyf and hys Sown fyrſt he ſend:
Swne þidder he folowyd eftyr-hend.
And þare þai báde, qwhill þat Schyre Swane
Owretakyn wes wyth Dede ſubytane.

As ſum men demyd, be Edmwnd
Iryneſyd he wes browcht to grwnd
Be ſlawchter, or be ſum oþir Dede.
Đe Inglis men þan Ethelred
F 147 a Fechyd owte of Normandy,
And hym reſtoryd honeſtly
Til hys State. Bot ay Schyr Knowte,
Đis Swany's Sowne, ſet hym in dowte
All tyme als lang as he
Lyvyd, and held þat Ryawtè.
In Lundyn endyd ſyne hys lyf.
Đa[n] weddyt þis Schyr Knowt hys Wyf,
Đe Dukis Dochtyr of Normandy,
Dame Emc, a Qwene of gret felny.

CHAP. XVI.

Qwhen Kyng Duncane in Scotlande, Malcolmis Fadire, wes regnande.

A. D.
1034. Á thowſand wyntyr and thretty
And foure by-paſt fullyly
Eftyre þe blyſt Natyvytè,
Đat wes þe matere of oure Gle,
Malcolme þe Kyng of Scotland ded,
Hys Dochtyr Sowne in-til hys ſtede,

Dwnkane be name, in-til Scotland
Sex vyntyr full wes Kyng regnand.
He gat twa Sownnys of lauchfull bed:
Yhit nevyr-þe-les in hys yhowthede,
As he paſt a-pon á day
In-til huntyng hym til play
Wyth honeſt Curt and cumpany,
Of hys Gamyn all thochty,
Đe Stable, and þe Setis ſete,
Hym-ſelf wyth Bow, and wyth Werflete,
Frá Slak til Hyll, oure Holme and Hycht,
He traẅalyd all day, quhill þe nycht
Hym partyd frá hys cumpany:
Đan wes he will of hys Herbry.
Yhit nevyr-þe-les, ſwá waẅerand will,
Of hapnyng he come to þe Myll
Of Forteẅyot. Đe Mylnere
Hym þare reſayẅyd on gud manere
Til mete, and drynke, and til Herbry,
And ſerẅyd hym rycht curtaſly.
Đis Milnare had a Dowchtyr fayre,
Đat to þe Kyng had oft repayre.
Đat til hyr Fadyr dyſpleſyd noucht:
To be releẅyd for-þi he thowcht
Of þat Repare, báthe he and ſcho:
Hys wyll þe bettyre wes þare-to.

Swá ſcho browcht hym a Preſend,
Đat ſcho trowyd til hym pleſend.
Hire, and hyr Preſend, thankfully
He reſayẅyd, and curtaſly.
F 147 b And tuk, and cheſyd þat Woman
To be frá þine hys luẅyd Lemman.
Đat ilke nycht, þat þe Kyng
Tuk wyth þe Mylnare hys geſnyng,
In-to bede wyth hyr he lay,
And gat on hyr a Sowne or day,
Đat wes Malcolme, of Scotland
Đare-eftyre crownyd Kyng regnand.
Đis Woman he wald haẅe put til hycht,
Til gret ſtate, and til mekil mycht.
Bot Makbeth-Fynlak, his Syſtyr Sowne,
Đat purpos lettyd til be downe,
And oþir grettare purpos als:
For til hys Eme he wes rycht fals,
Đat browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly,
And releẅyd hym heyly.
He murthryfyd hym in Elgyne:
Hys Kynryk he wſurpyd ſyne.
Of þis matere are þire ẅers
In Latyne wryttyne to rehers;

Ex illa genuit Dunkanum nomine natum,
Qui ſenis annis Rex erat Albanie.

A Fynlake natus percuſſit eum Makabeda;
Vulnere letali Rex apud Elgyne obit.

Ðus, þis Kyng Dunkane dede,
Hys Lemman will wes of gud Red.
Bot ſcho a Batward eftyr þat
Til hyr ſpowſyd Huſband gat,
And of land in heritage
A peys til hyr and hyr Lynage:
Eftyr þat mony a day
Ðe Batwardis land þat callyd þai.
Syne be generatyowne,
And lynyale ſucceſſyowne
Frá þat Milnare diſcendand
Dame Mawld þe Empryce quhile lyẅand
Wes bot in þe ferd degrè,
Ðe Stok noucht reknyd for to be.
Yhit frá þat Mylnare diſcendand
Kyngis come, þat ware regnand
Of Scotland, and Ingland, ſucceſſyẅe,
As we kan rekyn in oure lyẅe,
Frá Malcolme, þat oure Kyng quhylome was,
And Henry: quhen þat Saynt Thomas
Wes martyryde, he wes Kyng rygnand
In-to þe Kynryk of Ingland.
And yhit for to rekyn mare
Dyſcendand eẅyn frá þat Mylnare,

Malcolme oure Kyng had Dochtrys twá;
Of Malde þe eldeſt come all þá,
Đan ſyne ware Kyngis of Ingland.
F 148 a Of Mary þe yhoungare diſcendand,
Đat of Boloyne wes Cowntays
Honorabil in-til hyre dayis,
Be lyneal ſucceſſyown
Come mony a famows gret perſowne.
Clement þe ſevynd Páp̃e of Rome
Be lyne of þat Lady come.
Swá it wes, þat be þat lyne
Đis Páp̃e Clement wes Cuſyne
Til Robert oure ſecund Kyng,
Đat Scotland had in governyng
Contemporane, quhen þat he
In Avynyon held þe Pápy's Se.
Swá Páp̃e and Kyngis cummyn ware,
As yhe have herd, of þis Mylnare.

CHAP. XVII.

Đis Chapitere ſchall telle þe tyde,
Quhen ſlapne wes Cadmund Irneſyde.

A. D.
1039. Á thowſand wyntyr thretty and nyne,
Frá lychtare wes þe ſuete Virgyne,

As Treſown þan wes in Scotland,
All qwyt of þat wes not Ingland.
For in Dwnkane oure Kyngis dayis,
Accordand as þe Story ſayis,
In Ingland Edmwnd Irneſyd
Wes Kyng. Schyr Knowt in-to þat tyde
Stowtly held hym wpon Were.
To-gydder oft wyth gret Powere
In Feld þai mellayid in-til Fycht,
Quhare mony a man to Dede wes dycht.
Sá, on á day at þe laſt,
In Feld as þai ware fechtand faſt,
Schyr Knowt þat wes a wyly Knycht,
As he ſaw lykly in þe Fycht,
Dowtyd to be ſuppryſyd ſone
Or in þe Batalle all wndone:
Ðan ſend he meſſage of Trettè
Til Schyr Edmwnd, and þat herd he.
Be counſale þan þai trettyd ſwá,
All Ingland to be delt in twá:
Ðe tá half ſuld Schyr Edmwnd have;
Til Schyre Knowt ſyne all þe láve
Suld fall. Swá þai conſentyd þan,
And mád a-pon þis a Ragman
Wyth mony Selys of Lordis, þare
Ðat þat tyme at þis Trettè ware.

Quhen þis þus þai all done hade,
Háme ilkáne to þare awyne ráde.
And eftyr þat a Traytoure kene,
Đat thowcht relevyd til have bene
Be þis Schyr Knowt, þan waytyd he
Quhen þat þe Kyng to þe prewe
Yhed for to do þare hys eſe:
F 148 b Nere lurkand by þis Traytoure wes,
And þare murthryſyde he þe Kyng
Edmwnd, and broucht hym til endyng
In-to þe fyrſt yhere, þat he
Tuke of Hys Rewme þe Reawtè.
Dame Em, þai ſayd, þat in hyr lyf
Hys Stepmodyr wes, and Knowtis Wyf,
Đe Dukis Dochtyr of Normandy,
Be ſlycht gert caſt þis Jwperty.
Til Schyr Knowt þan als faſt
Blythely þis Traytoure paſt,
And thowcht rewardyt for to be:
On þis wys þan hym haylyſſyd he;
'Of all Ingland my Lord and Kyng,
'Now Cryſt mot grawnt yhow his blyſſyng.'
Schyr Knowt þan aſkyt, how þat wes:
And he þan tald hym all þe cás,
How Edmwnd Irneſyd he hade ſlayne.
Suppos Schyr Knowt in hart wes fayne,

Yhit he dyſſymylid nevyr-þe-les:
Đis to þat man hys anſwere wes;
‘ Syne þow has pwt away my Fá,
‘ Đe heyaſt man I ſall þe má
‘ Of all Ingland; dowt þow noucht.’
Đan gert he in gret hy be wroucht
Đe heyaſt gallows, þat man mycht ſe:
And on þe heyaſt Toure þan he
Of all Lundyn wyth-owtyn Lete
He gert þat gallows hey be ſete:
And þat Traytoure þare-on he,
Fyrſt drawyn, ſyne gert hangyd be.
Eftyr þat all þir ware done,
A Cownſale he gert gadyr ſone:
Đare aſkyd he, gyf ony þare
Wyſt, quhat kyn Cownandis ware,
Or gyve ony Conẅentyown
Wes trettyd of Succeſſyowne,
Or mád be-for in ony tyde
Be-twene hym and Edmwnd Irneſyde.
Be ẅertu of þare Fewtè
He bade, þat ſuld decleryd be.
A-mang þame wes fals Flechowris þan,
Đat ſayd, þare was ná lyvand man,
Đat Edmwnd wald, frá he ware dede,
Prefere til Knowt in-til hys ſtede

To rynge, ná be ſucceſſyowne
Before Schyre Knowt til bere þe Crowne.
Quhat be falſhad and flechyng,
Đe Crowne he gat, and hále wes Kyng.
And all þái, þat befor þan ware
In þe Cownſale til hym contrare,
All, þat he cowth be knawlage,
F 149 a Wes to þe Crowne nere be Lynage,
He gert be ſlayne all to Dede,
Bwt ony maner of remede.
Edmwnd Ironſydis Sownnys twá,
Edmwnd and Edwarde cald war þá,
Wytht-in he Kynryk þan duelland,
He lete nowcht ſlay þame in Ingland.
For til eſchewe reprofe, and blame,
And be colowre to pwt by ſcháme,
To þe Kyng of Swetheryke
In-to þe frawde and fals Swyke,
Syne he to Knowt wes Cuſyne kend,
Đá Barnys to be ſlayne he ſend.
Đat ilke Kyng for pure pytè,
Đat of þái Barnys þan had he,
Wald noucht þame ſlay, ná do þame ſkáyth;
Bot alſa faſt he ſend þame báyth
To þe Kyng of Hungary.
He reſſayvyd þame thankfully,

And gert þame wyth gret honeſtè
[Welle] browcht wp and tretyd be.
And wyth Schyr Edmwnd, þe eldaſt Broþir,
He weddyt hys Dochtyr: ſyne þe toþir
Đe yhowngaſt Edward wyth honoure
Til Henry, þat tyme Emperoure,
He ſend Edward, þat weddyt was
Wyth hys Dochtyr Dame Agas.
Bot Schyr Edmwnd, þe eldare Brodir,
Đat weddyt had befor þe toþir
Đe Kyngis Dochtyr of Hwngary,
Deyd rycht ſwne and háſtyly,
And gat ná Barne in-to hys lyf
On þat Lady hys weddyt Wyf.
Bot on þe Emperowris Dochtyr fayre
Schyr Edward gat, to be his Ayre,
A Sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng,
Of Ingland for til have bene Kyng.
On hyr he gat als Dochtrys twá;
Margret and Cryſtyane cald war þá.
Margret wes oure Kyngis Wyf.
Cryſtyane cheſyd to led hyr lyf
In habyte of Relygyowne,
A Nwn mád be profeſſyown:
Đat ſcho held til hyr endyng,
Syne yhald hyr Sawle til Hevynnys Kyng.

Schyr Knowt all þis tyme led hys lyfe
Wyth Dame Em, hys ſpowſyt Wyf,
Đe Dukis Dochtyr of Normandy:
On hyr he gat bodyly
Hard-Knowt, þat wes hys Sownn.
Sown eftyr þat wes hys dayis downe.
F 149 b Đis Hard-Knowt on his Modyre ſyde
Til Saynt Edward wes þat tyde
Half brodyre. Hys lyf ſone tuk endyng.
Of Ingland þe Státis, to be þare Kyng,
Send til Saynt Edwarde in Normandy
Meſſage, for to cum háſtyly
In Ingland, for to tá þe Crowne,
Full ſtate þare, and poſſeſſyowne.
Frá Ingland now I turne my ſtyle,
Of Scotland for to ſpek a qwhile.

CHAP. XVIII.

Qwhen Makbeth-Fynlay raſe
And regnand in-til Scotland was.

In þis tyme, as yhe herd me tell
Of Trewſone þat in Ingland fell,
In Scotland nere þe lyk cás
Be Makbeth-Fynlayk practykyd was,

Quhen he mwrthryſyde hys awyne Eme,
Be hope, þat he had in a dreme,
Ðat he ſawe, quhen he wes yhyng
In Hows duelland wyth þe Kyng,
Ðat fayrly trettyd hym and welle
In all, þat langyd hym ilkè dele:
For he wes hys Syſtyr Sone,
Hys yharnyng all he gert be done.
Á nycht he thowcht in hys dremyng,
Ðat ſyttand he wes beſyd þe Kyng
At a Sete in hwntyng; ſwá
In-til his Leiſch had Grewhundys twá.
He thowcht, quhile he wes ſwá ſyttand,
He ſawe thre Wemen by gangand;
And þái Wemen þan thowcht he
Thre Werd Syſtrys máſt lyk to be.
Ðe fyrſt he hard ſay gangand by,
'Lo, yhondyr þe Thayne of Crwmbawchty.'
Ðe toþir Woman ſayd agayne,
'Of Morave yhondyre I ſe þe Thayne.'
Ðe thryd þan ſayd, 'I ſe þe Kyng.'
All þis he herd in hys dremyng.
Sone eftyre þat in hys yhowthad
Of thyr Thayndomys he Thayne wes made.
Syne neyſt he thowcht to be Kyng,
Frá Dunkanys dayis had táne endyng.

Đe fantaſy þus of hys Dreme
Movyd hym máſt to ſla hys Eme;
As he dyd all furth in-dede,
As before yhe herd me rede,
And Dame Grwok, hys Emys Wyf,
Tuk, and led wyth hyr hys lyf,
And held hyr báthe hys Wyf, and Qweyne,
As befor þan ſcho had beyne
Til hys Eme Qwene, lyvand
Quhen he wes Kyng wyth Crowne rygnand:
F 150 a For lytyl in honowre þan had he
Đe greys of Affynytè.
All þus quhen his Eme wes dede,
He ſuccedyt in his ſtede:
And ſevyntene wyntyr full rygnand
As Kyng he wes þan in-til Scotland.
All hys tyme wes gret Plentè
Abowndand, báth on Land and Se.
He wes in Juſtice rycht lawchful,
And til hys Legis all awful.
Quhen Leo þe tend wes Pápe of Rome,
As Pylgryne to þe Curt he come:
And in hys Almus he ſew Sylver
Til all pure folk, þat had myſter.
And all tyme oyſyd he to wyrk
Profytably for Haly Kyrke.

Bot, as we fynd be ſum Storys,
Gottyne he wes on ferly wys.
Hys Modyr to Woddis mád oft repayre
For þe delyte of haleſum ayre.
Swá, ſcho paſt a-pon á day
Til a Wod, hyr for to play;
Scho met of cás wyth a fayr man
(Nevyr náne ſá fayre, as ſcho thowcht þan,
Before þan had ſcho ſene wytht ſycht)
Of Bewtè pleſand, and of Hycht
Proportyownd wele, in all meſoure
Of Lym and Lyth a fayre ſygowre.
In ſwylk a-qweyntans ſwá þai fell,
Ðat, ſchortly þare-of for to tell,
Ðar in þar Gamyn and þar Play
Ðat Perſown be þat Woman lay,
And on hyr þat tyme to Sowne gat
Ðis Makbeth, þat eftyr þat
Grew til þir Státis, and þis hycht,
To þis gret powere, and þis mycht,
As befor yhe have herd ſayd.
Frá þis perſowne wyth hyr had playd,
And had þe Jowrnè wytht hyr done,
Ðat he had gottyne on hyr a Sone,
(And he þe Dewïl wes, þat hym gat)
And bad hyr noucht fleyd to be of þat;

Bot ſayd, þat hyr Sone ſuld be
A man of gret ſtate, and bowntè;
And ná man ſuld be borne of wyf
Of powere to reẅę hym hys lyf.
And of þat Dede in taknyng
He gave his Lemman þare a Ryng;
And bad hyr, þat ſcho ſuld kepe þat wele,
And hald for hys luve þat Jwele.
Eftyr þat oft oyſyd he
Til cum til hyr in preẅatè;
And tauld hyr mony thyngis to fall;
F 150 b Set trowyd þai ſuld noucht haẅe bene all.
At hyr tyme ſcho wes lychtare,
And þat Sowne, þat he gat, ſcho bare.
Makbet-Fynlake wes cald hys name,
Ðat grewe, as yhe herd, til gret fame.
Ðis was Makbethys Ofſpryng,
Ðat hym eftyr mád oure Kyng,
As of þat ſum Story ſayis;
Set of hys Get fell oþir wayis,
And to be gottyn kyndly,
As oþir men ar generaly.
And quhen fyrſt he to rys began,
Hys Emys Sownnys twa lauchful þan
For dowt owt of þe Kynryk fled.
Malcolme, noucht gottyn of lauchful bed,

Đe thryd, paſt off þe Land alſuá
As banyſyd wyth hys Breþyr twá,
Til Saynt Edward in Ingland,
Đat þat tyme þare wes Kyng ryngnand.
He þayme reſſawÿd thankfully,
And trettyd þame rycht curtaſly.
And in Scotland þan as Kyng
Đis Makbeth mád gret ſteryng;
And ſet hym þan in hys powere
A gret Hows for to mak of Were
A-pon þe hycht of Dwnſynane:
Tymbyr þare-til to drawe, and ſtáne,
Of Fyfe, and of Angws, he
Gert mony oxin gadryd be.
Sá, on á day in þare trawÿaile
A yhok of oxyn Makbeth ſaw fayle:
Đat ſperyt Makbeth, quha þat awcht
Đe yhoke, þat faylyd in þat drawcht.
Đai awnſweryd til Makbeth agayne,
And ſayd, Makduff of Fyfe þe Thayne
Đat ilk yhoke of oxyn awcht,
Đat he ſaw fayle in-to þe drawcht.
Đan ſpak Makbeth dyſpytuſly,
And to þe Thayne ſayd angryly,
Lyk all wrythyn in hys ſkyn,
Hys awyn Nek he ſuld put in

Đe yhoke, and ger hym drawchtis drawe,
Noucht dowtand all hys Kynnys awe.
Frá þe Thayne Makbeth herd ſpeke,
Đat he wald put in yhok hys Neke,
Of all hys thowcht he mád ná Sang;
Bot preẅaly owt of þe thrang
Wyth ſlycht he gat; and þe Spenſere
A Láfe hym gaẅe til hys Supere.
And als ſwne as he mycht ſe
Hys tyme and opportunytè,
Owt of þe Curt he paſt, and ran,
F 151 a And þat Láyf bare wyth hym þan
To þe Wattyre of Eryne. Đat Brede
He gaẅe þe Batwartis hym to lede,
And on þe ſowth half hym to ſete,
But delay, or ony lete.
Đat paſſage cald wes eftyre þan
Lang tyme Portnebaryan;
Đe Haẅyn of Brede þat ſuld be
Callyd in-tyl propyrtè.
Owre þe Wattyre þan wes he ſete,
Bwt dawngere, or bwt ony lete.
At Dwnſynane Makbeth þat nycht,
As ſone as hys Supere wes dycht,
And hys Marchalle hym to þe Halle
Fcchyd, þan amang þaim all

Awaye þe Thayne of Fyfe wes myſt;
And ná man, quhare he wes, þan wyſt.
Yhit a Knycht, at þat Supere
Ðat til Makbeth wes ſyttand nere,
Sayd til hym, it wes hys part
For til wyt ſowne, quheþirwart
Ðe Thayne of Fyfe þat tyme paſt:
For he a wys man wes of caſt,
And in hys Deyd wes rycht wyly.
Til Makbeth he ſayd, for-þi
For ná coſt þat he ſuld ſpare,
Sowne to wyt quhare Makduffe ware.
Ðis heyly movyd Makbeth in-dede
Agayne Makduffe þan to procede.
Yhit Makduff nevyrþeles,
Ðat ſet beſowth þe Wattyre wes
Of Erne, þan paſt on in Fyfe
Til Kennawchy, quhare þan hys Wyfe
Dwelt in a Hows mád of defens:
And bad hyr, wyth gret diligens
Kepe þat Hows, and gyve þe Kyng
Ðiddyr come, and mád bydyng
Ðare ony Felny for to do,
He gave hyr byddyng þan, þat ſcho
Suld hald Makbeth in fayre Trettè,
A Bate quhill ſcho ſuld ſayland ſe

Frá north to þe ſowth paſſand;
And frá ſcho ſawe þat Bate ſayland,
Đan tell Makbeth, þe Thayne wes þare
Of Fyfe, and til Dwnſynane fare
To byde Makbeth; for þe Thayne
Of Fyfe thowcht, or he come agayne
Til Kennawchy, þan for til bryng
Háme wyth hym a lawchful Kyng.
Til Kennawchy Makbeth come ſone,
And Fclny gret þare wald have done:
F 151 b Bot þis Lady wyth fayre Trettè
Hys purpos lettyde done to be.
And ſone, frá ſcho þe Sayle wp ſaw,
Đan til Makbeth wyth lytil awe
Scho ſayd, 'Makbeth, luke wp, and ſe,
'Wndyr yhon Sayle forſuth is he,
'Đe Thayne of Fyfe, þat þow has ſowcht.
'Trowe þowewelle, and dowt rycht nowcht,
'Gyve evyr þow ſall hym ſe agayne,
'He ſall þe ſet in-tyl gret payne;
'Syne þow wald hawe put hys Neke
'In-til þi yhoke. Now will I ſpeke
'Wyth þe ná marc: fare on þi waye,
'Owþire welle, or ill, as happyne may.'
Đat paſſage ſyne wes comownly
In Scotland cald þe Erlys-ferry.

Of þat Ferry for to knawe
Báth þe Statute and þe Lawe,
A Bate ſuld be on ilkè ſyde
For to wayt, and tak þe Tyde,
Til mak þame frawcht, þat wald be
Frá land to land be-yhond þe Se.
Frá þat þe ſowth Bate ware ſene
Đe landis wndyre ſayle betwene
Frá þe ſowth as þan paſſand
Toward þe north þe trad haldand,
Đe north Bate ſuld be redy made
Towart þe ſowth to hald þe trade:
And þare ſuld náne pay mare
Đan foure pennys for þare fare,
Quha-evyr for his frawcht wald be
For caus frawchtyd owre þat Se.
Đis Makduff þan als faſt
In Ingland a-pon Cowndyt paſt.
Đare Dunkanys Sownnys thre he fand,
Đat ware as banyſyd off Scotland,
Quhen Makbeth-Fynlake þare Fadyr ſlwe,
And all þe Kynryk til hym drwe.
Saynt Edward Kyng of Ingland þan,
Đat wes of lyf a haly man,
Đat trettyd þir Barnys honeſtly,
Reſſayvyd Makduff rycht curtaſly,

Quhen he come til hys preſens,
And mád hym honowre and reverens,
As afferyd. Til þe Kyng
He tauld þe caus of hys cummyng.
Đe Kyng þan herd hym movyrly,
And awnſweryd hym all gudlykly,
And ſayd, hys wyll and hys delyte
F 152 a Wes to ſe for þe profyte
Of þá Barnys; and hys wille
Wes þare honowre to fullfille.
He cownſalyd þis Makduffe for-þi
To trete þá Barnys curtaſly.
And quhilk of þame wald wyth hym gá,
He ſuld in all þame ſykkyre má,
As þai wald þame redy mak
For þare Fadyre dede to take
Revengeans, or wald þare herytage,
Đat to þame felle be rycht lynage,
He wald þame helpe in all þare rycht
With gret ſuppowale, fors, and mycht.
Schortly to ſay, þe lawchful twá
Breþire forſuke wyth hym to gá
For dowt, he put þaim in þat peryle,
Đat þare Fadyre ſufferyd qwhyle.
Malcolme þe thryd, to ſay ſchortly,
Makduff cownſalyd rycht thraly,

Set he wes noucht of lauchfull bed,
As in þis Buke yhe have herd rede:
Makduff hym trettyd nevyr-þe-les
To be of ſtark hart and ſtowtnes,
And manlykly to tak on hand
To bere þe Crowne þan of Scotland:
And bade hym þare-of hawë ná drede,
For kyng he ſuld be made in-dede:
And þat Traytoure he ſuld ſla,
Ðat banyſyd hym and his Bredyr twa.
Ðan Malcolme ſayd, he had a ferly,
Ðat he hym fandyde ſá thraly
Of Scotland to tak þe Crowne,
Qwhill he kend hys condytyowne.
Forſuth, he ſayde, þare wes náne þan
Swá lycherows a lyvand man,
As he wes; and for þat thyng
He dowtyde to be made a Kyng.
A Kyngis lyf, he ſayd, ſuld be
Ay led in-til gret honeſtè:
For-þi he cowth iẅyl be a Kyng,
He ſayd, þat oyſyd ſwylk lyvyng.
Makduff þan ſayd til hym agayne,
Ðat þat excuſatyowne wes in ẅayne:
For gyve he oyſyd þat in-dede,
Of Women he ſuld have ná nede;

For of hys awyne Land ſuld he
Fayre Wemen have in gret plentè.
Gyve he had Conſcyens of þat plycht,
Mend to God, þat has þe mycht.
Đan Malcolme ſayd, ‘ Đare is mare,
F 152 b ‘ Đat lettis me wyth þe to fare:
‘ Đat is, þat I am ſuá brynnand
‘ In Coẅatys, þat all Scotland
‘ Owre lytil is to my perſowne:
‘ I ſet nowcht þare-by a bwttowne.’
Makduff ſayd, ‘ Cum on wyth me:
‘ In Ryches þow ſall abowndand be.
‘ Trow wele þe Kynryk of Scotland
‘ Is in Ryches abowndand.’
Yhit mare Malcolme ſayd agayne
Til Makduff of Fyfe þe Thayne,
‘ Đe thryd ẅyce yhit máis me Lete
‘ My purpos on thys thyng to ſete:
‘ I am ſá fals, þat ná man may
‘ Trow á worde, þat evyre I ſay.’
‘ Ha, ha! Frend, I leve þe þare,’
Makduff ſayd, ‘ I will ná mare.
‘ I will ná langare karpe wyth þe,
‘ Ná of þis matere have Trettè;
‘ Syne þow can nowire hald, ná ſay
‘ Đat ſtedfaſt Trowth wald, or gud Fay.

'He is ná man, of ſwylk a Kynd
'Cummyn, bot of þe Deẅylis Strynd,
'Đat can noþyr do ná ſay
'Đan langis to Trowth, and gud Fay.
'God of þe Deẅyl ſayd in á quhile,
'As I haẅe herd red þe Ẅangyle,
'He is, he ſayd, a Leare fals:
'Swylk is of hym þe Fadyre als.
'Here now my Leve I tak at þè,
'And gyvys wp hályly all Trettè.
'I cownt noucht þe toþire twá
'Ẅycys þe ẅalu of a Strá:
'Bot hys thryft he has ſald all owte,
'Quham falſhad haldis wndyrlowte.'
Til Makduff of Fyf þe Thayne
Đis Malcolme awnſweryde þan agayne,
'I will, I will,' he ſayd, 'wyth þe
'Paſs, and prove how all will be.
'I ſall be lele and ſtedfaſt ay,
'And hald til ilkè man gud fay.
'And ná les in þe I trowe.
'For-þi my purpos hále is nowe
'For my Fadrys Dede to tá
'Revengeans, and þat Traytoure ſla,
'Đat has my Fadyre befor ſlayne;
'Or I ſall dey in-to þe payne.'

To þe Kyng þan als faſt
To tak hys Leve þan Malcolme paſt,
Makduff wyth hym hand in hand.
Ðis Kyng Edward of Ingland
F 153 a Gawe hym hys Lewe, and hys gud wyll,
And gret ſuppowale heycht þame tille,
And helpe to wyn hys Herytage.
On þis þai tuke þane þaire wayage.
And þis Kyng þan of Ingland
Bad þe Lord of Northwmbyrland,
Schyr Sward, to rys wyth all hys mycht
In Malcolmys helpe to wyn hys rycht.
Ðan wyth þame of Northumbyrland
Ðis Malcolme enteryd in Scotland,
And paſt oure Forth, doun ſtrawcht to Tay,
Wp þat Wattyre þe hey way
To þe Brynnane to-gyddyr hále.
Ðare þai bád, and tuk cownſale.
Syne þai herd, þat Makbeth aye
In ſantown Fretis had gret Fay,
And trowth had in ſwylk Fantaſy,
Be þat he trowyd ſtedfaſtly,
Nevyre dyſcumfyt for to be,
Qwhill wyth hys Eyne he ſuld ſe
Ðe Wode browcht of Brynnane
To þe hill of Dwnſynane.

Of þat Wode [þare] ilka man
In-til hys hand a buſk tuk þan:
Of all hys Oſt wes ná man fré,
Đan in his hand a buſk bare he:
And til Dwnſynane alſa faſt
Agayne þis Makbeth þai paſt,
For þai thowcht wytht ſwylk a wyle
Đis Makbeth for til begyle.
Swá for to cum in preẅatè
On hym, or he ſuld wytryd be.
Đe flyttand Wod þai callyd ay
Đat lang tyme eſtyre-hend þat day.
Of þis quhen he had ſene þat ſycht,
He wes rycht wá, and tuk þe flycht:
And owre þe Mownth þai cháſt hym þan
Til þe Wode of Lunſanan.
Đis Makduff wes þare máſt felle,
And on þat chás þan máſt crwele.
Bot a Knycht, þat in þat chás
Til þis Makbeth þan nereſt was,
Makbeth turnyd hym agayne,
And ſayd, 'Lurdane, þow prykys in ẅayne,
'For þow may noucht be he, I trowe,
'Đat to dede ſall ſla me nowe.
'Đat man is nowcht borne of Wyf
'Of powere to reẅe me my lyfe.'

Đe Knycht ſayd, 'I wes nevyr borne;
F 153 b 'Bot of my Modyre Wáme wes ſchorne.
'Now ſall þi Treſowne here tak end;
'For to þi Fadyre I ſall þé ſend.'
Đus Makbeth ſlwe þai þan
In-to þe Wode of Lunfanan:
And his Heẅyd þai ſtrak off þare;
And þat wyth þame frá þine þai bare
Til Kynkardyn, quhare þe Kyng
Tylle þare gayne-come made bydyng.
Of þat ſlawchter ar þire ẅers
In Latyne wryttyne to rehers;
Rex Macabeda decem Scotie ſeptemque ſit annis,
In cujus regno fertile tempus erat:
Hunc in Lunfanan truncavit morte crudeli
Duncani natus, nomine Malcolimus.

CHAP. XIX.

The Thayne of Fyf for his bówntè Aſkyt þe Kyng thingis thre.

Qwhen Makbeth-Fynlayk þus wes ſlane,
Of Fyfe Makduff þat tyme þe Thane
For his Traẅaille and his bowntè
At Malcolme as Kyng aſkyd þire thre.

Fyrſt til hys Scte frá þe Awtare
Ðat he ſulde be þe Kyngis Ledare,
And in þat Set þare ſet hym downe
Til tak his Coronatyowne,
For hym and hys Poſterytè,
Quhen-evyre þe Kyng ſuld crownyd be.
Eftyr þat þe ſecownd thyng,
Wes, þat he aſkyd at þe Kyng,
Til hawë þe Ẅaward of hys Batayle,
Quhat-evyr þai ware, wald it aſſayle;
Ðat he and hys ſuld hawë always,
Quhen þat þe Kyng ſuld Banare rays.
Or, gyf þe Thayne of Fyf in Were,
Or in-til Oſt wyth hys Powere
Ware, þe Ẅaward ſuld governyd be
Be hym and his poſterytè.
Eftyre þis þe thryd aſkyng,
Ðat he aſkyt at þe Kyng,
Gyve ony be ſuddane Chawdmellè
Hapnyd ſwá ſlayne to be
Be ony of þe Thaynys Kyne,
Of Fyf þe Kynryk all wyth-in,
Gyve he ſwá ſlayne wer Gentil-man,
Foure and twenty Markis þan;
For a Yhwman twelf Markis ay
Ðe ſlaare ſuld for Kynbwt pay,

And hawë full remyſſyowne
Frá þine for all þat actyowne,
Gyve ony hapnyd hym to ſla,
Ðat to þat Lawch ware bwndyn ſwá:
F 154 a Of þát Priwylage evyr-mare
Partles ſuld be þe ſlaare.
Of þis Lawch are thre capytale;
Ðat is þe blak Preſt of Weddale,
Ðe Thayne of Fyſe, and þe thryd ſyne
Quha-ewyre be Lord of Abbyrnethyne.
Gywë þare be ony þat lykis
Ðe Lawch for to ſe led of þis,
Quhen be crye þe day is ſet,
As fallys to be done of dete,
To Cowpyr in Fyſe þan cum he:
Welle led þat Lawch þare ſall he ſe.
Eftyre all þis, þat ilke yhere,
Ðat þis Makbeth wes browcht on Bere,
Lulawch ſule ras, and he
As Kyng regnyd monethis thre.
Ðis Malcolme gert ſla hym ſyne
Wyth-in þe Land of Straybolgyne,
As is wytnyſſyd in þe wërs
All þus in Latyne to rehers;
Menſibus infelix Lulauch tribus extiterat Rex:
Armis ejuſdem Malcolimi cecidit.

Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgyne apud Eſſeg;
Heu ſic incaute Rex miſer occubuit.

For mony of þir Kyngis lyis
In Ykolmkill, on þis wyis
Wytneſs beris þir twa wërs
Of Latyne, as I will now rehers;

Hos in pace viros tenet inſula Iona ſepultos
In tumulo regum Judicis uſque diem.

Quha will befor þire Bukis rede,
Ðis proces as I haẅe led in-dede
Frá Adam throwch þe Yryſchery,
Sall fynd diſcendand lynealy
Ná perſowne, þat I fand, foryhete
Till Malcolme þe Spows of Saynt Margret.
[Frá] þis Malcolme regnyd, þe tend perſowne
Be dyſcens lyneale eẅyn down
Wes Robert þe ſecund, quhylum oure Kyng
Ðat Scotland had in governyng.
All þis I dar noucht Swth aẅowe,
As wryttyn is in þir Bukis nowe:
Les lykely thyng ſuth mycht be
Demyd be poſſybylytè.
As frá þe Warldis begynnyng
Till Robert þe ſecownd, quhylum oure Kyng,
To rekyn þe tyme ſucceſſyẅe,
Ilkè perſowne generatyve

Suld lytil oure-paſs ſexty yhere,
Bot foure or fyve, or þare-by nere.
Nowe be Saxonys, or yhe blyne
To rekyn is Saynt Margretis Kyn.
F 154 b Đe laſt end of þe fyrſt Buke
Tellys, quha will it rede and luke,
In-til a clere Genealogy
Down deſcendand lynealy
Frá Sem þe eldaſt of þá thre,
Đat ware þe Sownnys of Noè,
Til þat Lord, wes cald Woden:
Fadyre he wes of mony men.
In-til Saxon quhylum he
A God wes cald in þat Cuntrè;
In-til honowre of hym for-þi
Weddnes-day þai held haly.
And þare a Lady cald Frea;
Fryday wes halowyd til hyr alſuá.
Syne in-to þe ſecownd Buke
A Genealogy is, quha will it luke,
Til Ine and Inglis frá Woden,
Đat Fadyr wes callyd of mony men.
Now in Genealogy to procede
Name be name is hard in-dede.
For til mak, or wryt in ryme,
As þai ware lyvand, tyme be tyme.

Bot in my Bukis I fand nyne
Succedand perſownys eftyre Ine,
Til a Kyng cald Alvered:
Thretty yhere he wes in-dede
Of all Ingland Kyng wyth Crowne,
And joyſyd in poſſeſſyowne.
A hundyr and foure ſcore of yhere
Đire nyne Kyngis regnand were.
Eftyre þir nyne Kyngis owre,
To rekkyn, I fand Kyngis fowre,
Đat thretty wyntyr war rengnand
In-to þe Kynryk of Ingland
Befor Edgare full of Pes:
Til Ethelrede he Fadyre wes.
Đis Ethelred gat gud Edmwnde
Irneſyd, þat was browcht to grownd
Be þe Traytoure, quhen þat he
In murthyr hym ſlwe on þe preẅè.
Đis Edmwnd Irneſyd had Sownnys twá;
Báthe in Swethe-ryke ſend war þá.
And deyd in Hungary þe eldaſt:
Schyr Edward neyſt hym þe yhowngaſt
Wyth þe Emperowris Dochtyr weddyd was,
Cald be name þan Dame Agas:
Đis Edward gat þan on hys Wyf,
Quhil he wyth hyr þan led hys lyf,

A Sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng;
He ſuld of Ingland haẅe bene Kyng.
Đis [Edward] gat Dochtrys twá;
F 155 a Đe eldaſt Saynt Margret wes of þá.
Swá til Saynt Margret eftyre ſyne,
As til Malcolme in eẅyn lyne,
All oure Kyngis of Scotland
Ware in-til ſucceſſyowne diſcendand
Be ẅertu of þe lawchfull Get
Of Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret.

CHAP. XX.

Edwarde owt of Normandí Come in Ingland honorabli.

A. D.
1042. Á thowſand twa and fourty yhere
Frá lychtare wes þe Ẅyrgyne clere,
Frá Knowt wes dede, and hys Swne
Hardknowt had all hys dayis dwne,
Saynt Edwarde owt of Normandy
In Ingland come þar honorably:
Reſſayẅyd he wes wyth honeſtè.
On Paſk day crownyd ſyne wes he:
Archebyſchapys þare ware twá;
Of Cawntyrbyry and Yhork war þá:

Đe Státis gret of all Ingland
Đare gaddryd war to þat Semblande.
Solemnely in-til Wyntowne
Đis Kyng tuk Coronatyowne.
Twenty wyntyr þan and thre
Kyng of Ingland hále wes he,
And all hys tyme led haly lyf
In chaſtytè, wyth-owtyn Wyf;
Set weddyd, as þai ſaid, wes he,
He deyde yhit in Virgynytè,
As all men had oppynyowne,
Đat wyſt of hys devotyowne.
Mare he ſawfyd wyth Prayere
Hys Land, þan wyth pres of Were.
Of Ire, Felny, and Crabytneſs
All tyme he wes ſcne partles:
Pryd, Falſhad, and Covatys
He held at wndyr, and Awarys:
And hys Land all tyme in Pes
He held, quhil he Kyng ryngnand wes.
In-to þe tyme he held þis State,
Til þe Emperoure þan he wráte,
In Ingland þat he wald ger ſend
Đá, þat he rycht Ayrys kend
To þe Kynryk of Ingland,
Đat þan war wyth hym converſand;

For all tyme conſcience had he
For til hald þe Reawtè,
Syne he wyſt, be rycht lynage
Đat oþire ſuld have þat Herytage.
F 155 b Schyr Henry, þan þe Emperoure,
Reſſayvyd þe Lettrys wyth honowre,
And gert lay Schyppys to þe Se;
Welle ſtuffyd ſyne he gert þame be
Wyth ẅyttayle, and wyth oþire thyng,
Đat esful ware to þare lykyng
Til myſtare, or til þare profyt.
In þái ſchyppys þan gert he tyte
Edward wyth hys Wyf Agas,
Edgar Ethlyng þat þaire Sowne was,
And þis Edgarys Syſtrys twá,
Margret and Cryſtyane cald war þá,
Wyth hys Leve and hys Benyſowne
Til paſ to þaire awyne Natyowne,
Entrè mak, and hald þaire way.
Wyth wynd at wyll þe trad held þai,
And in Ingland come rycht ſwyth:
Saynt Edward of þare come was blyth,
And reſſayẅyd þame rycht curtaſly,
And tretyd þame rycht honeſtly.
Eftyr þat few dayis gáne
Saynt Edward kyndly Dede had táne.

In þe Weſtmynyſter wyth honowre
He wes in halowyd ſepultoure
Layd. Đe Státis of Ingland
Wes all in dolowre hard murnand:
Đare Melody all chawngyd wes
In Gretyng, and in Hevynes;
For þai war will, quha ſuld be Kyng,
Syne þat Edgare Ethlyng
Wes lytil for yowthhad of ẅalu,
He ná wes to governe of ẅertu.
Quhil þai ware in þis hoveryng,
All will, quha ſuld be þare Kyng,
Harald, þat ane Erle wes þan,
Báth mychty and a wily man,
Of Denmarkis be natyowne,
Of Traytouris be generatyowne,
Til hym þan tuk of Ingland
Đe ſtate þare to be rengnand,
Đat fell hym noucht be lele lynage,
Ná be ná rycht of herytage.
Đan Willame Baſtard of Normandy,
Frá he gat wyttyng ẅarraly,
Đat Harald occupyid þe Land,
He come on wyth ſtalwart hand,
And ſlw þis Harald in-to Fycht,
Đat uſurpyd agayne all rycht

Đe Kynryk in dyſheryſown
Of þame, þat ſuld wyth all reſown
Have had þe Crowne of herytage,
Be lauchfull and be lele lynage.
Đis Willam Baſtard in Ingland
F 156 a Đan entryd þare to be regnand.
Quhen þis Edgare Ethlyng,
Đat of Lawch ſuld haẅe bene Kyng,
Đe Kynryk ſaw dyſtrowblyd ſwá,
Of cownſale wyth hys Syſtrys twá
A Schype he gat, and tuk þe Se.
For to pas agayne thowcht he,
And arryve in þe Empyre,
Quhare-of þan Lord wes hys Gud-ſyr.
And as þai ware on Se ſayland,
Đe wynd ſwá ſkant wes þan blawand,
And all þe Weddrys in þaire Fayre
Wes to þare purpos all contrayre,
Đat of fors, as Wynd þame movyd,
Come in þe Fyrth þan þame behoẅyd,
And in Saynt Margretis Hope be-lyve
Of propyre nede þan til arryve.
On þis manere Saynt Margret
In-til þe Kynryk a-pon thret
Come of hapnyng in Scotland,
Quhen Malcolme in it wes Kyng ryngnand.

Alwyne þat tyme yheris thre
Wes Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys Se.
Maldowny mak-Gillandrys þan
(Of lyf [he] wes a haly man)
Wes Byſchope ſevyn and twenty yhere
Of Saynct Andrewys. Quhen he on Bere
Wes browcht, eftyr hym þan Byſchape
Twalda wes; and þat tyme Páp
Of Rome þe ſecownd Nycholas,
Emperoure þe thryd Henry was.

ÐE SEVYNDE BUKE

OF ÐE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND.

ÐE SEVYNDE BUKE
OF ÐE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

F 156 b **The Proloug of þe ſevynde Buke**
Here next folowand yhe luke.

Ðe gloryus Doctor Saynt Jerome,
(Noþir Byſchape gret, ná Pápe of Rome,
Bot Preſt tytlyd Cardynale)
Ðat be hys ſtudy ẅyrtuale
Ðe Bybyl in Latyne of Hebrewe
Tranſlatyd, and fowrmyd ſyne on newe
All þe Ordyre of þe Qwere,
As now is oyſyd þe manere,
Trowyd hym in hys beſynes
Bakbyttyn to be wyth bytternes
Of inẅyows brynnand men,
Ðat oftare will reprove, þan ken.
Quhat wondyre is þan, þat I,
A wrech lyvand ſynfully,
Dowt reprovyd for to be
Of Foly or of Nycetè,

To trow of wërtu marë my wyte,
Đan in effect abowndis it?
Swá my wan-wyt preſwmptwus,
Noucht pleſand, ná ſolatyws,
A matere gud ſuld blok or ſpyle,
Đat cwnnande men cowth welle bryng til
Alkyn gud conwënyens,
But erroure, wyth gud conſciens.
Đan ſuld I worth red for ſchame,
And wyn, til ſuccoure me frá blame,
Đe Gyrth of excuſatyowne,
Gud will prètendand for reſowne,
Đat I awcht of det to ſpend
At þare Inſtans, þat me kend
Đaire awyne impoſſybylytè.
Swá erare will I now ches me
To be reprowyd of Sympilnes,
Đan blame to thole of wnkyndnes.
Of my myſdedis now for-þi
Forgyve me for your curtaſy,
And favowris, now to renowne
Đe bleſſit Generatyowne,
Đat come be þe lauchful Get
Of Malcolme Kyng, and Saynt Margret.
Throwch þare wërtws medfull Dedis
In ſtate and honowr yhit þare Sed is.

Swá now remanys my delyte
Ðare ſucceſſyowne for to wryte,
Till Robert oure ſecownd Kyng
Hys dayis had drevyn til endyng.

Explicit prologus: incipit Liber ſeptimus.

The Tytlys of þe ſewynd Buk Folowande next ſal yhe luk.

i. Qwhen Malcom was crownyt.
ii. Qwhen Wilyam Baſtard coym in Inglande.
iii. Qwhen Malcom weddit Sanct Margret.
Of Wilyam-Rede Kyng of Inglande.
iiii. Of þe Kyng Edgar.
v. Of þe fyrſt Kyng Alexander Malcolmys Son.
vi. Of þe fyrſt Kyng David Ded[is].
vii. [Of a gret iniquytè.]
viii. Of þe Kyng Wilyam of Scotlande.
ix. Of Alexander þe Kyng Wilyamys Son.
Of þe byrthe of þe thride Alexander.
x. Qwhen þe thride Alexander was crownyt.

CHAP. I.

¶ 157 a **Qwhen Malcolme oure Kyng tuk þe Croun Of Scotland wyth possession.**

A. D.
1056. Á thowſand ſex and fyſty yhere
Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Makbeth-Fynlayk and Lulawch fule
Oure-drevyn had all þare dayis in dule,
Đe Kyng Malcolme Dunkannys Sowne
Come wyth an honeſt Curt to Scowne;
Đare wyth gret ſolemnytè
Hys Coronatyowne þan tuk he,
And Scotland in herytage
Til hym frá þine and hys Lynage,
And wyth Áthe of þaire Fewtè
All þare Homage þan tuk he,
Đat awcht Homage to þe Crowne.
Swá entryd he in poſſeſſyowne,
And joyſyd ſevyn and thretty yhere
Đat ſtate wyth honowre and powere.
In þe Cryſtyndome, I trow, þan
Wes noucht in Deid a better man,
Ná lyvand a better Knycht
Ná mare manly, ſtowt and wycht.

Amang all ȝhir famows Dedis
Mony men ȝus of hym redis;
Ðat in hys Curt ȝare wes a Knycht,
A Lord of powere and of mycht,
Ðat ſet hym til hawe ſlayne ȝe Kyng,
Hys purpos gyve he til end mycht bryng.
In-to ȝe Kyngis Curt ȝan
Ðare wes duelland a lele man,
Ðat tald ȝe Kyngis awyne perſowne,
Ðat ȝat Lord ſet hym be treſowne
To ſla ȝe Kyng, gyve ȝat he
Mycht wyt hys opportunytè.
Ðis Lord ȝat tyme wes noucht preſent
In-to ȝe Curt, bot wes abſent.
Bot ſwne agayne he come, wyth má
Ðan hé wes wont, ȝe Kyng to ſla.
Wyth curtaſy yhit nevyre-ȝe-les
Ðan, as be-for, reſſayvyd he wes.
Ðe Kyng ȝan warnyd hys Menyhè
Wyth hym at hwntyng for to be:
And to ȝat Knycht he ſayd alſuá,
Ðat wyth hym-ſelf he wald hym tá
By hym to ſyt at ȝat huntyng:
Ðe Knycht conſentyd to ȝe Kyng.
Ðan on ȝe morne wyth-owtyn Let,
Ðe Setis and ȝe Stable ſete,

Đe Kyng and þat Lord alſuá
To-gydder rád, and náne bot þa;
F 157 b Fere in þe Wode, and þare thai fand
A fayre bráde Land and a pleſand,
A lytil Hill of nobil ayre,
All Wode a-bowt báthe thyk and fayre.
Đan þus þe Kyng ſayd to þe Knycht,
'On fwte at lykyng þow may lyght,
'Or on hors gyve þow will be,
'As þe thynk beſt, now ches þow þe.
'Horſyd and armyd als welle
'As I am, þow art ilkè dele.
'Đi Wapnys ar ſcharpe, and mare redy,
'Đan ony in-to þis ſted hawë I,
'Dergat, Spere, Knyf, and Swerd.
'Be-twene ws dele we now þe Werd.
'Here is beſt now to begyn
'Đi purpos, gyve þow will honowre wyn.
'Here is náne, þat may ws ſe,
'Ná help may owþir me, or þe:
'For-þi fande now wyth all þi mycht
'To do þi purpos, as a Knycht.
'Set þow hawë fadyt þi Lawtè,
'Do þis Dede yhit wyth honeſtè,
'Gyve þow may or dare, or wille.
'Fenyhè þe nowcht to fulfille

'Đi Heycht, þi Purpos, and þine Áthe:
'Do fourth þi Dedis, and be noucht láthe.
'Gyve þow thynkys to ſla me,
'Quhat tyme na nowe may better be
'Wytht fredome, or wyth mare manhed?
'Or gyve þow wald put me to Dede,
'Wyth venowme, or wyth ſcharpe poyſown,
'Đat is a Wyfis condytyown.
'Or gyve þow wald in-to my bede
'Prevaly put me to Dede,
'Đat war as in adultery
'Murthryſyd to be wnhoneſtly.
'Or a Knyf gyve þow wald hyd
'Prewely, and þi tyme abyd,
'Quhill þow mycht at eſe me ſla
'A Murtherere mycht do ná war þan ſuá.
'For-þi do, as ſuld a Knycht.
'Gá we to-gyddyr (God dele þe rycht)
'Wyth oure foure handis, and no má:
'Đare-on mot all þe gamyn gá.'

Wyth þis þe Knycht all changyd hewe
Lyk hys purpos all to rewe;
And hys wyſage worthyd wan,
As he had bene rycht a mad man.
Đare fell he downe, and aſkyd mercy,
For all hys purpos wes foly;

And ſayd, hys Lord mycht wyth þe Lawe
Hym, as he wald, báthe hang and drawe.
And ſwá he yhald hym til hys will
F 158 a On hym hys luſt all to fúlfill,
Bwt ony kyn condytyowne.
Đe Kyng þan all his actyowne
Forgawe þe Knycht þare qwytly,
And tuk hym all til his mercy:
And þare he be-come his Man
Mare lele, þan he wes befor þan.
And þe Kyng, þat wes hys Lord,
Let ná man wyt of þare diſcord,
Quhill þe Knycht hym-ſelf þis cás
Tald, in all as hapnyd was.

CHAP. II.

Qwhen Willeþam Baſtarde in Ingland Begouth þaire to be regnande.

Of Ingland, as þe Story ſayis,
Willame Baſtard in þir dayis
Wyth fawoure of þe Státis hále,
Đare help, þare will, and þare counſale,
Đe State tuk, and þe Reawtè,
Đare homage wyth Áthe of Fewtè,

Đat awcht homage to þe Crowne,
And ſwá joſyd poſſeſſyowne.
And to þe mare ſykkyrnes,
Of Lordis, þat máſt mychty wes,
Đaire eldaſt Barnys, and þare Ayris
Of Erlys, Baronys, and of Marys,
For Oſtage gret he tuk alſuá,
And delyveryd til hym war þa:
He ſend þame all in Normandy.
Đare tretyd þai war wntendyrly;
For ſum of þame þare poyſownyt ware,
Sum deyd in cald, and hungyr ſare.
Swá mony Lordis deyd ſownles;
And mony be rycht lyne deyd ayrles;
And mony a Lord, þat had náne
Oſtage, bot hym-ſelf allane,
Deyd in Normandy in þat qwhile
Stad and ſet in gret peryle.
And Willame Baſtard all þare landis
Gawë til hys Kyn þan þe Normandis.
Đe Lordis, þat þan in Ingland ware,
Feld þame of þis a-grevyd ſare,
In peryle and in hard dowt ſtad,
Of a gud Rede all mate and made.
Đame all dyſſayvyd þai wndyrſtude:
A Prynce þai wend til have had gud,

And a Kyng, to governyd be
Wndyr hym wytht Lauch and Lawtè:
And ſaw, þai war ſuppryſyd ſuá,
In-to þare Hartis ſet þai war wá,
And nowþire be powere, ná be ſlycht,
F 158 b Đai mycht get helpe agayne his mycht,
Bot menyd þame lede wyth gret dyſpyt,
He ſet nowcht by þare Máne a myte.
Bot throwch þe Kynryk all he ráde;
A Powere gret wyth hym he had:
And in ilkè famows plás,
Đat ſeculare or relygyows was,
He rypyd, and ſaw þare gret Treſore
Of Jowelys, þat þai had lang before:
And all þat was of máſt valu,
And pretyows Jewelys of ẅirtu,
All þá til hym-ſelf tuk he,
And ſtuffyd gert ſwá hys Treſore be.
Be þis þe Státis dowtyd ſare
For til haẅe bene ſuppryſyd mare:
And for drede of fellare chawns
Sum of þame þan fled in Frawns;
Sum ſowcht ſuccoure in Scotland,
Quhare Malcolme þan wes Kyng rygnand,
Đat war gret and hey perſownys,
Byſchapys, Erlys, and Barownys.

Owre Kyng gert þame reſſayvyd be,
And dyd þame gret humanytè,
And gert procure þame rycht welle
In all þare lykyn ilka dele.
Willame Baſtard had Sownnys thre;
Robert-Curtoys þe eldaſt he
Wes, and Willame-Rede þe toþir,
Henry wes þe yhowngaſt Brodir.
Đis Willame Baſtard, þat tyme Kyng,
Đus ordanyd þir thre þare lyvyng;
Til Robert-Curtoys hályly
Đe Duchè he gave of Normandy;
For he wes eldaſt in lynage,
He gave þat, wes hys Herytage.
Til Willame-Rede he gave Ingland
Đare-in to be Kyng ryngnand;
For he hys Sowne wes mydleſt,
He gaẅe hym þare-for hys conqweſt.
Til Henry he gave hys Treſore
All, þat he gadryde had be-fore.
Đis Robert þan, be name Curtos,
Til haẅe paſt ſet hys purpos
In-til þe Haly Land: for-þi
Til hys Brodyr yhong Henry
A part [he] ſawld of hys Duchè
For a gret ſowme of Monè,

Bot quhen he had þe Monè táne,
Land til his Brodyr þan gaẅe he náne;
For his Fadyre hályly
Held frá hym þe Land of Normandy,
Ná of þat gave he hym ná thyng,
As he had heycht, til hys lyvyng.
F159 Va Đis Robert-Curtoyis nevyre-þe-les
Paſt owre Sc, as hys purpos wes,
Quhen Gregore þe ſevynd wes Páp̃e of Rome
And kepare of þe Cryſtyndome,
And Henry þe thryd as Lord and Syre
Governyd þat tyme þe Empyre.
Godthrè, Duk þan of Lorrane,
Wes pryncypale and máſt Chyſtane.
Đe Erlys of Flawndrys, and of Saynt Gyle,
And of Bleſe in-to þat quhyle
Paſt in Oſt and gret Batayle
For til mak helpe and ſuppowale,
And til defend þe Haly Land'
A-bowt Jeruſalem þan lyand.
Wyth̃t þirc þan Robert þe Curtos
Paſt, as he wes of purpos,
Quhare comendyt welle wes he
Of manhad, and of gret bowntè;
For worſchype gret wes proẅyd þare,
And Lordis welle commendyt ware.

On þe Paſk eẅyn deẅotly
Đe Cryſtyne men þare hályly
Prayid to God, þat he wald ſend
A Takyn of fyre to mak þame kend,
Quhat Lord þai ſuld ches to be Kyng,
Frá þine til have þe governyng
Of Jeruſalem: and eftyr ſone
Đat þis devotyowne þai had done,
And ryſyn had frá þare Prayere,
Đa ſaw on Robert-Curtoys Spere
A Bles of fyre lemand lycht.
Wyth þat þai loẅyd God of mycht,
And cheſyd þis Robert, befor þe láẅe,
Jeruſalem as Kyng til have.
Bot þat honoure forſuk he,
For he yharnyd, and thowcht til be
Of þe Kynryk of Ingland
Kyng neſt hys Fadyr þan regnand.
Bot, as oft fáyhlys Fwlys thowcht,
All to purpos þat come nowcht.
How-eẅyre hapnyd of hys endynge,
But dowt, he deyd, or he wes Kyng.

CHAP. III.

Qwhen Malcolme weddyt Saynt Margret, And how in Scotland scho wes set.

A. D.
1067. Á thowsand sexty yhere and seẅyn
Frá Cryst wes borne þe Kyng of Hevyn,
Đe sevynd Gregore Pápe of Rome
And kepare of þe Crystyndome,
And Henry þe thryd þan Emperowre,
F159Vb Đat lang tyme lyvyd in þat honowre,
Willame-Bastard wes fell wedand,
Sare hys Legis suppryſand
Be gret greẅows exactyownys,
And owtrageows extorsyownys.
Of ilkè Hyd þat tyme of land,
In-to þat Kynryk þat he fand,
Sex Schyllyngis he tuke of swilk Monè,
As þan wes oysyd in þat Cuntrè.
In þat ilke tyme wes set
In-til Scotland Saynt Margret,
As is wryttyn in-to þis Buke,
Quha will be-for it rede and luke.
Hyr Systyr þan Dame Crystyane
Of Relygyowne þe Ẅale had táne;

In þe Newe-caſtell a-pon Tyne
Scho wes máyd Nwne, and deyd Virgyne.
Malcolme oure Kyng þan til hys Wyf
Weddyd Saynt Margret: wyth hyr hys lyf
In lele Spowſal he thowcht to lede,
Departyd quhyll þai ſuld be wyth Dede.
Of Saynt Andrewys þe Byſchape þan
Đe ſecund Fothawch, a cunnand man,
Devotly mád þat Sacrament,
Đat þai þan tuk in gud intent.
Malcolme Kyng be lawchful Get
Had on hys Wyf Saynt Margret
Sownnys ſex, and Dowchtrys twá.
Of þir Sownnys thre of þá
Wes Edmwnd, Edward, Ethelrede:
Kyng of þire nowcht áne we rede.
Bot Edgare, Alyſawndyre, and Dáẅy yhyng,
Ilkáne of þire wes crownyd Kyng,
Aṡ yhe ſall here here-eſtyre ſone,
Quhen all þe láve til it is done.
To þire þai had Dowchtrys twá:
Mald þe eldaſt wes of þá;
And neſt þis Mald þan þe eldaſt
Mary cald wes þe yhowngaſt;
Howe þir Dochtrys weddyd ware,
Yhe ſall here ſone forþirmare.

A. D.
1070. Á thowſand and ſeventy yhere,
Malcolme paſt wytht hys Powere
Til þe Ile of Haly-Eland
Đe land befor hym dyſtroyand.
A. D.
1072. Á thowſand twa and ſevynty yhere,
Wyllame-Baſtard wyth hys Powere
In Scotland come, and wáſtyd ſyne,
And ráde all throwcht til Abbyrnethyne.
Fr6o V. Bot agayne as he paſt háme,
Swá he fleyd wes at Durame,
And wes ſtade in ſwá gret drede,
Đat ſowth he fled on full gud ſpede.
Of Eveſhame þan Mwnkys thre,
Comendyd men of honeſtè,
Come, and ordanyd in þá dayis
Thre ſolempne and gret Abbayis,
Durame, Yhork, and ſyne Qwhytby,
Relygyws to be perpetually.
A. D.
1079. Á thowſand ſevynty yhere and nyne,
Đe Kyng Malcolme rád to Tyne
Đe Wattyr, be-for hym all wáſtand
Wyth hys Powere in Ingland.
A. D.
1087. Á thowſand foure ſcore and ſevyn yhere
Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Willame-Baſtard tuk his Dede.
Til hym ſuccedyd Willame-Rede,

Đat in Weſt-monaſtere tuk Wnctyowne,
Scepter, and Coronatyowne.
Betwene hym and oure Kyng þan wes
Nowþire qwyete, reſt, ná Pes.
Malcolme ſwá oure Kyng of Were
In Ingland paſt wyth hys Powere,
And wáſtyd all Northwmbyrland.
As he til Alnevik wes rydand,
Đare he deyd ſlayne of cás,
And hys Sowne þat wytht hyme was,
Edward þe eldaſt. Swá báthe þai
Ware ſlayne in Alnevyke on á day.
As þis Dede all þus wes done,
Come wyttyng til Saynt Margret ſone
Be Revelatyoune, þat wes máſt,
Đat ſcho had of þe Haly Gáſt.
Đan wyth devote and gud intent
Scho tuk þe haly Sacrament
Of Goddis Body blyſt ẅerray,
Wyth þe laſt wnctyowne: and þat day
Of all chargys ſcho yhald hyr qwyte,
And til þe Creatourc hyr Spyryt,
In-til Edynburch þe Caſtelle.
Hyr Swne Ethelrede, quhen þis ſelle,
Đat wes hys Modyr nere þan by,
Gert at þe Weſt Yhet preẅaly

Have þe Cors furth in a myſt,
Or mony of hyr endyng wyſt.
And wyth þat Body þai paſt ſyne
But ony Let til Dwnfermelyne.
F. 160 Vb Be-for þe Rwde Awtare wyth honowre
[Scho] wes layd in haly ſepulture.
Đare hyre Lord wes layd alſuá,
And wyth þame hyre Sownnys twá,
Edwarde þe fyrſt, and Ethelred.
Bot Edmwnd, as we rede,
Đat wes a man of gret wërtu,
He levyd and deyd in Mowntagu:
Đare of Cluny wes a Cel,
Quhare þis Lord oyſyd for to duelle:
In-to þat relygyus plás
He deyd, and enteryd was.
Saynt Margretis body a hundyr yhere
Lay be-for þe Rwd Awtere
In-to þe Kyrk of Dwnfermlyne;
Bot ſcho wes tranſlatyd ſyne
In-to þe Qwere, quhare ſcho now lyis,
Hyr Spyryt in-til Paradys.
And of þat Tranſlatyowne,
Made wyth wënératyowne,
Đe Feſt yhit is haldyne ay
Be-fore Mydſwmyr þe fyſt day.

Quhen Malcolme þe Kyng þus was dede,
Hys Brodyre Downald þan his ſted
Fandyd to wyn, and tak. Đan he
Banyſyd hys Brodyr Barnys thre,
Edgar, Alyſawndyr, and Dáẅy.
Đai fled frá þare Emys felny.
Đai had a Brodyr of purchas,
Đat Malcolmys baſtard Sowne þan was,
Duncane cald, and wes duelland
Wyth Willame-Rede, þat of Ingland
As Kyng þat tyme bare þe Crowne,
And herd of þis preſumptyowne,
Đat hys Eme þan tuk on hand.
In-to þe Kynryk of Scotland
He come wyth Powere of þis Kyng,
Đat Ingland had in governyng:
Hys Eme þan he cháſyd ſwá,
Đat þe flycht he gert hym tá,
And frá hym qwyt þan wan þe Land,
And wes a yhere in it wedand
And ane half. Đe Erle þan
Of þe Mernys, a manly man,
Agayne Duncane wyth hys Powere
Ras wyth Downald in-to Were,
And ſlwe þis Duncane ſwne to Dede,
Hys Eme reſtoryd til his ſtede,

Đat before as Kyng had he.
Đat State he held þan yheris thre.
Đus þái twa perſownys fyve yhere
F 161 a Mád all þe Kynryk þan on ſtere,
Quhill Edgare ras, þat wes eldaſt,
And þat tyme to þe Crowne nerreſt
Of all þan lyvand of þe Get,
Đat Malcolme had of Saynt Margret.
On Downald he folowyd þan ſá faſt,
Quhill þat he tuk hym at þe laſt,
And in preſowne perpetuale,
Quhill end his lyf þare had fynale.
Đe Saxonys and þe Scottis Blude
In Natyownys twa befor þan yhud.
Bot þe Barnetyme of þat Get,
Đat Malcolme had of Saynt Margret,
To-gyddyr drw full Unyowne
To paſs ſyne in ſucceſſyowne.
Of Saynt Andrewys Byſchape þan
Turgot wes, a cunnand man:
Of Durame befor he wes Priore,
And þan Saynt Margretis Confeſſore.

CHAP. IIII.

Qwhen Edgare regnyt in Scotlande, And þe fyrſt Henry in Inglande.

A. D.
1098. Á thowſand and foure ſcore of yhere
And auchten frá þe Madyn clere
Had borne þe Byrth of hyr body,
Đat cauſyd all oure melody,
Edgare þe eldaſt þan lyvand,
And to þe Crowne nerreſt of Scotland,
Tuk þe Scepter, and þe Crowne
Reale, and full poſſeſſyowne;
And nyne vyntyr wes regnand
In þe Kynryk of Scotland.
He wes a man of fayre havyng,
And dyde in hys tyme bot leful thyng.
Coldyngame þan fowndyd he,
And rychely gert it dowyt be
Of Saynt Eb a ſwet Halow:
Saynt Cuthbert þare þai honowre now.
Đe Abbay of Cyſtews in Burgownd
In his tyme þai begouth to fownd.
Mawnys, þat of Norwa þan
Wes Kyng, þe owt Ylys wan,

And ekyd þame til his Crowne
To byd ay in poſſeſſyown.

A. D.
1100. Á thowſand and á hundyr yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Kyng of Ingland Willam-Rede
Rekleſly wes ſlayne to Dede:
For in huntyng as he paſt
On á day in þe Neu Foraſt,
Wyth a rekles Schot of cás
A Knycht hym ſlwe at þe wanlas.
Henry þan, hys Brodyr yhyng,
F 161 b Crownyd wes, and ſone mád Kyng:
Đe Byſchope of Lundyn, Schyr Morys,
Crownyd hym wyth ſolempne Serẅys.
Ourc Kyng Edgar be fayre Trettè
Gert Mald hys Syſtyr weddyt be
Wyth þis Lord Henry yhyng,
Of Ingland þat tyme crownyd Kyng.
Đe Archebyſchape of Yhork þan,
A famows and a ẅertuows man,
Crownyd wyth ſolempnytè
Dame Mald, þat ſuet Lady fre.
Swá, frá crownyd ſcho wes ſene,
Mald ſcho wes cald þe gud Quene.

Đare made wes a gret Mawngery,
Quhare gaddryd ware þe máſt worthy,
And Lordis of þe grettaſt Gre,
Đat kend ware in þai Cuntrè.
Swá, þare wes an awlde Knyght ſete
Amang þame þat day at þe Mete,
And þir wordis þan ſaid he;
'Now in þe Rwte is ſet þe Tre
'Báthe Frwyt and Floure all lyk to bere.'
Bot fewe wyſt þare of þe manere.
Đan þai reqwyryd hym þat wes by
Sittand, to ſay per cumpany,
Quhat ſygnyfyid þat myſtyk word,
Đat he ſwá ſpak þan at þe Borde.
Đe Knycht þan ſayd þame curtaſly
He wald declere it oppynly.
'Quhile,' he ſayd, 'I wes Steward
'Til my Lord þe Kyng Edward,
'And I be-for hym wes ſtandand
'At hys Mete, and he ſyttand,
'As he oyſyd wyth gret honowre,
'Đare wes a ſuſpect Traytoure,
'Set ſwá he wes nowcht prowyd indede,
'Yhit ſwilk he provyd, or þine he yhed:
'By þe Kyng þan at þe Mete
'He wes at his Tábil ſete;

‘ In his hand a pes of Brede
‘ He had, þat rycht þare made his Dede.
‘ For to þe Kyng þis wes hys word
‘ Ðat day ſyttand at þe Bord,
“ My Lord, oft yhe have herd, of me
“ Ðat yhe ſuld betreſyd be,
“ And þat I ſuld be treſowne
“ Sla, and wndo yhoure perſowne.
“ Gyve evyr I thowcht for to do ſuá,
“ I pra God, hyne I neẅyre gá;
“ Bot at þis ilk pes of Bred
“ Here at yhoure Bord be now my Dede,
“ And of it nevyr a crote,
“ Quhill I be wyrryd, owre-pas my Throt.
F 162 a ‘ Ðat Brede þan he begouth til ete;
‘ Bot owre hys Throt it mycht noucht get.
‘ Swá, ſuddanly rycht at þe Borde
‘ He wyrryd, and ſpak neẅyre a word
‘ Mare, þan he ſpak of þat Bred,
‘ Before þat he deyd in þat ſtede.
‘ Ðe Kyng þan gert hym doggydly
‘ Be drawyn owt, and dyſpytwſly
‘ Oure a Hewch gert caſt hym downe,
‘ Doggis til ete his caryowne.
‘ My Lord,’ he ſayd, ‘ yhit ſyttand
‘ As in a Study þan muſand,

‘ And eftyr þat all þis was done,
‘ As yhe have herd, þan ſayd he ſone,
‘ As vaknyd owt of hys ſtudy;
“ I wes,” he ſayd, “ in Normandy
“ Bydand, as yhe wyſt, a quhile
“ Owt of þis Land in gret exyle:
“ And ſwá, þare wes twa cunnand men,
“ Ðat oft to me repayryd þen,
“ My ſpecyal Famylyeris,
“ Of pleſand and of fayre maneris.
“ Ðe ſtate of Ingland on á day
“ Be þare word ſare menyd þai,
“ And ſayd, Ingland wes lyk to be
“ Confowndyd for gret inyqwytè,
“ Ðat wes done in-to þat Land;
“ For few in it wes þan lyvand,
“ Ðat wes commendyd all wërtuws;
“ Bot iwïl, and fals, and lycherus.
“ Nowþir Lauch, ná yhit Lawtè
“ Wes oyſyd, ná done in þat Cuntrè;
“ And Lordis be þare Awërys
“ Ðe ſympyl folk wald ay ſupprys:
“ Byſchapys, Preſtis, and Prelatis
“ In hawtayne pryd ay led þare Státis.
“ Swá, lyk war, þat inyqwytè
“ Suld all wndo þis hále Cuntrè.

" I aſkyd," he ſayd, " þan, qwhat remede
" Ðis mycht helpe, or ſtand in ſted.
" Áne of þame þan awnſweryd me,
" And ſayd, "' Swilk help may fall to be,
"' As be þis Ryddil I will þe ſay,
"' Frá þe or I pas away.
"' A grene Tre frá þe Rwte wes ſawyn,
"' And frá it a ſpace wes drawyn,
"' As men for til wndyrſtand,
"' Large thre Akyre leynth of land.
"' Ðis Tre may happyn for to get
"' Ðe kynd Rwte, and in it be ſet,
"' And ſap to recovyr ſyne,
"' Báth þe Leyf, and Flowris ſyne,
"' And þe Froyte þe Tre oure-ſprede.
"' Ðan is to lyppyn ſum remede."'
F 162 b Ðan þe Knycht ſayd, ' Now I ſe
' In-to þe kynd Rwte ſet þe Tre.
' Ðis Tre yhe may wndyrſtand
' To be þe Kynryk of Ingland,
' Ðat in honowre, and ryches,
' And in gret welth abowndand wes.
' Ðe Rwte, yhe trow, Kyngis Sede,
' Quhare-of all Kyngis come o dede,
' Ðat awcht þe Kynryk of Ingland,
' Be lyne, and lynage diſcendand,

'All tyme regnand, eftyr þat
'It Locryne frá his Fadyr gat,
'Ðat wes Brwttus, þat wan þe Landys,
'As yhe have hard, frá Geandis.
'Ðe ſpace of twa thowſand yhere
'Kyngis of Kyngis cummyn were,
'Quhill Harald, Baſtard, and Willame-Rede,
'Ðat now in mwld ar lyand dede,
'Of þat State interruptyowne
'Mád be þare intruſyowne.
'Ðir ware þe Akyrleynthis thre,
'Ðat before reherſyd we:
'Ilkáne of þir wyth þare ſtreynth
'Fychyd þe Tre ane Akyrleynth.
'Now gottyn has þat Tre þe Rwte
'Of kynd, oure Confort, and oure Bute,
'All lyk to bere báth Frwyt and Floure
'In-til oure helpe and oure ſuccoure.
'Syne Saxon and þe Scottis Blude
'Togyddyr is in yhon frely Fwde,
'Dame Mald, oure Qwene, and our Lady,
'Now weddyd wyth oure Kyng Henry.'
Ðis Knycht ſyttand at þe Borde
All þis reherſit word be word.
In þis tyme þe Tranſlatyowne
Wes done wyth wëneratyowne

Of Saynt Cuthbert til Durame
Be Prelatis of commendyt fame
Frá þe Kyrk of Haly-Eland,
Quhare he before þan wes lyand:
Đare, of grettare ſtate þan oþir,
Wes Alyſawndyre oure Kyngis Brodyr
Edgare, and ſyne wes Kyng
Neſt, quhen hys Brodyr had made endyng.
At Durame þan þe Byſchapis Se
Frá þine wes ordan[it] for to be.

CHAP. V.

Qwhen Alyſandyre þe fyrſt wes Kyng, And Scotland had in gouernyng.

A. D.
1107. Á thowſand á hundyre yhere and ſevyn
Frá Mary bare þe Kyng of Hevyn,
Of Edgare, oure nobil Kyng,
Đe dayis wyth honowre tuk endyng:
Be-north Tay in-til Dundè
F 163 a Tyl God þe Spyryte þan yhald he.
And in þe Kyrk of Dwnfermlyne
Solemply he wes enteryd ſyne.
Lemman had he náne, ná Wyf;
Bot clene and honeſt wes hys lyf,

And gratyws was hys endyng.
Neſt eftyre hym wes crownyd Kyng
Alyſandyr hys Brodyr þan,
Ðat wes a fulle hey hartyd man.
Kyng he ryngnyde ſevyntyne yhere
In honowre and in gret powere.
Til Wyfe he weddyt in þat quhile
A fayr Lady, Dame Sybille:
Willamys Dochtyr ſcho wes pleſand,
Ðe quhilk be Conqweſt wan Ingland.
Ðis Alyſandyre wes rycht manly:
Alyſandyr þe Fers for-þi
He was cald be þis reſowne.
In Inwergowry á Seſowne
Wyth an honeſt Curt he báde,
For þare a Maner plás he hade,
And all þe land lyand by
Wes hys Demayne þan hályly.
Swá, ſuddanly a-pon hym þen
A multitude of Scottis men
[Come] in entent to ſla þe Kyng.
Ðai ſwne perſayvyd he gat wyttyng:
Ðe bak þai turnyd rycht ſwne, and flede,
And oure þe Mownth rycht faſt þame ſpede
Ðe Kyng wyth hys Cwrt ſympilly
Folowyd on þame rycht ferſly,

Owre þe Stockfurd into Ros.
Đai gaddryd agayne on purpos,
Quhill þai ware þan he fer má,
In all gud will hym for to ſla,
Quhen þe Se wyth a gret Spryng
At þe Stockfurd mád ſtoppyng,
All lyk to lete men for to ryde.
Đe Kyng rád oure it in þat tyde,
And wyth his Curt apertly
On þame he cháſyd; and cowartly
Hys Fáys turnyd þe bak, and fled.
Eftyr þame he faſt hym ſpede,
Quhill he oure-tuk þame at þe laſt,
And tuk, and ſlwe þame, or he paſt
Owt of þat land, þat fewe he left
To tak on hand ſwylk purpos eft.
Frá þat day hys Legys all
Oyſid hym Alyſandyr þe Fers to call.
Syne he ſped hym wytht gret hy
Háme agayne til Inwergowry.
And in devotyowne movyd, ſwne
Đe Abbay he fowndyd þan of Scwne.
Frá Saynt Oſwaldis in Ingland
Chanownys he browcht, to be ſerwand
F 163 b God, and Saynt Mychael, regulare
In-til Saynt Awſtynys Ordyr þare.

Frá þeyne he had in gret delyt
Haly plácis til ẅyſyte,
And þame til honowre in Ornamentis,
Jowelys, Bukis, and Veſtymentis.
In þat entent and ſwilk gud will
Saynt Andrewys Cytè he come til:
Đare in hys devotyoune
He ordanyd to be Relygyowne,
And ſtedfaſtly þat to be done.
Robert, þat Priore wes of Scone,
Byſchape of Saynt Andrewys Se
He ordanyd als þat tyme to be,
Wyth conſent of Dáẅy yhyng
Hys Ayre, neſt for to be Kyng,
Hys Brodyr, and Erle of Huntyngtown,
At Sanct Andrewys Religyowne
Frá þine to be gave his gud will.
And þis purpos to fulfill,
Đe Barys Rayk in Regale
To þe Kyrk þe Kyng gave hále;
Đe quhilk þe Chanownys wyth his entent
Suld haẅe had; bot þe conſent
Of þe Byſchape mycht nowcht be
Gottyn to þat in ná kyn grè.
For-þi twa yhere þai let oure-þas
Or he confermyd, or blyſſyd was.

In wytnes and in taknyng
Đat in þis purpos ſtud þe Kyng,
And on full condytyown,
At Sayncť Andrewys to be Relygyown,
Be-for þe Lordis all þe Kyng
Gert þan to þe Awtare bryng
Hys cumly Sted of Araby,
Sadelyd and brydelyd coſtlykly,
Coveryd wyth a fayre Mantlete
Of pretyows and fyne Welvet,
Wyth hys Armwris of Turky,
Đat Pryncys þan oyſyd generaly,
And cheſyd máſt for þare delyte,
Wyth Scheld and Spere of Sylver qwhyt,
Wyth mony a pretyows fayre Jowele,
Đat now I leve for caus to tele.
Wyth þe Regale, and all þe láve,
Đat to þe Kyrk þat tyme he gave
Wyth wſuale and awld cuſtwmys,
Rychtis, Eſſys, and Fredwmys,
In Byll titlyd, and þare rede,
Wyth Hors arayid he gert be lede.
Wyth þe conſent of Dáẅy yhyng,
F 164 a Hys Brodyr, and trowyd for to be Kyng,
He made þis devote offerand
Báth to God and man pleſand.

Đe Byſchape of Saynt Andrewys town
Máſt be þis condytyon
Joſys þe Regale in ſic fredwme,
As þai yhit oyſys, and cwſtwme.
Đan ordanyd wes als, þat þe Kyng,
Ná ná lawyd Patrowne, be Staff, ná Ryng,
Suld mak frá þine Collatyowne,
Or ſuld gyve Inſtitutyowne
Of Byſchaprykis, or Abbaſyis,
Or ony Kyrkis Benefyis;
Bot barly þat þe Patrowne
Suld gyve hys Preſentatyowne.

A. D.
1122. Á thowſand á hundyr and twenty yhere
And twa þare-til to rakyn clere,
Đe Byſchope Robert, þat before
Of Scone qwhylum wes Priore,
Of þe Archebyſchape of Yhork had
Confirmatyowne, and wes mád
Byſchape of Sanct Andrewys Towne,
Wndyr proteſtatyowne,
Đat ná kyn ſcáyth, ná prejwdice
Suld to þe Kyrk of Scotland rys:
Til ilkè Kyrk [þe] rycht ſuld ſtand,
Of Ingland evynlyk, and Scotland,
And in Rome of þe Pápys Se
Before all ſawfyde þe Dygnytè.

He ſtud as Lyte twa yhere owre,
And Byſchape thretty yhere and foure.
In þis mene tyme Henry yhyng,
In-til Ingland crownyd Kyng,
Wyth Dame Mald hys weddyd Wyf,
And crownyd Quene, þan led hys lyf.
He gat a Dowchtyr, þat wes cald,
As hyr Modyr wes, Dame Mald.
Đe Emperoure Schyre Henry
Đe ferd weddyd þat Lady,
Đat wes crownyd þan Empryſe
Wyth hey and ſolempne ſerẅyce.
Barne gat he náne of hyr body.
Quhen he wes dede, in Normandy
Scho til hyr Fadyr come, ryngnand
Kyng þat tyme crownyd of Ingland:
And wyth þe Erle of Angew he
Gert hyr eftyr weddyd be;
Đe quhilk gat on hyr body
A Swne, þat eftyr wes cald Henry.
Wndyr þat Kyng Henry Saynt Thomas
Done to Dede, and martyryd was.
Đis Henry fyrſt Kyng of Ingland,
Quhil he wyth Crowne wes þare regnand,
Ordanyd Thewẅys for to be
F 164 b Hangyd a-pon Galow Tre.

He ordanyd alſuá þat ſtownd
Hys Moná to be cwnyhede rownd.
Đan Trent and Temys war ſá ſchawlde,
Đat a Barne of twelf yhere awlde
Mycht wayd oure þame, and ná ſpáte
Đan mycht mak þaire kneys wate.
A. D.
1117. Á hundyr á thowſand and ſeẅyntene yhere
Frá þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Erddyn gret in Ytaly
And hugſum fell all ſuddanly,
And fourty dayis frá þine leſtand.
Gret Howſſys of ſtáne and hey ſtandand
To þe Erde fell all downe.
And in þat ilk Land a Towne
Wes flyttyd owt of þat ilke plás,
Quhare it fowndyt and byggyt was.
And þe Mone all rede wes ſene
Blwdlyk, as it all Blud had bene.
A. D.
1118. Á thowſand and á hundyre yhere
And awchtene to rekyne clere,
Gedword, and Kelſowe, Abbayis twá,
Or Dáẅy wes Kyng, he fowndyd þá.
A. D.
1119. And in þe neſt yhere eftyr þan
Đe Ordyr Premonſtrens began;

Đat ar to ſay, Chawnownys quhyt,
For ſwá hewyd is þare Habyt.
A. D.
1120. Á thowſand and á hundyr yhere
And twenty to rekyn clere,
Henry þan Kyng of Ingland,
Wyth Mald hys Wyf in it regnand,
Had a Swne þan Willame cald,
Đat wes a ſtowt man and a bald.
Đis Willame had a Baſtard Brodyr.
Đái Bredyre twá, wyth mony oþir
Men and Wemen, Noblis gret,
In-til Ingland at Barbeflete,
And Bukis a hundyr and fourty,
And Schype men wyth þái full fyfty,
And of þái Schyppys Maſtrys thre
Happenyd at ánys to drownyd be.
A. D.
1121. Á thowſand and á hundyre yhere
And áne and twenty to þái clere,
Ranwlf Byſchape of Durame
Fwndyd his Caſtell of Norame.
Đe Qwene of Scotland Dame Sybille
Alyſandrys Wyf deyd in þat qwhile.

CHAP. VI.

Qwhen þe fyrſt Dawïd wes regnand, Malcolmis Sone, in-til Scotland.

A. D.
1124. Á thowſand á hundyr twenty and foure
Đe yheris of Grace nere paſt oure,
F 165 a Đe Kyng Alyſawndyr in Strevylyng
Deyd, and [wes] browcht til Dunfermlyng;
Quhare he wes wyth gret honoure
Enteryd in halowyd ſepultoure.
Luẅand he wes, and rycht ẅertwus,
Til Clerkys, and all Relygyus.
Til hys Legis he wes curtays.
In Juſtice lawchful he wes allwayis.
And eftyr, ſone as he wes dede,
Dáẅy hys Broþir in-til hys ſted
Succedyd neſt, and tuk þe Crown,
Scepter, and full poſſeſſyowne.
He wes þe Beld of all hys Kyn:
Wyth Ẅertu he ſuppryſyd Syn.
He chaſtyd þaim þat war ẅytyows:
He releẅyd all ẅerteows:
Hys Lyf wes fowrme of all Meknes:
Merowr he wes of Rychtwyſneſs:

Enſawmpil he wes of Chaſtytè:
Mare luẅand a man wes náne þan he.
Quhen myſdoaris for þare treſpas
Convyct, and to dede demyd was,
Set þat þe Lawch hym behoẅyd
To do, yhit wes his Hart ſwá movyd,
Đat he wald wyth hevy chere
Mak for þis man ſwá gret prayere,
As he had bene his Curature
Hym til have had in-til his cure.
He illumynyd in his dayis
His Landys wyth Kyrkis and wyth Abbayis.
Byſchaprykis he fand bot foure or thre;
Bot, or he deyd, nyne left he.
Abbays he foundit nyne or ten,
And ſet in þame relygyws men.
Melros, and Holmcultrane,
And Newbotil in Lowthyane,
Kynlos in Murawe, South Berewyke,
Til Cyſtews all in Ordyr lyk;
Haly-rwdhows he byggyd ſyne,
Cambyſkynel nere Streẅelyne;
All þir Abbays fowndyd he,
And rychely gert þame dowyt be.
Of Cawntyrbery in Dunfermlyne
Mwnkis he browcht, and put þame ſyn,

And dowyt þame rycht rychely,
Wyth gret poſſeſſyownys and mony.
Ðis Kyng Dáẅy had gret delyte
Kyrkys and Abbays til ẅyſyt.
Of ſwylk delyte and ſwilk gud wylle
Of Saynct Andrewys þe Cytè til
He come, and his Sonne þe Erle Henry,
And wyth þame Lordis rycht mony.
F 165 b Of Saynt Andrewys þe Byſchape þan
Robert, þat wes a ẅertwus man,
Reſſayvyd þe Kyng rycht honorably,
Reẅeſtyd welle wyth hys Clergy.
Ðare þe Kyng wes all þat nycht
Quhill on þe morne, þat day wes lycht;
Ðan herd he Mes, and mád offerand
Báthe lyk til man and God pleſand.
And eftyr all þis, þat þus wes dwne,
Ðe Kyng yhede to þe Cloſtyr ſwn;
Swylk a Cloſtyr, as þan wes,
Nowcht ſwylk, as now is of larges;
For noþir wes þan mád þe Dorture,
Ná ſwilk, as now is, þe Frature,
Ná ſwylk a Kyrk, as now yhe ſe,
Swá large wes mád in quantytè.
Ðe Kyng in-to þe Cloſtyr þare,
And Lordis þat þan by hym ware,

Conferryd a qwhil of ſyndry thyngis,
As oft is oyſyd in ſwylk gadryngis:
Syne þe caus, quhy he come þare,
He tald þame all, þat by hym ware.
Đe Byſchape Robert, þat gud man,
He conwënyd be-fore hym þan,
And argwyd hym rycht ſcharply,
Đat he furtheryd oure ſlawly
His Cwnnand, and his awyne Dete;
Đat wes, he ſuld ger þare be ſet,
And fowndyd of devotyown,
In þat ſtede a Relygyown,
And Chanownys to bryng in regulare,
To ſerve God and Saynt Andrew þare.
Alyſandyr his Brodyr Kyng
Of þat befor hys laſt endyng
Stablyſyd, and mád ordynance,
He ſayd, and full delyverance,
A-pon þis be ſyndry wys
Be-twene þame cawſyd wes controverſys.
Đe Byſchape ſayd, be rycht reſowne
He mycht nowcht til relygyowne
Đe Rentis gyve of þe Byſchapryk:
Set hys will war to do ſic
Almows, perchawns his Succeſſoure
Wald þame retrete wyth gret Raddowre,

And dyſpoyle þame hálily,
And ſclawndyr, as gyvyn wrangwſly.
Đe Kyng þan mád hym þis awnſwere
On movir and on fayre manere,
And ſayd, þat land, þai oyſyd all
Đe Barys Rayk all tyme to call,
Wes gyvyn on þát condytyowne
To fownd þare a Relygyowne.
Đe Kyng, and his Sowne Henry,
And all þe Lordis nere hym by,
F 166 a Swá þan favoryd þat Trettè,
Đat þai gert þe Chanownys be
(Đe quhilk ware browcht be-for frá Scone,
And in Saynt Andrewys Kyrk war done)
Chartryd of þat Land hále,
Đat þai have in þare Regale.
Đe Kyng of hys devotyoune
Gave þare-on confirmatyowne;
And hys Swne þe Erle Henry
Conſentyd þare-til wilfully.
All þus illumynyd he hys Land
Wyth Kyrkis and Abbays rycht pleſand.
And oþir Stedis of renowne,
Seculare, and of Religyowne,
Đat, or Malcolme hys Fadyre
Had weddyd Saynt Margret his Modyr,

Rwyd and ſympil all tyme wes,
Bot lyk a blynd wild Hethynés.
Oure Lord þis ilk Kyng Dáẅy
To Wyf weddyt a fayre Lady,
Đe quhilk to name þan had Dame Mald,
(As wes þe Qwene hys Syſtyr cald)
Đe Erlys Dochtyr of Hwntyntowne
Willame, þan haldyne of gret renowne,
And hys Ayre. Of hyr body
He gat a Sown, wes cald Henry,
Fadyre-lyk in all hys Dedis,
Quha þat hys tyme ſeis, or redis:
He wes Erle of Northwmbyrland;
All Hwntyntown wes in his hand;
And full Erle he wes ſwá
Of þá Erldomys mychty twá.
Til hys Wyf he weddyt ſyne
Đe Erlys Dowchtyr of Warwyn;
Scho be name wes cald Dame Ade.
Sownnys thre on hyr he had,
Malcolme, Wyllame, and Dáẅy;
Đir thre Sownnys gat Henry
On hys ſpowſyd Wyf Dame Ade.
At Hadyntown ſcho gert be made
And fowndyd a gret Nwnry;
Đare Ladyis to lyve relygyowſly.

A. D. 1127. Á thowſand á hundyr twenty and ſeẅyn
Frá Mary barè þe Kyng of Heẅyn,
Dáẅy, þan Kyng of Scotland,
And hále þe Státis of Ingland
At Lundyn all aſſemblid ware.
Đe Kyng of Scotland Dáẅy þare
Gert all þá Státis bundyn be
Til þe Emprys in Fewtè,
Hys Syſtyr Dowchtyr; Dame Mald
Be name þat tyme ſcho wes cald.
On þe Circumcyſiowne day
Đis Áthe of Fewtè þare ſwore þai.
F 166 b Đe Erle þan of Flawndyrland,
Devotly at hys Mes ſittand,
Wes in-to þat Lentryne ſlayne
Be falſhad, and a ſuddane trayne.
Quhen he wes dede, ſwá be þat Werd
Neſt Erle wes Willame Lang-Swerd;
Robert-Curtoys Swne he wes,
A famows man of gret prowes.
A. D. 1128. Á thowſand á hundyr and twenty yhere
And awcht to þái to rekyne clere,
Fownd yd wes þe Halyrwd hows
Frá þine to be relygyows.
A. D. 1132. Á thowſand á hundyr thretty and twá,
Đe Abbay of Reẅaws wes mád alſuá.

A. D. 1135. Á thowſand á hundyr thretty and fyve,
Henry paſt out of þis lyfe,
Đat Kyng wes þat tyme in Ingland,
And to þe gud Qwene Mald Huſband.
Neſt til hym, quhen he wes dede,
Hys Nevow Stevyne in-til his ſted
Wes mád Kyng, and tuke þe Crowne,
And at hys Coronatyowne
Pax foryhet wes at þe Mes
For to be gyvyn; frá peyne he wes
Nevyre in Pes, quhil he wes Kyng,
Ná till þe day of his endyng.

A. D. 1136. Á thowſand and á hundyr yhere
Đe ſext and threttyd to þá clere,
Of þe Kyng Dáẅys ſet purpos
Wes fowndyd þe Abbay of Melros.
Northumbyrland and Cwmbyrland
Til þe Kyng Dáẅy of Scotland
Ware gyvyn agayne þat ilke yhere.
And eftyr ſwne frendyt were
Đe Kyng Dáẅy of Scotland
And Steẅyn Kyng þan of Ingland.
Northwmbyrland be þat Trettè
Til Steẅyn þe Kyng wes gyvyne fre;
Bot Cumbyrland all hályly
Remanyd wyth oure Lord þe Kyng Dáẅy.

A. D. 1138. Á thowſand and á hundyre yhere
And awcht and thretty to þá clere,
Of Ingland and of Scotland twá
Đe Kyngis war diſcordand ſwá,
Đat Dáẅy oure Kyng in-til Were
Northwmbyrland wáſtyd wyth his Powere;
And a gret Bataile wes be-twene
Đe Scottis and þe Inglis kene,
Quhare máſt part of þe Scottis qwyt
Ware in þat Battayle diſcumfyt,
And mony fled, þat in þat chaſe
In depe Lowchys drownyd was.

F 167 a A. D. 1139. Á thowſand á hundyr thretty and nyne
Yheris frá þe ſwete Wyrgyne
Had borne hyr Sowne, báth God and Man,
Dame Mald þe Qwene of Ingland þan
Trettyd be-twene þe Kyngys twá,
Of Scotland and Ingland báthe ware þá,
Đat accordyd fullyly
To gyve Northwmbyrland til Henry,
Oure Kyngis Sowne. Be þat Trettè
Of Northwmbyrland þan Erle wes he.
Đe Empryce þan, owre Story ſayis,
Come in Ingland in þá dayis,
In þat Land to ger be dwne,
And to be mád Kyng hyr Swne.

Henry, þe qwhilk owre Kyng Dáẅy,
And til hym Lordis rycht mony,
Kend hyme nerraſt Ayre to be
Đan of all þat Reawtè.
Đe Erle of Angew Schyr Godthray
Til þis Stevyn wes contrare ay,
For qwhat he dyd, he trowyd dwne
In til prejwdice of his Swne,
Đe Ayre of Ingland, Schyr Henry,
On þe Emprys gottyn bodyly.
Đis movyd þe Kyng Dáẅy to rys
Agayne Stevyn, as he dyd oftſys.
And ſwá, in ſwylk diſſentyowne
Đe Kyng Dáẅy wan til his Crown
All frá þe Wattyr of Teſe of brede
North on til þe Wattyr of Twede,
And frá þé Wattyr of Eſk þe Eſt
Til of Stánemore þe Rere-cors Weſt.
Đis Stevyn, þat gert all þis be dwne,
Til þe Kyng Henry wes Syſtyr Swne,
A Dowchtyr Willame Baſtardis Get.
He to be Kyng all hále hym ſet.
Quhen he wes Erle of Marytane,
Đe Erle of Boyloynys Douchtyr þan
Weddyt, þat wes lauchfully
Gottyn on Countays Dame Mary,

Đat come of þat lawchful Get
Of Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret:
Đis ilke Stewẏnnys Wyf wes cald,
As wes hyr Awnt be-fore, Dame Mald.
Scho be hyr Trettè mád concord
Be-twene hyr Eme Dáẅy and hyr Lord
At Durame, quhare Stevyn, þan þe Kyng,
Mád fyftene dayis hys dwellyng:
And in þe New-caſtell þan Kyng Dáẅy
Of Scotland dwelt þan comownaly.
Đare þai accordyd fullyly
To gyve Northwmbyrland til Henry
Dáẅys Sowne. Be þat Trettè
Of Northwmbyrland Erle wes he,
And of Hwntyntown alſuá:
F 167 b Swá wes he Erle þan of þá twá.
And for þe Erldome wes lyand
Of Hwntyntown in-til Ingland,
He ſuld for it his Herytage
Til þe Kyng of Ingland mak homage.

A. D.
1140. Á thowſand á hundyr and fourty yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Đe Kyng Stevyn of Ingland
In bataile takyn wes fychtand
Evyn a-pon þe Candylmeſ day
In-til Lyncolne, þe Suth to ſay.

Frá þat Purificatyowne
Haldyn he wes in-til preſown
Til þe Rwd day neſt foluand.
Dame Mald þe Qwene þan of Ingland,
Ðat ilke Kyng Stevynnys Wyf,
For til ſuccoure hyr Lordis lyf
Sá faſt ſcho travalyd, and ſá yherne,
Ðe Erle Robert of Glowerne
Scho gert be takyn, and mád changyng,
For he hyr Lord had in kepyng:
Ðan chawngyd for hyr Lord wes he,
And báthe delyveryd of preſowne fre.

A. D.
1148. Á thowſand aucht and fourty yhere
Frá þe byrth of our Lord dere,
Eftyr þat all þis wes done,
Saynt Waldeve, our Kyng Dáẅy's Sone,
And þe Erle Henry's awyne Brodire,
Abbot of Melros wes mád þe toþir.
And of þe Ordyre Premonſter lyk
Qwhyt Chanownys come þan til Alnewyke.

A. D.
1149. Á thowſand á hundyre fourty and nyne
Frá lychtar wes þe ſuet Wyrgyne,
Ðe Erle of Angew þan Henry,
Gottyn on þe Empryce bodyly,
Come til Karlele, quhare duelland
Wes Dáẅy, hys Modyr Eme, of Scotland

Kyng, þat reſſayvyd honorably
Hym, and trettyd curtaſly:
And in þe tyme, þat he þare báde,
Kyng Dáẅy Knycht hym mád.
A. D.
1150. Á thowſand á hundyre and fyfty yhere,
Đe thryd Kalend of Janwere,
Eftyre Yhule, þat is to ſay,
Đe morne eftyr Saynt Thomas day,
Đe Kyng Dáẅy of ſet purpos
Đe Abbay fowndyd of Kynlos:
Of Cyſtews Ordyr is þat Hows,
And quhyt Mwnkis relygyows.
Eftyr þat at þe Martynmes
Qwhyt Chanownys to Dryburgh commyn wes.
A. D.
1151. Á thowſand [á hundyr and fyfty áne,]
F 168 a Đe Erle of Angewys lyf wes gáne
Godthray, and hys Swne Henry
Neſt hym Erle wes hályly.
A. D.
1152. Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and twá,
Đe Kyng Stevynnys Wyf and Qwene alſuá
Dame Malde þat tyme of Ingland
Deyd. And of Northwmbyrland
And Hwntyntown þe Erle Henry,
Owre Lordis Swne þe Kyng Dáẅy,

And hys Ayre trowyd to be,
Deyd, and enteryd wes he
In-til Kelſow. Đare he lyis,
Hys Spyryte in-til Paradys.
Howntyntown, and Northwmbyrland,
And all þe Kynryk of Scotland
Đan menyd ſare þat Pryncis Dede.
For he wes in his yhowthede
A ſayre, ſwete, pleſand Chyld,
Honeſt, aẅenand, mek, and myld;
Apperand Ayre til oure Kynryk;
Náne of Ẅertu til hym lyk;
At all poynt formyd in faſſown;
Abil; of gud condityowne;
Welle lettryd he wes, and rycht ẅertws;
Large, and of gret almws
Til all pure folk, ſeke and hále,
And til all oþir rycht liberale.
Frá þus þis Lordis dayis ware paſt,
Đe Kyng hys Fadyr alſua faſt
Let, þat all þe dule wes dwne
Bc ſycht, þat he had for hys Swne.
Malcolme, þe eldaſt of þái thre
Sownnys of Henry, þan gert he
Be throwch þe Land traẅeland
In ilke Schyrraẅedome of þe Land,

Wyth honeſt Curt and cumpany
To lede, and trete hym honeſtly;
And gert pronowns [hym] þare be crye
Ðare Prynce, and Kyng of Lauch to be.
And als he depute hys Counſale
Ðe Erle of Fyfe máſt ſpecyale;
All governyd by hym to be
In his State, and hys Reawtè.
Willame, þe yhowngare Brodyr, ſyne
To þe New-caſtell a-pon Tyne
He gert cum, and Northwmbyrland
Ðare he put hále in hys hand:
And gert delyveryd til hym be
Of þe Lordis of þat Cuntrè
Ðe grettaſt Oſtagis in warand,
F 168 b He peſybly to joys þat Land
Wyth Fewtè full, and þare Homage,
Serẅys, Cwſtwme, and Trewage.

CHAP. VII.

In þis Chapitere ſchal ȝhe ſe
A felowne gret iniquytè.

A. D.
1153. Á thowſand á hundyr and fyfty
And thre yhere þare-til eẅynlykly,

A-pon þe foure and twentyd day
Of þat Moneth, þat we call May,
Đe nynd Kalend þat day of Jwne,
Đe gud Kyng Dáẅys dayis ware dwne
In-til Karlele, quhare he made
A ſtyth Caſtell, and þare he hadè
Oft and mekyl his duellyng
All þe tyme, þat he wes Kyng.
And frá Karlele þai browcht ſyne
Hys Body dede til Dunfermlyne:
Đare in halowyd ſepulture
It wes enteryd wyth honowre.
Đat Prynce excellent in vyſdwme
All Pryncis of þe Cryſtyndwme,
Đat in hys tyme lyvand wes,
In Ẅertwys and in Halynes,
Quha þat his Lyf ſeys and redis,
Đar-in wryttyn ar hys Dedis.
Đe twentyd part of hys bowntè
Be my ſtyle may nowcht ſowndyt be.
Đe day he wes báth Kyng, and Knycht;
A Mwnk devote he wes þe nycht.
He held in hys devotyowne
Đe Howris all of Relygyowne.
Quha lykis to lyve honeſtly,
And to greve ná man wranguſly,

And to gyve ilkáne, þat þaris ſuld be,
Ðis Kyngis Lyfe he rede and ſe:
For hys Lawys til governale,
Hys awyn oys til lyfe ẅertuale,
May Myrrowre and Enſawmpil be
Til alkyn Státis, Gre be Gre.
Twenty and nyne yhere Kyng he wes.
Thynk, Lavyrd on Dáẅy and hys myldnes.
Ðe Kyng Stevyn, and Henry,
Ðat tyme Duke of Normandy
And Erle of Angew, þan paſſand
Byſchappys twa betwene trettand,
Wes full Pes and concord made.
Ðe Kyng Stevyn þe Kynryk hade,
As be-for, til hys enday:
All þus accordyt þan ware þai.
In þe tyme, þat he wes Kyng,
Ðai oyſyd to call hym Stevyn Styntyng.
F 169 a Ðe Abbay of Reddynnys fowndyd he,
Qwhen he wes in hys Ryawtè.
Here will I telle, or I gá by,
As wryttyn I fand in a Story,
Ðat Malcolme a Brodyr had, þat wes cald
Ðe Kyng Dáẅys Eme Downald,
Ðat wes gottyn in lawchful bed,
And wald have bene in-til þe ſtede

Of hys brodyr Malcolme þe Kyng,
Neſt eftyr þat hys lyf tuk endyng.
And, as yhe herd, he ſtráẅe þare-for,
(Gyve yhe can draw all til memore)
Quhill Edgare tuk hym at þe laſt,
And held hym in-til preſowne faſt.
Đare geldyd, ſum men ſayd, wes he
To lete hym Fadyre for to be
To má Barnys, þan he had þan;
Đat wes bot Bethok, a Woman,
Hys Dowchtyr gottyn on purches,
Quhen he in-til hys fredwme wes.
Hys Eyne twa ſyne þai pwt owt;
Đe les of hym þan had þai dowt.
Đan, þai ſayd, þe Kyng Dáẅy
Had gottyn on hys Wyf bodyly
A Sowne, þat wes a gangand Chyld,
Swete, and honeſt, meke, and myld.
It hapnyd þis Downald for to be
Đan haldyn as in preſowne fre;
Blynd, and geldyt nevyr-þe-les.
Đare in-til his heẅynes
As hys herytage to for-gá,
And for to be demenbryd ſwá,
As he þe Chyld herd by gangand,
And nerhand hym þan playand,

He cald þe Chyld, as hym to kys:
And þe Barne, þat thowcht ná mys,
Come, and a-bowt þe Hals
Donalde he tuk, þat þan wes fals.
Wyth Tympanys ſcharpe, þat he gert má,
Set til hys Naylis, and wyth þá
Đe Childe ſá faſt he thryſtyd þare,
Đat hym behoẅyd on nede to rare;
And ſwá he handlyd þe Child ſá faſt,
Đare-of quhill he deyd at þe laſt.
Đe Modyr þan, þat herd þe cry,
And ſaw hyr Barne deyd, wes ſary:
A-mang þame all, þat þan by ware,
For ſorow ſcho gave þe Gáſt rycht þare.
Gret wáme wyth Barne ſcho wes þat day,
Hyr tyme nowcht nere; bot yhit þai
Alſa faſt gert hyr be ſchorne,
F 169 b And wan þe Barne all qwyk, as borne
Đe Chylde had bene all kyndly.
Syne hoẅyn he wes, and cald Henry,
Đat Erle wes eft of Hówntyntown,
And had in-til poſſeſſyowne
Đe Erldwme of Northwmbyrland,
And Ayre til oure Kyng apperand,
Had he nowcht bene wyth Ded ourtáne,
Or þat hys Fadrys lyf wes gáne.

Bot þis Downald in a Downgeowne
Đai keſt, and held in þat preſowne,
And pynyd hym þare, but mete drynkles,
Quhill dede in-to þat Pyte he wes.
A. D.
1153. Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and thre
Eftyre þe blyſt Natyvytè,
Malcolme, þis yhowng Henrys Swne,
Wyth honeſt Cwrt wes had to Scwne.
Đare wytht gret ſolempnytè
Kyng of Scotland crownyd wes he;
A Chyld þan bot twelf yhere awld,
Đat wapnys mycht nowcht wychtly wald:
Bot in-til Wertu nevyr-þe-les
Day be day he growand wes.
A. D.
1154. Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and foure
Đe Natyvytè nere paſt owre,
Đe Kyng of Ingland Steẅyn on Bere
Ded wes browcht, þat nyntene yhere
Kyng rygnyd in Ingland.
And neſt hym þare to be rygnand
Henry Duk of Normandy,
Đat wes gottyne lauchfully
Be þe Erle of Awngew, cald
Godthray, on hys Wyf Dame Mald
Emprys (for ſcho wes Henry's Wyf
Quhil he wes Emperoure in hys lyf)

Ðis yhowng Henry tuk þe Crowne
Of Ingland wyth poſſeſſyown,
Wyth homage, and full Fewtè,
Ðat ſwylk awcht to þat Reawtè.
Saynt Thomas wes hys Chawnſelare,
And hys gret Sele wyth hym bare:
Eẅynlyk he wes in rychtwyſnes,
Til all men myrrowre of meknes:
For clennes of Chaſtytè,
And als for to þe Kyng wes he
Famylyare rycht ſpecyal,
Cunnand, curtays, and lyberale,
Archebyſchape be þe Chapytere
Choſyn he wes *concorditer*
Of Cawnterbery. Be þat he was
As of all Ingland þan *Primas*.
Ðe Archebyſchape of Yhork þan,
Ðat námyd wes a cunnand man,
Eftyre þat Electyowne
F 170 a Mád þis proteſtatyowne,
Of cownte and charge he ſuld be,
Ðat Secularys oyſyd, all tyme fre.
Ðe Archebyſchape of Yhork Willame,
Ðat was commendyd of gud fame,
Recoveryd þe benevolens
Wyth traẅayle, and wyth gret dyſpens,

Of Ewgenyws, þan þe Páp̃e,
Đat had ſuſpendyt þan þis Byſchape;
And come agayne in-til Ingland,
Quhare he wes ſchort tyme þan lyvand:
For, þai ſayd, eftyre quhen he wes
Devotly þare ſyngand his Mes,
Hys Mynyſterys, þat made hym þan ſerẅys,
Preẅaly put in his Chalyce
Wenenous poyſowne; frá þat Liqwre
He táſtyd, þan mycht he nowcht endure;
Bot háſtyly þat haly man
Deyd be ſwilk ſerẅys þan.

A. D.
1157. Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and ſevyn
Yheris frá borne wes God of Hevyn,
Til Cheſtyre of Scotland þe Kyng Malcolme
Til þe Kyng Henry of Ingland come.
Đare he become þat Kyngis man,
As dyd his Gud-ſyre befor þan,
For þe Landys of Hwntyntown,
Đat þai had in poſſeſſyown,
For þat Erldwme wes lyand
Wyth-in þe Kynryk of Ingland.

A. D.
1158. At Karlele eft on purpos ſet
Đir Kyngis twa to-gyddyr met,
Á thowſand á hundyr yhere fyfty and awcht:
Đare þai departyd nowcht all ſawcht.

Bot ſwne eftyr þat dyſcorde
To-gyddyr þai drewe in-til concorde.
Đan Henry þe Kyng of Ingland paſt
Owre Se til Twlows alſa faſt:
Malcolme of Scotland þan oure Kyng
At hys reqweſt and hys praying
Paſt þan wyth hym owre þe Se,
Quhare tretyd honeſtly wes he.
Til Malcolme þe Kyng in hys youthade
At Twrone þe Ordyre of Knychthad
Of Ingland þis Kyng Schyr Henry
Wyth honowre gave rycht ſpecyally;
For of conſangwinytè
Đe thryd and thryd þai ware in gre.
Quhen þe Kyng Malcolme come agayne,
Of hys Legis mád hym a Trayne:
A Mayſter-man cald Feretawche,
Wyth Gyllandrys Ergemawche,
And oþir Mayſter-men þare fyve
Agayne þe Kyng þan ras belyẅe.
F 170 b For caws þat he paſt til Twlows,
Agayne hym þai ware all irows:
For-þi þai ſet þame hym to tá
In-til Perth, or þan hym ſla.
Bot þe Kyng rycht manlyly
Swne ſkalyd all þat cumpany,

And tuk and ſlwe. And ſyne þe way
He paſt on in-til Galway;
And thryis he fawcht ſyne wyth þame þare,
And wencuſt þame wyth hys Poware:
And ſwá þe Galways to þe Crowne
He mád in-til ſubjectyowne.

In þis mene tyme þe Kyng Henry
Of Inglanḍ wrát rycht reverently
Til þe Pápe Schyr Adryane:
And in hys Lettrys ſayd he þane,
Đat þe pepil of Ireland
Wnfaythful wes and myſtrowand,
And lede þame all be Fretis wyle,
Nowcht be þe Lauche of þe Ewangyle,
Nowþir wald þai do, ná wyrk
Be þe techyng of Haly Kyrk,
Ná þa wald be ná kyn way,
As þai ſuld, lyve be Cryſtyn Fay.
For-þi he mád þan thra prayere
To þe Pápe, þat he powere
Wald gyve hym and autorytè,
For til wyn þat wyld Menyhè
Til þe Trowth and Cryſtyn Fay,
And þat Lordſchype til hald ay
Frá þine in herytabil Fe,
Immedyate of þe Pápys Se.

Be þis he gat þan full powere
Of þe Páp̃e, and made hys Were
In-til Irland alſa faſt.
And throw þe Playnis fyrſt he paſt;
And ſyne þe Heycht til hys Crowne
He mád all in ſubjectyown.
Frá þine þe Kyngis of Ingland
All cald þame Lordis of Ireland.
F 171 a A. D. Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and nyne
1159. Frá lychtare wes þe ſwet Vyrgyne,
Robert of Sanct Andrewys þan
Byſchape, þe gud wërtwus man,
Hys Spryte yhald to þe Creature,
Hys body til halowyd ſepulture:
In þe awld Kyrk þare he lyis,
Hys Spyryte in-til Paradys.
He wes thretty yhere and foure
Byſchape. Quhen þai war paſt oure
Arnald wes choſyn to þat Se
Ten moneth and á yhere wes he
Byſchape. Of Kelſowe apon Twede
Abbot befor he wes in-dede.
Đe gret Kyrk of Sanct Andrewis he
He fowndyd; þat to be þe Se
Of all hále þe Byſchapryke.
Đe Kyng þan of oure Kynryke,

Malcolme, at þat fundatyowne
Wes preſent in his awyne perſowne.
F 170 b A. D. 1161. Á thowſand á hwndyr ſexty and áne,
Yheris frá Cryſtis byrth wes gáne,
Archebyſchape choſyn was
Of Cawntyrbery Saynt Thomas;
And þe Kyng Henry þan gert hym be
Frá all chargis cryid fre,
And alkyn Cownt, þat Seculare
Befor oblyſyd til hym ware,
Đat had bene in ſwylk ſerẅys,
Or, as he wes, in Offyis,
For he wes hys Chawnſelare
And lele: he luẅyd hym all þe mare.
Bot ſyne þat effectyown
F 171 a A. D. 1164. Had a fell concluſyown.
Á thowſand á hundyre and ſexty yhere
And fowre til þái til rekyne clere,
Malcolme Kyng of Scotland,
And peſybly in it rignand,
Đe elevynd yhere of his Crowne
Mád þe fundatyowne
Of þe Abbay of Culpyre in Angws,
And dowyt it wyth hys Almws
[In honoure of þe maykles May:
Relygyws Munkis þare duellis ay]

All lyk to Cyſtwys in habyt;
We oys to call þame Mwnkis qwhyt.
A. D.
1163. Á thowſand á hundyre ſexty and thre
Eftyre þe bleſt Natyvytè,
Đe gud Byſchape Schyre Arnald
Til hys Makare hys Spyryte yhald,
Hys body til halowyd ſepulture
In þe awld Kyrk þare wyth honowre.
And eftyr þat he ſwá wes dede,
Rychard Byſchape in his ſtede
Choſyn he wes *concorditer*,
And Elyte twa yhere bád eftyr.
Bot ſyne þe Byſchapys of Scotland,
Powere full to þat havand
Of þe Pápys Commyſſyown,
Gaẅ hym Mynyſtratyown,
Confirmatyown, and Blyſſyn hále,
Be þe Pápys Lettrys ſpecyal.
Sowyrle of Argyle þat yhere
Til hym gadryd a gret Powere,
As twelf yhere he oyſyd, in bataile
Hys Lord to warray, and aſſayle,
F 171 b Đe Kyng þat wes of Scotland:
Đan wyth a gret Oſt of Ireland,
And of oþir ſteddis ſere,
Đat by hym ware lyand nere,

At Renfrewe arryẅyd ſwne.
Đat Were ſwá at þe laſt wes dwne,
Đat he, and hys Swne báth, was
Left dede ſlayne in-to þat plás.
And mony wyth þame in þat ſted
Đare þan ware ſlayne, and left for dede.

A. D.
1165. Á thowſand á hundyr ſexty and fyve
Yheris of grace, owt of þis lyve
Malcolme oure Kyng paſt wyth honowre
In Gedword til hys Creature,
Of Decembyre þe nynd day,
Eftyr þe Conceptyown ay
Of oure Lady þe Vyrgyne clere
Đe neſt day falland ilkè yhere.
Frá þine hys body wes browcht ſyne,
And enteryd in Dwnfermlyne.
In-til þe floure of hys yhowthed
He deyd in clene Madynhed,
Bot fyve and twenty wynter awlde,[1]
Til God quhen hys Spyryt he yhawld.
In-til vyſyown eftyr þan
He apperyd til a man,
Đat he had in gret ſpecyaltè,
Quhil lyvand in þis warld wes he.
Đis man in þat Viſyown
Fell in-til collatyown

Wyth þe Kyng on þis manere,
As now I will reherſe yhow here.
'Qwhy art þow, dere Lord, ſá ſtill?'
'For me my lyf ſchawys þe þe ſkyll.'
'Qwhy lyis þi body now ſá lawe?'
'Đe hycht my Spyryt for to knawe.'
Đe man, 'Art þow in-to paynys yhit?'
'Nay, nowcht in paynis, bot qwyit.'
'Quhat wes ſum tyme þi pennans?'
'Be-for my Dede my hewÿ chans.'
'Quhilk is þe ſted of þi duellyng?'
'Paradys, partles of all ewil thyng.'
'Qwhy is þi Clethyng ſá qwhyt ſene?'
'For caus I deyd Madyn clene.'
'Đow wes quhyle Kyng; now quhat art þow?'
'Đan wes I Threll; Kyng am I nowe.'
'Seke þow wes oft wont to be.'
'Of all ſeknes now I am fre.'
'Qwhy tynt we þe, now þow ſay?'
'Wyth Halowys to duell for evyr and ay.'
'Quhat dyd þe máſt dyſpleſans here?'
'Đe falſhad of þe warld, but were.'
'Sall þow cum agayne in háſt?'
F 172 a 'Yha, wyth þe Juge þat is heyaſt.'

'Scotland menys þe now rycht ſare.'
'Nay nowcht now, bot forþir-mare.'
'Dredys þow yhit for til haẅe payne?'
'In yhowre warld gyve I cum agayne.'
'To þi Legis will þow oucht mare?'
'All tyme, yha, þat þai welle fare.'

CHAP. VIII.

Qwhen Willeȝham Kyng wes of Scotland Fyftȝ ȝhere in tt regnande.

A. D.
1165. Á thowſand á hundyr ſexty and fyve
Yheris frá borne wes God of lyve,
Malcolme oure Kyng, and Madyne pure,
Hys Saule yhald til þe Creature.
On Yhwle-eẅyn neſt þare-eft,
All þus quhen he þis warld had left,
Willame hys Brodyr ras to be Kyng,
And Scotland tuk in governyng.

A. D.
1166. Á thowſand á hundyr and ſexty yhere
And to þá ſex, or þare-by nere,
Đe Kyng of Ingland, þan Henry,
Paſt oure Se wyth a cumpany
In Herandis of þe Kyng of Frawns,
Hys Lord be detful Alegeawns.

Đe Kyng Willame of Scotland,
Eftyr hym oure Se folowand,
Come in Frawns, and prowÿd Prowes,
Manhed, and gret Dowchtynes
In Tornementis, and Juſtyngis,
And mony oþir knychtlyk thyngis;
Quhare-throw releẅyd wes hys name
And he comendyt of gret fame.
And eftyr þat all þis wes dwne
Háme he come in Scotland ſwne.

A. D.
1167. Á thowſand á hundyr ſexty and ſeẅyn
Dame Mald þe Empryce paſt til Heẅyn.
And Henry, þan of Ingland Kyng,
Had a Swne cald Henry yhyng.
Sá mekil þan of hym he made,
Đat he gert hym in hys yowthade
Kyng be crownyd of Ingland,
Hys Fadyr in it yhit lyvand:
Đe twa and twentyd day of May
In Lundyn, þat tyme a Swnday,
Ane Archebyſchape of Yhork þat yhere,
Đat be name wes cald Rogere,
(Bot he gat þat Archebyſchapryk
Noucht wyth Lawtè, bot wytht Swyk)
He wyth oþir Byſchapys twá,
Of Durame, and Lwndyn báthe ware þá,

Made þis Coronatyown
F 172 b Agayne all Lawch and all reſown,
In þe tyme þat Saynt Thomas
In Frawns, as in-til exile, was.
Đe Páp̃e Alyſandyr for-þi
Procedyde agayne þaim heyly,
And þame ſuſpendyt frá Benefyis,
And frá all oþir kyn Offys,
Đat all oþir Byſchapys mycht
And fallys for to do on rycht.
And all þe láẅe ſuſpendyt he,
Đat was at þat Solempnytè,
Đat of þe Kyrke had Benyfis.
And Rogere, þat dyd þe Serẅys,
Đat had þe Archebyſchapryk
Of Yhork, as yhe haẅe herd, be Swyk,
Đat mád þat Coronatyown
Agayne all Lawch and all reſown,
As in ane oþir Provynce ſet
Đan til it ſuld haẅe bene of det,
And uſurpyd an Offys
Nowcht hys awyne in þat Serẅys,
Đe Páp̃e of hys Autorytè
Đat Rogere gert depriẅyd be.

A. D.
1171. Á thowſand á hundyre ſevynty and áne
Yheris frá God had manhed táne,

Saynt Thomas of Cawntyrbery
Paſt til Cryſt be Martyry.
Of Yhule Wok þe fyſt day
Of hym þe Feſt is haldyn ay.
And be þe Coronatyown
Of Henry yhowng dyſſentyown
In-to þe Kynryk of Inglande
Gret and fell wes apperand
Be-twene þe Fadyr and þe Swne:
Đe táne þe tojire wald have wndwne.
On ilka ſyde gret partyis
Heyly begowth to rys:
On báth þe ſydys þe Brettis Se
Dowtis apperid gret to be,
And all þe Kynryk in peryle
Of Ingland was in-to þat quhyle,
Qhwyle þat God ſet þat remede,
Befor þe Fadyr þe Swne wes dede;
And þe Fadyr wes left leẅand,
Eftyr þe Swne dede, Kyng regnand.

A. D.
1174. Á thowſand á hundyr ſevynty and foure
Frá Cryſt wes borne oure Saẅyoure,
Đe Kyng Willame of Scotland
Paſt wyth a gret Oſt in Ingland:
All Waymerland and Appilby
Đan wan he til hym hályly;

And as he wes þan hâme ridand,
Đe Lordis all of Northwmbyrland
F 173 a Aſkyd Trewys at þe Kyng
Willame, and he to þare aſkyng
For of þairis gave aſſent;
And þai þar-of mád payment.
Til þe Feſt of þe Ternytè
He grawntyd þame trewyd for to be.
Đe tyme of þái Trewys paſt,
Đe Kyng Willame als faſt
Hys Oſt aſſemblyd wyth ſtalwart hand:
Agayne he paſt þan in Ingland.
In Alnewyk wnwyſly
Đe Kyng hym-ſelf rycht ſymply
Báde: and in-til forray
All þe men þat tyme of Galway,
And mony oþir of hys men
Ware welle perſayẅyd, frá hym þen
Đat þai war in forray paſt;
Đe Northwmbrys alſá faſt
Gaddryd, and tuk hym in þat ſtownd,
And had hym fyrſt til Rychemwnd;
And þare wes ſet in þat Caſtelle,
Quhare þai gert kepe hym wondyr welle.
And ſone ſend word in Normandy,
For þare wes þat tyme þe Kyng Henry,

The quhilk wes rycht blyth of þat cás,
Frá he herd as it hapnyd was;
And gert hym be browcht in hy
Owr til hym in Normandy:
As in Preſowne þare he wes
In þe Towre kepyd of Falès.
Đe Kyng Willamys Brodyr þan Dáẅy,
Erle of þe Garwyawch, hályly
Wyth hys Oſt aſſegeand lay
Layceſter þat ilk day:
Quhen þare come til hym tythyng,
Đat táne of Scotland wes þe Kyng,
Đan he remoẅyd alſá faſt,
And háme þan in-til Scotland paſt.
Đe Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys þan
Rychard, þat cald wes a wys man,
And oþir Lordis wyth hym má,
Byſchapys, and Barownys gret alſuá,
Oure Se paſt in Normandy,
For to tret þare wyth Henry
Kyng of Ingland, to fand, and ſe,
How þai mycht be þaire Trettè
Delyẅeryd get þe Kyng Willame,
And in-til Scotland bryng hym háme.
Apon þis þai tretyd faſt:
Swá, þai accordyd at þe laſt,

Đat on all Trewys, and on Pes,
And Connandis, þat accordyt wes,
All and ilkáne fermly
To be haldyn, and ſykkyrly
F 173 b To be kepyd, wes þare accord
For þe delyẅerans of oure Lord,
Đe thré Caſtellys of Roxſbwrch,
Of Berwyk, and Edynburch,
And oþir Oſtagis fyftene
Đe grettaſt þat of oure Land ware ſene,
Suld bẽ delyveryd qwytly
Til of Ingland þe Kyng Henry.
All þis, tretyd to be dwne,
Wes furtheryd in-til deid rycht ſwne:
And þe Kyng of Inglandis
Đái Caſtellis þe Lutenawndis
Delyẅeryd frá all Scottis men.
Đe Kyng of Ingland had þaim þen.
And eftyr þat he gat þame ſwá,
And Oſtagis fyftene to þá
Delyẅeryd, þan þe Kyng Willame
In-til Scotland ſwá come hame.
Hys Erlys and Barownys nevyrþeles
In Yhork ſtratly bwndyn wes
Befor þe Kyng Willamys delyẅerans
In fermely feſtnyd Alyawns

To þe Kyng Henry of Ingland;
And all þe Byſchapys of Scotland
Til hym bwndyn als had he
Be Áthe ſworn of Fewtè.
A. D.
1176. Á thowſand á hundyr and ſexty yhere
Sextene to þái reknyd clere,
Đis Kyng Henry to Norame
Come, and þare þe Kyng Willame,
As a Tryſt þare-til ſet,
At þat place to-gyddyr mete.
Đare Byſchapys, Erlys, and Barownys,
And mony famows gret Perſownys
Of báthe þe Rewmys aſſemblyd ware
Befor þái twa crownyd Kyngis þare.
Đe Kyng of Ingland, þat Henry,
Fandyd þare þan rycht thraly
Đe Kyrk of Scotland frá þat day
To ger be ſubmyttyt ay
To þe Kyrk of Yhork in-til Ingland,
And þe Byſchapys of Scotland
Obedyentyarys frá þine to be
To þe Archebyſchape of Yhorkis Se;
And he, as Metropolitane,
Suld haẅe oure Byſchapys evyrilkáne
Of oure Kynryk of Scotland,
As wes hys Suffraganys in Ingland.

Of Scotland Byſchapys war má abſent,
Đan at þat Counſale wes preſent:
Đor-þi þe Byſchapys, þat þare ware,
Of þá Abſentis had ná poware
F 174 a For til mak awnſwer as þat day:
Quharfor þai aſkyd a delay
Til a langare aẅyſment;
For few þai ware þare to conſent
For til mak awnſwer til þe Kyng,
Syn fyrſt þai herd þare hys aſkyng:
And he þame grawntyd þat delay.
Swá, to þare awyne ſwne paſt þai,
And come in-til Scotland háme
Wyth þare Lord þe Kyng Willame.
And to þe Pápe þan ſwne þai ſend
Gret Prelatis þat famows men ware kend.
Đe Pápe Alyſandyr honorably
Reſſayvyd þare meſſage, and thankfully
Renewyd all þare priẅylage,
Đare cuſtwmys, and þare aẅantage,
Đat þai had lawchful befor þái dayis;
Owr Byſchapys to be always
Submyttyd immedyate to þe Pápe,
And to náne oþir Archebyſchape.
And of þe Pápys awtorytè
Đai gat þame lowſyd qwyte and fre

Of þe Fewtè, and þe Band,
Ðat to þe Kyng þan of Ingland
Ðai had made, to þis Henry,
Ðat tretyd þame dyſpytwſly.
Be purpos, as he ſchawyt hym ſet,
Báthe kyn, and kyndnes he foryhet.
Oure Kyng of Scotland, Dáẅy be name,
Wes Eld-fadyre til oure Kyng Willame,
And Henrys Modyr Eme alſuá;
Swá mycht be reknyd of þaim twá
Þe greys of conſangwinytè
Ðe thryd and þe thryd wes he and he:
And of Scotland oure Kyng Dáẅy
Wyth honowre trettyd þis Henry
In-til Karlele, and mád hym Knycht,
And paſt wyth hym til Lwndyn rycht.
Ðare he gert hym have þe Crowne
Of Ingland, and poſſeſſyowne.
Ðis Henry cowth noucht haẅe þis in mynd;
Bot bare hym vylaus and wnkynd
Til Willame, þis Dáẅys Sownnys Swne;
Frá in his pryſown he had hym dwne,
He trettyd bot dyſpytwſly
Hym, and his Barnage hályly;
He gert gyve full þare conſentis
Til mony inconẅenientis,

Đat war all contrare to þe Lawe;
Ná had bene oþir luve, or awe,
Đat þai trowyd, and had in mynd,
To þaire Kyng þai awcht of kynd,
Or for þe dowt of þis Henry,
F 174 b Đat bare hym lyk malytyuſly,
And all thyng tretyd in diſpyte,
Or þai mycht get of preſon qwyte
Đe Kyng Willame delyveryd fre
Be ony maner of Trettè.

A. D.
1178. Á thowſand á hundyre and ſevynty yhere
And aucht to þái full reknyd clere,
Rychard of Sanyct Andrewys þan
Byſchape, commendyt a gud man,
Hys Sawle yhald to þe Creature,
Hys body til halowyd Sepulture,
Evyn a-pon þe thryd day
Of þat Moneth þat we call May.
In-til Saynct Andrewys Kyrk he lyis;
Hys Spyryit is in-til Paradys.
He wes, þe tyme þat he lyẅyd here,
Of þe Kyrk a ſtark pilere:
Defendyde he gert þe Kyrk be welle
In all þe Fredwmys ilkè dele.

Đis Byſchape Rychard on þis wys dede,
Choſyn wes in-til hys ſtede

Mayſter Jhon Scot, þat wes þan
A gret Clerk, and a famows man.
Đe Kyng Willame neverþeles
Heyly amowit þar-at wes,
And ſtwde þis gud man hále agayne
In faẅour of hys awyne Chapyllayne
And hys Confeſſour, Schyr Hew,
A famows man of gud ẅertu.
Mayſter Jhon Scot nevyrþeles,
Đat choſyn be þe Chapytere wes,
Folowyd on his rycht ſá faſt,
Đat owre Se to þe Curt he paſt.
Đar he ſchawyd þe Decret
To þe Páp̃e Alyſandyr þat yhet
Đe thryd þa[n] held þe Pápys Se,
As twenty yhere befor dyd he.
Đat Decrete þan ſene and red,
And þe Electyown in Lawch all led,
And [at] a gret counſale þare,
Quhare gadryd mony Byſchapys ware,
Đis Lyte in-til Sayn̄t Andrewys Se
Đe Páp̃e þan gert confermyd be,
Til oys hys Juryſdictyown.
And of hys Conſecratyown
Đis Alyſandyr þe thryd Páp̃e
Wráte til Schyr Mathow, þe Byſchape

Đat þat tyme wes of Abbyrdene,
As tyme and ſted to þat wes ſene,
Đis Lyte Jhon Scot he ſuld bles,
Syn he confermyd and choſyn wes.
Đis Jhon confermyd þan Byſchape,
Alyſandyr þe thryd, þat tyme Páp̃e,
F 175 a Send wyth hym a Meſſawngere
In Scotland to ken of þat matere,
For reverens of Saynct Andrewys Se,
And of þe Kyngis dygnytè.
Đe Meſſawnger, þat wes ſend for þis,
Cald be name wes Alexis,
Đat wyth Jhon þis Byſchape come
In Scotland frá þe Curt of Rome,
Haẅand full autorytè
And powere frá þe Páp̃ys Se
All þat matere for to knawe,
And do þat, ſuld be don of Lawe.
Đus quhen þai come in-to þe Land,
Đe Kyng Willame of Scotland
Heyly ſtud yhit þaim agayne
In faẅour hále of his Chapillayne.
And ſwá wes gret Cownſalys ſere
Haldyn oft of þis matere
Be þis Legatis autorytè;
And ſwá wyth Lauch procedyt he,

Đat eftyr gret grewÿs and wrangwys,
Đat done wes to þame þan oftſys,
Gret Clerkys of þe Kyngis Cownſale,
Choſyn til hym for ſpecyale,
Curſyd ware ſolemply,
And ſwá denwnſyd war heyly
For þe Kyngis wilfulneſ.
Đe Byſchapryk of Saynct Andrewys wes
Interdytyt þan a qwhyle,
Đe Land wes ſet in ſwylk peryle:
For þe Byſchape of Abbyrdene,
Đe Pápys Lettrys frá he had ſene,
Paſſyd til þe Haly-rwd-hows,
Quhare gadryd wes mony Religiows,
Abbotis, Priowris, and Prelatis,
And ſum Byſchapys of gret Státis.
At þe Feſt of þe Trynytè
Đis Byſchape Jhon þan bleſſyd he.
Đe Kyng Willame nevyrþeles
Swá ſtedfaſt to þis Chapillane wes,
Đat of þe Byſchaperyk qwyte
Frá Jhon he joſyd þe profyte,
And for awe of þe Kyng
He made in Scotland ſchort duellyng:
Bot, but Byſchapryk a Byſchape,
Đis Jhon agayne paſſyd to þe Páp̃e,

And left þe Kynryk of Scotland
Hys ſtate ſuppryſyd ſare menand.
Eftyre þat þis all þus wes dwne,
Đe Byſchapryke of Dunkeldyn ſwne
Fell vacand, and þe Páp̃e gave þat
Til þis Jhon Scot. Frá he it gat,
f. 175 b. Aſſythyd in ſum part þan wes he:
And Hw held furth Saynct Andrewys Se
Swá wes ameyſſyd all debátis,
And recownſalyd well all Státis.
A. D. 1181. Á thowſand á hundyr foure ſcor and áne
Frá Jeſus Cryſt had manhed táne,
Joce, þan Byſchape of Glaſgw,
Rowmyd þe Kyrk of Saynct Mongw.
Alyſandyr þe thryd Páp̃e þat yher wes dede,
And Lucyus þe thryd come in hys ſtede.
Oure Se þat yhere paſt Abbotis twá,
Of Melros and Kelſo báth war þá,
Đe Kyngis errandis ſpecyally
Chargyd to þis Páp̃e Schyr Luci,
Đe quhilk reſſayẅyd þame þare rycht welle,
And ſped þare errandis ilkè dele.
Đis Páp̃e ſend wyth þir Abbotis twá,
Đare Leve quhen þai tuk háme to gá,
To þe Kyng Willame of Scotland
A Roſe of fyne gold rycht pleſand:

Yhit be cuſtwme and manere
Đe Pápe it oyſys ilkè yhere.
A. D.
1185. Á thouſand á hundyr foure ſcore and fyẅe
Yheris frá borne wes God of lyve,
Henry, þan Kyng of Ingland,
Gave to þe Kyng Willame of Scotland
Reſtoryd in-til poſſeſſyown
Đe Erldwme hále of Hwntyntown
Als frely, as he it had be-for:
All þis he dyd in Wyndeſore.
A. D.
1186. Á thowſand á hundyr foure ſcore of yhere
And ſex to þái folowand nere,
Đe Kyng Willame weddyt a Lady,
Cuſyne nere to þis Kyng Henry;
Dame Ermeger wes hyr name,
A Lady fayr and of gud fame,
Đe Schyrraẅys Douchtyr de Bowmownt.
Of hyr Lynage for to cownt,
Hyr Fadyr wes Robert Curtoys Swne.
(Đe Story of hym befor is dwne)
Til þe Kyng Henry of Ingland,
Intil hys tyme he Kyng ryngnand,
Of eẅyn conſangwinytè
Đe thryd and þe thryd wes ſcho and he.

Of Saynt Patryk, Saynt Colme, and of Saynt Bryde,
Đe bodyis ware fundyn in þat tyde.
Đe Caſtelle of Edynburgh in þái dayis
Wes gyvyn agayne, our Story ſayis,
To þe Kyng Willame of Scotland.
And þe Kyng Henry of Ingland
To Karlele wyth his powere
A gret Oſt gadryd all of Were,
In hále purpos to werray
F 176 a Rolland, Lord þan of Gallway.
Wndyr Cwndyt be Trettè
To ſpekyng of þat Kyng come he,
And of leve of hys Lord þe Kyng,
Đat Scotland had in governyng,
Willame, þare he made Homage
Til Henry for hys Herytage.
Oure Kyng hym levyd to mak þat Band,
For þir twa Kyngis ware tretand
Of grettare materys, lyk to be
Accordyd full in alkyn gre.
Đan of July þe ſecund day
Betwene þis Rolland of Gallway
And Gylpatryk a batell fell
Wes dwne báthe ſare, and ſcharpe, and ſnell:

And þis Gylpatryk ſlayne wes þare,
And mony, þat wyth hym þat day ware.
A. D.
1189. Á thowſand á hundyr foure ſcore and nyne
Frá lychtar wes þe ſuet Vyrgyne,
Of Ingland þan þis Henry Kyng
Deyd, and hys lyf tuk endyng:
Thretty yhere he wes and fyve
Kyng of Ingland in-to lyve.
Quhen þis Henry þus wes dede,
For to be borne to þe ſted
Ordanyd for hys ſepulture,
As ſuld a dede Kyng wyth honowre,
Hys body oure wes cled all hále
In honeſt Kyngis aparale,
Til hys fete frá hys heẅyd all downe
Haẅand þare-on of gold a Crowne,
And Gluẅys on hys handis twá,
Beltyd wyth his Swerd alſuá,
Scepter, Ryng, and Sandalys
Browdyn welle on Kyngis wys:
Bot hys viſage wes all bare.
Ðus bore wyth Lordis, þat ware þare,
To þe ſted of hys ſepulture
Wyth gret reverens and honowre,
Rychard, his Swn þan and his Ayre,
Wyth hys Curt pleſand and rycht fayre,

Đan mete hys Fadyr on þe way.
Of þat dede body, quhare it lay,
Owt of þe nes-thryllys twá
Đe red blud bryſtyd owt, þat ſuá
Faſt it bled, þat all þare by
Gangand had þare-of ferly.
How ilkáne keſt in þaire intent,
Đare wes ná certane Jwgement:
Bot lyk it wes be þat thyng ſene,
Đat þe Spyryt wes movyd in tene
Of þe Fadyre agayne þe Swne.
Yhit nevyrþeles all to be dwne,
Đis Rychard paſſyd on gretand ſare
F 176 b Wyth Lordis, þat þe body bare,
To þe ſted of þe ſepulture,
Quhare it interyd wes wyth honowre.
Eftyre þá exeqwyis als faſt
Til Lwndyn þis ilk Rychard paſt,
And tuk þe Crowne in-to þe ſted
Of hys Fadyr, þat þus wes dede.
Set he Rychard be name wes cald,
For he a ſtowt Knycht and a bald
Wes in prys of hys renowne,
Rychard þe Hart of a Lyowne,
Or Lyownys Hart to ſay ſchortly,
Đai cald þis Rychard comownaly.

Til oure Kyng Willame he qwhylum wes
Lwẅyd Falow in Dedis of prowes:
Forþi þai war ilkáne til oþir
Specyale, as he had bene his Brodir.
Đe Kyng Willame tretyd ſuá
Wytht Rychard, þet he redemyd frá
Hym all hys Dignyteis,
Hys Státis, and oþir Feis,
Wyth his gret Caſtellys twá,
Berwyk and Rokyſburch war þá:
And frely delyveryd all Oſtagis,
And qwyt-clemyd all Homagis,
And alkyn ſtrayt condytyownys,
Đat Henry be his extorſyownys
Of Willame þe Kyng of Scotland had,
Wndyr hys dawngere quhil he þaine báde.
Ten thowſand Mark of oure Monè
Owr Kyng for þá gert payid be.
Of all þir poyntis evyr-ilkáne,
As þai ware tretyd to be oure-táne,
Or to be haldyn ferme or lele,
Rychard undyr hys gret Sele
As a Qwyt-cleme fre and pure
Be Lettyre he gave in fayre Tenwre:
And oþir mony Fredwmys má
In-to þat Lettyr war put alſuá.

Đat Lettyr I leve now here to wryte;
For of it til hald þe Dyte
Worde be worde, or tyme be tyme,
I can nocht lychtly bryng in Rhyme.
Bot quha þat likis of it to wyt,
To þe Regyſter þame I remyt.
Đare-in, trow I, ar wryttyn welle
All þir poyntis ilkè dele.
Phylype þat yhere, þe Kyng of Frawns,
And Rychard, þat had þe governawns
Of Ingland, þir Kyngis twá
War boundyn to-gyddyr for to gá
To warray in þe Haly Land.
On þis purpos þai paſſand
F 177 a To-gyddyr þat tyme in Almane,
Rychard of Ingland þe Kyng wes táne,
And wes haldyn in preſown.
Swá for his redemptyown
All þe Jowellis pretyows
Of Seculare or Relygyows,
And of ilkè famows place,
Đat in Ingland þat tyme was,
And all þe Chalyce pryſyd ſyne
Of Gold or Silvyre mettal ſyne,
Bot áne til ſerẅe in Kyrkys thre
Left throwch all þat hále Cuntrè,

Đan þai ware payid for rawnſown
Of Rychard, or he come of preſown.
Đe Kyng Willame of Scotland,
Đat to þis Rychard wes luẅand,
And of kyn ware Cuſynys nere,
Compeyḥnownnys als in Dedis ſere,
Đat war famows of prowes,
And curtays, quhen payid his rawnſown wes,
Twa thowſand Mark of ſic Monè,
As oyſyd wes þan in oure Cuntrè,
He gaẅe til Rychard his compeyhnown
To be payid in his ranſown
Owt of Roxburgh in curtaſy.
Đis Rychard tuk it thankfully.
Đis Phylipe, þat tyme Kyng of Frawns,
Wes nocht all taryd in ſwylk chawns;
Bot come háme in his awyne Land,
In preſown Rychard yhit bydand.
Bandys betwene þame richt ſtraitly
Bwndyn, men ſayd, of Cumpany,
Quhare-throwch þat tyme þare ẅayage
To-gyddyr þai made, and þaire paſſage.
Bot frá þis Philipe had ẅyſyt
Đe Haly Land, and mád hym qwyt
Of his purpos, and come háme,
He wes to rekles of his fame:

For he gadryd a gret Powere,
And paſt in Ingland a-pon Were;
And tuk wp Townys, and Cyteis,
Caſtellys, and Enpreſoneis,
And þe Duchè of Normandy,
Brekand all band of Cumpany.
Ðus, þis Philipe fylyd þe fame
Of ryale Frawns, and his awyne name.
Ðare fell a fayre floure off his Crowne
Ðus til do til hys Companowne.

A. D.
1194. Á thowſand á hundyr nynty and foure
Yheris gáyne frá oure Saẅyoure
Wes borne, of preſowne fre
Rychard delyveryd, þan come he
In-til Ingland agayne háme.
F 177 b And þare hym kepyd þe Kyng Willame
Wyth Gentillys of his Land mony:
Ðis Rychard hym thankyd grettumly.
In Normandy ſyne alſa faſt
Wyth a Powere gret he paſt;
For he kend it of lauch his awyne,
For-þi til it he made hym knawyne.
Of Scotland þan þe Kyng Willame
Renewyd his Monè þan at háme.
And Joce, þe Byſchape of Glaſgw,
Ðan halowyd þe Kyrk of Saynct Mongw:

A. D.
1197. Đan wes á thowſand á hundyr yhere
And ſevyn and nynty to þái clere,
Đat wes dwne ſolemply
Đat yhere þe ferd day of July.
Of Auguſt þat yhere þe nynde day
Of Abbyrbrothoke þe Abbay
Đe Kyng Willame in Angws
Fowndyt to be relygyws.
In þe honoure of Saynt Thomas
Đat Abbay þat tyme fowndyt was,
And dowyt alſua rychely;
Đare Munkis to be perpetually.
A. D.
1198. And eftyr all þir paſt clere,
In-to þe neſt þan folowand yhere
Eftyr Hw Rogere was
Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys plás
Choſyn and blyſſyd, Đis Rogere
Đe Erlys Swne wes of Layceſtere.
Đe Caſtell in his dayis he
Fowndyd, and gert byggyd be
At Saynct Andrewys, in þat plás,
Quhare nowe þat Caſtell byggyd was.
Schyr Andrewe of Murrawe keſt it downe,
For þare he fand a Garnyſown
Of Inglis men in-to þat plás:
For þe Se þan ẅakand was,

As yhe ſall here eſtyr ſwne,
Quhen all þe láẅe til it is dwne.
Đat, I befor wráte of Glaſgwe,
And of þe Kyrk of Saynct Mwngwe,
And of þe Byſchape Jocelyne,
Đat rowmyd it, and halowyd ſyne,
I dyd a-pon gud conſciens,
Báthe for honwre and reverens
Of þat famows ſolempne þlás,
To wryt, as wryttyne befor me was
In-til Bukis, þat ware lyk
For til haẅe bene all autentyk.
Quhat, þat is myſdwne be me,
I aſk excuſyd for to be;
For þis I vrát noucht in-til errwre,
In falſhed, ná in-til dyſhonwre:
Ná here my will is noucht to wryt,
Bot pleſans general and delyte,
And to ger all conſerẅyd be,
F 178 a Đat langis til honoure and honeſtè.
A. D.
1199. Á thowſand á hundyr and nynty yhere
And to þá nyne to rekyn clere,
Til Rychard, þan of Ingland Kyng,
Terme wes cummyn of his endyng.
And neſt hym, quhen he wes dede,
Jhon hys Brodyr ras in his ſtede:

Đe day of Cryſtis Aſcenſiown
Wes made his Coronatyown.
A. D.
1201. Đe toþir yhere neſt folowand,
Đe mychty Lordis of Scotland
Đe Áthe ſwore of þare Fewtè
At Mwſkylburch be-ſyd þe Se
Til Alyſandyr, Willamys Swne;
Hys Fadrys dayis ware noucht all dwne.
Bot hys Fadyr, þe Kyng Willame,
In all hys ſtate and in hys name
Eftyr þat wes Kyng ryngnand
In-til þe Kynryk of Scotland.
Á thowſand twá hundyr yhere and áne
Frá Jeſus Cryſt had manhed táne,
Jhon of Salerne, Preyſt Cardynale,
Comendyt a Lord wërtuale,
A latere þan Legate come
In Scotland frá þe Curt of Rome.
And at Perth dayis thre
A gret Cownſale þan held he,
Wyth Byſchapys, Abbotis, and Prelatis,
And oþir Clerkis of gret ſtátis,
Báthe relygiows and ſeculare,
Be-for hym þan aſſemblyd þare.
And eftyr þat he tuk hys way
In-til Ireland throwch Gallway;

And frá þeyne alſa faſt
Háme to þe Curt of Rome he paſt.
A. D.
1207. Á thowſand yhere twa hundyr and ſeẅyn
Frá God wes borne, þe Kyng of Heẅyn,
Mayſter Steẅyn of Langtowne,
A famows and a gret perſowne,
Cardynale for hys cunnandnes
Made in þe Curt of Rome þan wes.
Of Cawntyrbery þat yhere þe Se
Hapnyd ẅacand for to be:
Đe Mwnkys of þe Chapyter,
Đat for to ches þan gaddryd were,
Allegyd þat þat Electyown
Fell to þame þan be all reſown,
Priẅelagyd of antyqwytè,
Confermyd be autorytè
Of ſyndry Pápys ſucceſſyẅe,
And Kyngis ryngnand in þare lyve.
Bot in þat Electyown
Apperyd ſwylk dyſſentyown,
Đat til pwt by all peryle
Til fall apperand in þat qwhile,
F 178 b Đai cheſyd þe máſt famows men
Of þare College commendyt þen
Wyth þe conſent of þe Kyng,
Makand hym þan full lypnyng

Đat þai ſuld ſá thraly tret þe Páp̃e,
Đat of Northwyche þe Byſchape
Til of Cawntirbery þe Se
Befor oþir ſuld promovyd be.
Đe Kyngis Lettrys þan þai gat
Ferme and ſtábil til hald all þat,
Đat wyth þe Páp̃e ſuld tretyd be.
Wyth þis þai paſſyd þan owre þe Se
Haẅand full commiſſyown
For til mak fre electyown,
Gyve þai mycht get þe Pápys will
Conſentyd fullyly þare-til.
On þis erand alſa faſt
Infermyd welle þir Mwnkis paſt
Be powere and be nowmyr welle
To do þat erand ilka dele.
Quhat for corruptyown and inẅy,
Đare charge þai dyd nocht detfully;
Bot in þare diſſentyown
Maſtyre Steẅyn þat tyme of Langtown
Of Cawntyrbery Archebyſchape
Innocent made hym, þan þe Páp̃e.
Quhen Jhon, þat tyme of Ingland Kyng,
Of þis had gottyn full wyttyng,
All þe Mwnkys of þat Abbay,
Qwyt he banyſyd þan away,

And all þare rentis tuk þaim frá,
And of þe Byſchapryke alſuá,
Hále he tuk in-til Ethchet,
As þai had fallyne til hym forfet.
To þe Pápys Erys ſwne
Come all, þat þis Kyng had dwne.
Đan eftyr gret monytyownys,
And ſyndry exhortatyownys
Til þe Kyrk for til reſtore
And to þe Mwnkys, þat þai before
Had, and ſuld hawë had of dett,
Quhare-in þat he þam had made Lett,
Đan þe Kyng inclynyd nowcht
To þat, as he þan ſuld and mowcht,
Đe Pápe hym curſyd ſolemply,
And interdytyd hályly
All þe Kyrkis of Ingland,
Ná Preſt þare to be doand
Ony Sacrament in dede
Bot þat, þat ſuld be dwne on nede;
Đat is of Baptyſine and Pennans ay
Máſt in-til þe latter day.
Đe Byſchapys he banyſyd but reverens,
F179Va Execwtwrys þat ware of þis Sentence,
Owt of þe Kynryk of Ingland.
In-til hys wodnes þan wedand,

To be reẅengyd lykandly
Hys will til haẅe of hys Clergy,
All þe Preſtis Wyẅys he
For a ſowme of gud Monè
He ſawld til a wykyd man,
Cald Robert of þe Dalys þan.
Phylipe þan þe Kyng of Frawns
In-til þe tyme of þis dyſtawns
Đe Pápe bad, in remyſſyowne
Of all hys Synnys, to mak hym bowne,
And pas þan in-til Ingland,
And take it hále in hys awyne hand.
Quhen he wes on þis purpos ſet,
Đe Erle of Flawndrys mád hym Let,
For, þai ſayd, courupte wes he
Đan wyth þe Kyng of Inglandis Fe.
Swá wes he lettyd wyth þat wage,
Đat hále wes put by þat paſſage.
Quhat wes þare mare? Bot eftyre þat,
In-til Ingland a gret Legat
In purpos frá þe Curt of Rome
Of cownſale and of Trettè come.
To þis mycht þare be dwne ná les,
For all þe Trettè þat þare wes,
Quhill þis Kyng Jhon hályly,
For hys wylful contwmacy,

Be-for all Abſolutyown,
Or ony kyn remyſſyown,
Nákyn thyng paſſand before
Đe Mwnkys qwhille he ſuld reſtore
Agayne frely to þare Abbay,
Quhare-frá þai ware banyſyd away,
Wyth þare poſſeſſyownys, and þare Rentis,
Wyth wont Fredomys, and Ayſyamentis,
And þe Archebyſchape for to be
Frely duelland at his Se.
Đir war bot þe actyownys,
Đat langyd of det to þái perſownys,
Đat feld þame grevyd be þe Kyng,
And ſuppryſyd in-til gret thyng.
To þe Kyrk be gret Trettè
Eftyr þis mare yhyt dyde he;
He gawe wp in þe Pápys hand
All þe Kynryk of Ingland,
And of all Irland his part alſuá,
Hys Owre-Lord þe Páp to be of þá,
Of þe Kyrke of Rome báth þá þat he
F179Vb Suld hald ay furth frá þine in Fe,
And Herytage, all hys Offspryng.
And of all þis in takining,
And in wytnes of all þis dwne,
Đe Áthe he made of Fewtè ſwne.

Abſolutyown þan tuk he,
And all hys Bandys gert ſelyd be,
And to þat, ilkè yhere to pay
A thowſand Mark of gud Monay,
Ay haldande of þe Kyrk of Rome
Đái Rewmys to þe day of dome.
Đe Páp̃e of Rome þan Innocent
To þis Kyng made new Feſtment,
Til hym and hys Poſterytè
Đan Tenandis of þe Kyrk to be.
Đat tyme a rude Carle in Ingland
Heyly wes of þe Kyng karpand;
Peris Karle wes his name:
Of Kyng Jhon he ſpak gret ſchám̃e,
And ſayd, þat owre a yhere he
Kyng of Ingland ſuld noucht be.
Đarefore þe Kyng gert tak þis Carle,
And til a Preſown gert men hym harle;
Đare in a pyt gert hald hym faſt,
Quhill þat þe yhere wes all oure-paſt:
Đan wes he browcht in jwgement
Before þe Kyng, in þat intent
To gere hym on a gallows hyng
For caus of þat gret Leſyng.
Đe Carle þan ſayd, þai dyd hym wrang,
On Gallows gyve þai gert hym hang;

Set þai ſuld hang hym be þe hals,
All ſwth he ſayd, and ná-thyng fals.
Be ná way ſuld he Kyng be cald,
Ná ná natyowne hym Kyng ſuld hald,
Đat all hys Kynryk and hys Land
In-til ane-oþir mannys hand
Had pwt, and delyẅeryt qwyte,
Makand hym-ſelf a Subdyt.
How ſuld he be cald a Kyng
Đat wes, he ſayd, ane wndyrlyng?
Yhit þis Carle þan nevyr-þe-les
For hys gret wordis hangyd wes.

A. D.
1211. Á thowſand twa hundyr yhere and elewyn
Eftyr þat borne wes God of Heẅyn,
Đe Kyng Jhon in-til Walys paſt,
And wan þat til hym at þe laſt.

A. D.
1214. Á thowſand twá hundyr and fourtene yhere
Frá lychtare wes þe Madyn clere,
F. 180 v. a Oure Kyng of Scotland Schyr Willame
Paſt off þis warld til his lang háme,
To þe Joy of Paradys,
(Hys body in Abbyrbroth lyis)
Eftyre yat he had lyvyd here
Kyng crownyd nere þan fyfty yhere.

Đe twa and threttyd yhere of hys Crown,
Đe Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys Towne,
Rogere þe Erle of Layceſteris Swne,
Đe dayis of all hys lyf ware dwne:
In-til þe Awld Kyrk þare he lyis.
Đare Wers ware wryttyn on þis wys;
Qui peregrinus ades, ſta, reſpice: prima Robertum,
Ernaldum reliquum, circundat tumba Rogerum
Ultima; Pontifices quondam, celi modo cives.
Đus þe Byſchape Roger dede
Of Saynct Andrewys, in-til þat ſted,
And þare to be Byſchape ſyne,
Tranſlatyd wes Willame Mawvycyne,
Byſchape before þan of Glaſgw,
Đe Kyrk halowyd of Saynt Mwngw.
And þe tranſlatyowne of þat
Wes þat tyme done be a Legat,
Đat cald þan wes Jhon be name,
At þe inſtans of þe Kyng Willame.
Weris, dowtis, and gret peryle
Aperand wes in-to þat quhile
Be-twene þir mychty Kyngis twá,
Of Ingland and Scotland báth ware þá,
Đat oft ware trawaylyd mychty Lordis
For til amès þe gret diſcordis.

At þe laſt be thra Tretys
Ðai war accordyd on þis wys,
Ðat all Werys fyrſt ſuld ſes,
And fermyd a perpetuale pes,
And þe Kyng Willamys Dowchtrys twá,
(Ðe eldeſt Margret wes of þá,
Yſabel hyr Syſtyre neſt
Of þir twa Dowchtrys þe yhongeſt)
Til of Ingland þe Kyng Jhon
Suld be delyveryd, and ſend onon;
Margret þe eldeſt Madyn fayre
For to be weddyt wyth þe Ayre
Of Ingland, þis Kyng Jhonys Swne:
Gyve þat ſwá hapnyd to be dwne,
Ðe yhowngare þan ſuld maryd be
Wyth quhat Lord þat ware máſt of Gre
Neſt þe Crowne, and máſt lyke
Gretteſt to be in þat Kynryk.
And gyve þare hapnyd ony Let,
Ðat maryid ware noucht þis Margret
F180Vb Wytht þe Ayre apperand
Neſt to þe Kynryk of Ingland,
As to be dede, or noucht of age
Til wndyrgá þis maryage,
Yſabel, þis Madyn fayre,
Suld be weddyt wytht quhat Ayre,

Lyk ware to bere þe Crowne
Of Ingland in ſucceſſyowne.
Đe Caſtelle þan on Twed-mowth made,
Quhare Inglis men þare duellyng hade,
And dyffeſſyd mony wys
Scottis men in þare Merchandys,
And mare yhit til dyſès wes lyk,
Set eẅyn a-for-nens Berwyke,
Wes tretyd to be caſtyn down
And ná ſwylk fundatyown
Suld neẅyre in-to þat plás be ſet
To má ſic Dowtis or ſic Lete,
As it wes wònt mony wys,
Máſt til men of Merchandys:
And þir poyntis to be welle
Made and haldyn ilkè dele,
Eleẅyn thowſand Mark ſuld be
Payid of gud and fyne Monè
Be þe Kyng Willame of Scotland
Til Jhon, þat þat time wes rygnand
In-til Ingland at termys foure,
And twa yheris and noucht má paſſand oure.
All þus þan qwyete reſt and Pes
Betwene þir Rewmys þan tretyd wes
To be leſtand perpetuale,
And þe twa Kyngis Frendis hále.

Đis Kyng Jhon, þat Irland
Đat tyme had in-til his hand,
Til Alayne of Galluway gave in Fe
And herytage gret Landys. He
Made to þe Kyng Jhon þan Homage
Of þái Landys as hys Herytage.
And Alyſawndyr oure Kyng Willamys Swne,
Eftyr þat all þis wes dwne,
Of Jhon, þan Kyng of Ingland
In-til hys flowris þan regnand,
Tuk þe Ordyr of Knychthade
In þe floure of hys yhowthade;
And to þat Kyng for hys Herytage
Of Hwntyntown mád Homage.
Đus Willame of Scotland þat tyme Kyng
Tretyd, or hys dayis tuk endyng.

CHAP. IX.

Qwhen Alyſandyre þe ſecund Kyng Scotland tuk in gouernynge.

F 181 a A. D. 1215. Á thowſand twa hundyre and fyftene yhere
Eftyre þe byrth of our Lord dere,
Quhen þe Kyng Willame þus wes dede,
Alyſandyr in-til hys ſtede

Succedyt neſt hym to þe Crowne
Of Scotland, and tuk poſſeſſiowne,
As hys Eldrys befor had done,
Wyth honoure in þe Kyrk of Scone.
Ðat yhere þare fell gret dyſcord
Betwene þe Barownys and þare Lord,
Of Ingland Jhon þat wes þare Kyng,
Ðat þame ſuppryſyd in-til gret thyng,
And wrangyd þame in mony wys
Agayne þare Lawys and þare Franchys.
And in þe tyme of þis dyſtans
Ðai tretyd wyth þe Kyng of Frans,
Ðat he wald gyve þame gud conſale,
And gyve þame help and ſuppowale;
And þai wald becum his Men.
Ðe Kyng of Frawns aſſentyd þen,
And reſſayẅid þare Fewtè,
And Oſtagis of þame gret tuk he.
And ſwá all þis on þis wys dwne,
Lowys, þe Kyng of Francys Swne,
Wyth a gret Náẅyne paſt be Se.
In Ingland ſwá arryẅyd he
Wyth a gret multytud of men
Arrayid welle for all Were þen.
Ðe Kyng Alyſawndyr of Scotland
Throw Ingland paſt wyth ſtalwart hand

Strawcht til Dovyr [on] þe ſouth Se.
As at a Tryſt ſet þare met he
Wyth Lowys þe Kyngis Sowrte of Frawns.
Đare made þai ſpecyal acqweyntawns:
And all þe Lordis on ilk ſyde
Wes blyth and joyful in þat tyde;
And tuk þare leve rycht curtaſly
Ilkáne frá oþir honeſtly.
Oure Kyng Alyſawndyr alſa faſt
Towart hys awyne Land agayne paſt
Wyth hále hys Powere. But neẅyrþeles
Đe wayis befor hym ſtoppyd wes
Be gret Buſchementis of Inglis men;
Ay throwch þame yhit gat he þen.
And be þe Grace of Gode hále he
Come háme agayne in his Cuntrè;
And wan þe Caſtelle of Karlele,
And all þe Town of it rycht welle
Stuffyd wyth men and wyth ẅyttaile,
And tuk it til hym-ſelf all háyle.

A. D. 1216. Twelf hundyr wyntere and ſextene
Frá God wes borne of Mary ſchene,
Of Jhon of Ingland þat tyme Kyng
F 181 b Đe lyf at New-werk tuk endyng.
Đan þe Pápe Honorius
Herd, þat þe Kyng of Frawns wes þus

Heyly mowyd agayne Ingland,
And þe Kyng in it þan rygnand,
A Cardynale frá þe Curt he ſend
Đe Kynryk of Ingland til defend.
Galo wes cald þis Cardynale;
Til Ingland he wes rycht ſpecyale,
And in þat Land quhen þat he come
Đus chargyd frá þe Curt of Rome,
Hawand þe Pápys full powere
In all, þat til hym esful were,
Đe Kyng Jhon he fand þat tyme dede.
Haſtyly in-til hys ſtede
He crownyd Henry, þis Jhonys Swne,
At Wyncheſtere. Bot, or þis war dwne,
Đe Kyng of Frawncis Sowne Lowys
Wyth wertu, manhade, and gret prys,
Inglys men gyvand þare fawoure,
Lwndyn wan wyth gret honowre.
Hym-ſelf þare þan duelland,
Lyncolne hys Oſt wes aſſegeande:
In-til þat Oſt of gret powere
Báthe Inglis and Francys to-gydder were
Bwndyn in ane oppynyown,
Or þai remowyd, to wyn þat Town.
Đis Cardynale Galo þan Legate
Đan ſaw þare purpos ſet on þat:

Wyth all þe Kyng of Inglandis mycht
He preſyd hym to þat Cytè rycht;
And wyth hym þare come bodyly
Đe new crownyd Kyng Henry.
Đe aſſege þan [þai] ſcalyd ſwne,
And eftyr wyth gret honor þat dwne,
Brak a-pon þe Frawncis Oſt,
All bolnyd in bargane and in boſt,
Layd on, ſlwe, and tuk wp þare
All Inglis men, þat in þat bataile ware;
And a mychty Erle of Frawns
Hapnyd to be ſlayne in þat chawns.
And þe Inglis Oſt ſyne
Paſt to þe Se, and þe Náẅyne
Of Frawns þai tuk wp all of Were,
And wan þame all wyth þare Powere,
And ſlwe þe Amyrale of þat Flot.
Đan all þe láẅe in þat ryot,
Đat þai in-to Schyppys fand,
Đai let rycht náne þan pas to land;
Ná þai of þame made ná hurde,
Bot in þe Se keſt þame oure þe burde.
Quhat wes þare mare, bot þat Trettè
Đan behoẅyd of fors to be?
Swá, fyrſt wes it trettyd þen,
F 182 a Đat þe Kyng of Inglandis Men,

Lordys, Knychtis, and Sqwyeris,
Ðat had bene in-to þir Weris
In-til þe tyme of þis Dyſtawns,
Wyth Lowys þe Kyngis Swne of Frawns,
Suld hawẅe full þe Kyngis Pes
For all, þat done to þat day wes,
And full reſtitutyownys
Of Landis and all poſſeſſiownys,
Ðat þarris wes be-fọr þan,
Ðat þir Weris fyrſt begane:
And þis Lowys ſuld rawnſownd be.
Ðis wes þe ſowme of þare Trettè.
Galo þis tyme þe Cardinale
Til Ingland wes rycht ſpecyale;
Bot til Scotland dyſpytuws
He wes all tyme and grevus.
He Lettris owt of Ingland ſend
To þe Páp̃e, and made hym kend,
Ðat Scotland wes of rebellyown,
And ẅyolent of preſumptyown,
And of hys autorytè
Of þat mycht noucht chaſtyd be.
Be cownſale and be bytternes
Of hym þe Páp̃e ſwá movyd wes,
As he gert hym wndyrſtand;
All þe Prelatis of Scotland,

Byſchapys, Abbotis, and Prelatis,
And mony of all oþir Státis
Curſyd he gert denunſyd be
Of þe Pápys autorytè.
And in-til felny and dyſpyte
All Scotland he gert interdyte;
And þe Kyng of Scotland,
Wyth mony Lordis in hys Land,
And mony oþir, þat til hym ware
Of cownſale and famyliare,
Ðis ilk Legat gert all þá
Curſyd be, and denunſyd ſwá.
Of þis Sentens Executwrys
Of Ingland made ware twa Priowris;
Of Durame, and of Gyſburne þá
Tytlyd war, þir Priouris twá.

Oure Kyng Alyſandyr þat tyme ſend
Famows men, þat ware well kend,
To þe Curt; and þare gert he
Hys Priẅalagis all renewyd be,
Ðat befor hys Antyceſſowrys
Gat, and joſyd wyth gret honowrys.

Ðe Archebyſchape of Yhork þat yhere,
Be autorytè and powere
Of þe Páþe, aſſoylyd þen
Alyſawndyr our Kyng, and his lawd men.

Bot þe Byſchapys and þe Clergy
F 182 b Yhit he leit in curſyng ly,
All bot of Sayncť Andrewys Se
Đe Byſchape Willame, for caus þat he
In þe Kynryk wes of Frawns
All þe tyme of þis Dyſtawns,
Đat wes betwene þá Rewmys twá,
Scotland and Ingland báth war þá.
Of þis dyſeſe gret Trettis paſt
To þis Legate at þe laſt.
Hys powere he commyttyd þen
Til twa comendyt famows men;
Đe táne wes Pryoure of Durame,
Đe Archdene of Yhork Gawtere be name
Wes þe toþir; and to þir twá
Fowrme and powere he gaẅe alſuá,
Đat all þe Clergy of Scotland,
Đat in þis curſyng war lyand,
Đat had bot lytil to þare diſpens,
Đame til bryng til hys preſens:
Quhen þai herd, quhare þe Depwtis ware,
Báthe heẅyd and fete and ſchankys bare,
Suld knele, and aſk in þare preſens
To be aſſoylyd of þat Sentens,
And bynd þame til Haly Kyrkis Lawe:
And fyrſt þe Deputis ſuld to þaim ſchaw,

Đat frá þeyne in forþirmare
Đai ſuld neẅyr be contrare
To þe Kynryk of Ingland,
Ná to þe Kyng in it rygnand,
In ná kyn help, ná cownſale,
Faẅoure, Rede, ná Suppowale,
Bot gyf it war in þare defens,
Wndyr þe payne of reincydens.
Til þis þai ſuld fynd cawtyown,
And tak þare Abſolutyown.
Đe Deputis, all þus chargyd, paſt
In-til Scotland alſa faſt
North atoure þe Wattyr of Tay
Til Abbyrbrothok. Đare bád þai,
And þare gave Abſolutyown,
As þai had in-to comyſſyown,
To þe Clerkys, þat come of þái north landis,
Đat to þame ſoucht in-to þá herandis,
Đat þai pure and ſympyl thowcht,
And litil had to gyve or noucht.
Đe Byſchapys, and þe gret Prelatis,
And rentyd Clerkis of gret Státis,
And þe Kyngis famylieris,
Clerkys gret in-to þá yheris,
Đat bwndyn war in þat Sentens,
He bad þame cum til his preſens,

Syn þai war better bodyn to pay.
He aſſygnyd þame a ſet day
And ſted, þat wes at Alvertown,
To tak þaire Abſolutyown.
F 183 a Sum of þái, þat rych he kend,
For malyce to þe Curt he ſend;
And part he aſſoylyd þare,
Đat til hym máſt pleſand ware
Be gyftis, or be oþir thyngis,
As qweyntis, ſlychtis, or ſlechyngis.
All þus he oyſid his malice
Agaynys Scotland mony wyſe.
A. D.
1221. Á thowſand twa hundyr wynter gáne,
And to þá twenty yhere and áne,
Alyſawndyr oure Kyng on ferme Cundyte
In Ingland paſſyd, and wes maryt
Wyth Dame Jhon, þat fayre Lady,
Đe Kyngis Syſtyr Schyr Henry.
And ſyne browcht háme þat Lady fre
Wyth hym in-til hys awyne Cuntrè.
On þat Lady ná Barne he gat.
Frá ſcho dede wes, eftyr þat
To Wyf he weddyt Dame Mary,
Schyr Ingramys Dowchtyr de Cowcy.
Alyſandyr þe thryd on hyr he gat,
Neſt hym þat Kyng wes eftyr þat.

Betwene Alyſandyr þe ſecownd Kyng,
Đat Scotland had in governing,
And þe Kyngis of Ingland,
Đat in hys tyme war þan rygnand,
Frá þat he fyrſt maryd wes,
Wes ay Qwyete, Reſt, and Pes.
Kyngis of Pes for-þi þái twá,
Alyſandyr and Henry, cald war ſwá.
Đis Alyſandyr Kyng of Scotland
Wes throwcht þe Kynryk traveland,
Haldand Courtis and Juſtrys,
And chaſtyd in it all Reverys.

A. D.
1222. Á thowſand twa hundyr and twenty
Ànd twa to þái fullyly,
Adam þe Byſchape of Catenes,
Đat Abbot of Melros befor wes,
For he denyid hys Tendis þen
For til ſet til hys awyne men,
Thre hundyre men in cumpany
Gaddryt come on hym ſuddanly,
Tuk hym owt, quhare þat he lay,
Of hys chawmyre befor day,
Modyr-nakyd hys body bare;
Đai band hym, dang hym, and wowndyt ſare
In-to þe nycht, or day couth dawe.
Đe Mwnk þai ſlwe þare his Falawe;

And þe Child, þat in hys chawmyr lay,
Ðare þai ſlwe hym befor day.
Hym-ſelf bwndyn, and wowndyt ſyne,
Ðai pwt hym in his awyn kychyne;
In þaire felny and þare ire
Ðare þai brynt hym in a fyre.
F 183 b Ðe Erle of Katnes wes nere by,
Quhen þat dwne wes þis Felny,
(Bot he wes noucht in-to þe place
Preſent, quhare þat it dwne was)
And ſayd, þare-of had he had wyte
He ſuld but ſcáthe hawë lettyt it.
How-evyr þat it hapnyd was,
Ðe Erle was purgyd of þat cás.
Ðe Myſdoaris, þat þai gat
All was put to Dede for þat.
For of Scotland þe Clergy
Agayne þe Kyng ras heyly:
Had he noucht þare-of dwne Juſtys,
Ðai had hym grewyd mony wys,
Às þai war purwayd of þe Lawe.
Ðar-of þe Kyng had dowt and awe;
For coſt for-þi he ſparyd noucht,
Ná for trawël, quhill þai war browcht
Til háſty Dede, or Jugement
To thole Dede but impedyment.

Đe Kyng þat yhere Argyle wan,
Đat rebell wes til hym befor þan:
For wyth his Oſt þare-in wes he,
And Áthe tuk of þare Fewté,
Wyth þare Serwys and þare Homage,
Đat of hym wald hald þare Herytage:
Bot þe Ethchetis of þe láve
To þe Lordis of þat land he gave.
Oure þe Mownth þeyne paſſyd he ſene,
And held hys Yhule in Abbyrdene.
Til Cawntyrbery in pylgrynage
Đare-eftyre tuk he his wayage.
Đare he furtheryd all hys waye
All honorably, þe Suth to ſay,
And in his Land come hále agayne:
Hys Legis of his Come wes fayne.
And oure þe Mownth als faſt
In-til þe North landis þan he paſt,
Swthyrland, Catenes, and in-to Ros;
Juſtys til do wes his purpos.
Đe Erle of Catenes met hym þare,
And come oure wyth hym til Forfare.
A ryale Yhule þare held þe Kyng,
Quhare wantyng wes of ná gud thyng.
Đare borwyd þat Erle þan his Land,
Đat lay in-to þe Kyngis hand,

Frá þat þe Byſchape of Catenes,
As yhe before herd, peryſt wes.
A. D.
1229. Á thowſand twa hundyr twenty and nyne
Frá lychtar wes þe ſwet Virgyne,
Malcolme, þat tyme Erle of Fyf,
Endyd þe dayis of his lyfe:
In-til Culros hys body lyis,
F 184 a Hys Spyryt in-til Paradys.
Of Quhyt Mwnkys þat Abbay
He fowndyd, and dowyt in his day.
Ayre had he náne of hys body;
Hys Neẅow, Malcolme cald, for-þi
Herytabil in-til his lyf
Đe Erldwme tuk til hym of Fyfe:
Eſtyr þat his Eme wes dede,
He Erle of Fyfe wes in his ſted.
And þat Erle Malcolme ſyne
Weddyde a Douchtyr of Schyre Lewlyne,
Đat wes Lord in-til his dayis
Of Walys, as oure Story ſays.
A. D.
1231. Á thowſand twa hundyr and thretty gáne,
And to þá yhit rekyn áne,
Đe Kyng Alyſandyre in Elgyne
Held his Yhule; and come oure ſyne
Đe Mwnthis, paſſand til Mwnros;
Syne til Saynct Andrewys of purpos.

Thare, eftyr Dedis ſyndry dwne,
Come til hym Walter Alanſwne,
Đe Stewart of Scotland, in pleſand wis:
Đare made þe Kyng hym his Juſtis.
A. D.
1232. Á thowſand twa hundyr and thretty yhere,
And to þá twa reknyd clere,
A mychty Lord of oure Kynryk,
Of Dunbare þe Erle Patryke,
Deyid; and his dayis dwne,
Neyſt hym Patryke wes Erle his Swne,
Đat wes cald a worthy Knycht,
In all hys dayis bald and wycht.
A. D.
1233. And þe yhere neyſt foluand,
Ermygere, quhylum of Scotland
Qweyn, þe Kyng Willamys Wyf,
Deyd, and endyd had hyr lyf.
Of Balmwrynach in hyr day
Of Mwnkis ſcho fowndyt þe Abbay:
Đare wes hyr body wyth honowre
Enteryd in halowyd ſepulture.
A. D.
1234. Đe Galluways þe neyſt yhere
Agayne þe Kyng mád þame to ſtere,
For caus þai wald, þat Thomas,
Đat Alane Galways Swne þan was,
Had bene þare Lord in-to þe ſtede
Of hys Fadyre, frá he ware dede.

Ðai fayndyd of þis þe Kyngis wille;
Bot he wald noucht conſent þare-til,
Bot þame denyid, be reſowne
Ðat it had bene dyſheryſown
Til Alayne of Galways Douchtris thre,
Ðat hys Ayris of Lauch ſuld be.
For-þi þe Kyng þan wald noucht here
Ðare Inſtawns of þis, ná þare Prayere.
Ðan paſt þai frá þe Kyng in Werth,
F 184 b And ſlw, and heryid in þare berth,
Slw, and brynt wp in a fyre
Báthe men, and landis in þare ire,
Ðat þe Kyng þat tyme of Scotland
Had a-bowt þaim neſt lyand.
Ðis Kyng Alyſawndyre alſa faſt
In Gallway wyth a gret Oſt paſt.
Set þare he tynt ſum of his men,
Yhit ſwá werayid he þame þen,
Pat þai, þat provyd war til hym fals,
Wyth Rápys and Wethyis abowt þare Hals,
Put þame in-to þe Kyngis will,
Quhat-eẅyre hym lykyd to do þame til.
Ðe Kyng Alyſandyr als faſt
To mete þe Kyng of Ingland paſt
To þe New-caſtell apon Tyne,
Ðe Feſt þat þe ſwet Wyrgyne

Mary wes borne, þat yhit we
Callys hyr Natyẅytè.
Đare wes oure Kyng reſſaẅyd well,
And hys poyntis ilkè dele
Tretyd þare, and welle ſpede,
And all at poynt and lykyn lede.
Đare wes þe Qwene, þis Alyſandrys Wyf,
Đis Henrys Syſtyr: for-þi, but ſtryf,
In all blythnes wes þat tyde
Báthe Inglis and Scottis on ilkè ſyde.
Eftyre hyr Lord of leẅe ſcho báde,
Frá he háme in-til Scotland rádc:
In-til pilgrynage to pas
Til Cawntyrbery hyr purpos wes.
Đare ſcho deyd wyth honwre,
And layd in halowyd Sepulture.

A. D.
1238. Á thowſand twa hundyre and thretty yhere
And awcht to þá yhit reknyd clere,
Đe Byſchape Willame Mawvycyne,
Đat of Saynct Andrewys monethes nyne
And fyve and thretty wynter he
Wyth honoure held þat Byſchapys Se,
Deyd. In halowyd Sepulture
Hys body layd wes wyth honwre
Wyth honorabile Byſchapys twá,
Of Dunkeldyn and Dunblán ware þá,

Wyth oþire ſyndry gret Prelatis,
And famows Clerkis of hey Státis.
In þe new Kyrke hys body lyis,
Hys Spyryt in-til Paradys.
And eftyre þat þis Willame wes dede,
Đare poſtulyd [wes] in-til his ſted
Of Dunkeldyn þe Byſchape
Joffray. Bot til hym þe Páþe
Be ná way grant wald hys gud will;
Bot Leve þe Chanownys he gave til
Agayne to mak Electyown,
F 185 a And for to ches a gud perſown.
Đan cheſyd þai Dáẅy of Barname,
An honeſt Clerk and of gud fame,
Chawmyrlane þat tyme of Scotland:
Đat to þe Páþe wes welle lykand.
And in Scotland of Byſchapys thre
Confermyd and ſacryde báthe wes he,
Of Glaſgw, Breching, and Catenes:
Đis Dáẅy be þame mád Byſchape wes.
Đe Byſchape þat tyme of Glaſgw,
A man commendyd of Ẅertu,
And Schyr Walter Alaynſown
Juſtys of Scotland, quhen þis wes down,
Paſt a-pon delyẅerans
Ourc Se to-gyddyre in-to Frans,

For to ſe þare Dame Mary,
Schyr Ingramys Douchtyr de Cowcy.
Đai held þame payid of þat ſycht,
And come ſyne to þare Schyppyn rycht,
And browcht hyr wyth þame in Scotland,
A Lady fayre and a pleſand.
At Roxburch Alyſandyr oure Kyng
Til Wyf weddyt þat Madyn yhyng.
And or þat ilk yhere wes done,
Edwarde wes borne, þis Henrys Sone,
Đat wes Kyng þan of Ingland,
Neſt hym to be ſwá þare rygnand.

A. D.
1242. Á thowſand twa hundyr and fourty yhere
And twa for to be reknyd clere,
Til Alyſandyre oure ſecownd Kyng
Dame Mary bare, þat Lady yhyng,
A fayre Sone; and cald wes he
Alyſawndyre, as lyk to be
Til hys Fadyr in-til fame,
As he wes howÿn, and had his name.
Đe Kyng and þe Qwene alſá,
And ane honeſt Curt wyth þá,
Đat ilke yhere in Murrawe paſt;
Bot ſone agayne he ſped hym faſt.

Swá eftyre þat he come frá Elgyne,
Ane nycht he herbryd in Obyne
Wyth Schyr Willame Beſat Knycht,
Đat gert þe Kyng weylle fayre þat nycht,
And wald haẅe gert hym byd langare,
Gyve þat þe Kyngis wyllys ware,
(For þat Beſat wes hályly
Lord þat tyme of þat Barowny)
Langare na þat nycht þe Kyng
Wald he for prayere mak duellyng.
Bot þare þe Qwene wyth leve he left;
And ſcho báde ſtyll foure dayis þare-eft.
And in-til Lowthyan alſa faſt
In gret hy þe Kyng þan paſt:
For he herd þat of Ingland
F 185 b Đe Kyng was northwartis þan cumand,
As to þe New-caſtelle, or Durame,
Til Bawnbowrch, or Norame.
Đare he thowcht for til haẅe mete,
As Tryſt mycht þare-of háẅe bene ſete;
For þái twa Kyngis bwndyn wes
To-gyddyr in gret tendyrnes.
Đe Qwene ſyne to Forfare ráde:
Schyr Willame wyth hyr ſcho had.
Đat ilke day by a crye
A Juſtyng gret wes ſet to be

In Lowthyane at Hadyntown.
Mony men made þame þhyddyr bowne:
Đare wes a Lorde of our Kynryke,
Đe Erle of Athole cald Patryke.
Quheþir it wes of rekleſnes,
Or it of forthowcht Felny wes,
In-to þe Innys, lang or day,
Quhare þat þe Erle of Athole lay,
A fell fyre hym to Colys brynt.
Đus ſuddanly wes þat Lord þare tynt,
And wyth hym mony má.
Đare howſſys and men ware brynt alſuá.
Of þat brynnyn Schyre Willame
Đe Beſat bare þan gret defame,
And wyth hym hys Bredyre twá,
Schyre Walter, and Schyre Jhon ware pá.
Bot þis Schyre Willame at Forfare
Đat nycht wes láyte at þe Supare
Wyth þe Qwene, and hyr to Chawmyre led;
And in hys awyne Chamyre yhed til his bed.
Frá he had made þe ſerẅys
To þe Qwene, on ná kyn wys
Mycht he bodyly þare haẅe bene.
To pwrge hym for-þi þe Qwene
Profferyd hyr to ſwere bodyly;
Bot þat aſſythyd noucht þe Party,

Đat wes ſtowt, and of gret mycht.
Đai ſayd, quhare-evyr he wes þat nycht,
Báthe hys Armwrys, and his men
In-til Hadyntown ware ſeyn þen,
Quhen þis Erle wes brynt wyth fyre:
Đai ſayd, þe Beſatys in þare ire
Of awld Fede, and gret dyſcord,
Đat wes betwene þame and þat Lorde,
Dyd þat in forthowcht Felny.
Schyr Willame Beſat gert for-þi
Hys Chapelane in hys Chapell
Denwns curſyd wyth Buk and Bell
All þái, þat had part
Of þat brynnyn, or ony art.
Đe Byſchape of Abbyrdene alſuá
He gert curſyd denwns all þá,
Đat [oþir] be art, or part, or ſwike,
F 186 a Gert bryn þat tyme þis Erle Patryke.
In all þe Kyrkis hályly
Of Abbyrdenys Dyoceſy
Schyr Willame Beſat þis Procès
Gert be dwne. Bot neẅyr-þe-les
In þis tyme wes a gret Cownſale
At Saynct-Jhonyſtown; and þan hále
Đe Lordis of þis Erlys Kyn,
Đat wes brynt in-til his In,

Đare aſkyd Juſtys at þe Kyng
Of þame, þat made þis fell brynnyng.
Đe Kyng aſſyngnyd þam þan a day
At Edynburch; and ſayd, þat þai
Anſwere ſuld haẅe of þare inſtawns
Đare of þe Kyngis Ordynawns.
At þat ilke day þan ſet
Apperyd Schyr Willame þe Byſſet,
Eftyr þat his Landis qwyt
Wes for þat brynnyng all heryit
Báthe of Nowte, and Schepe, and Ky,
And all oþire Gudis hályly,
Đat langyd til hym, or til hys Men,
And of his welle-willandis þen,
Of þis Erle þe mychty Kyn
Had gert báthe hery, wáſt, and bryn.
At Edynburch þe ſet day
Before þe Kyng apperyd þai,
Đat wes wyth-in þe Kynryke
Of kyn til þis Erle Patryke:
And máſt of þat Kyn wes áne,
Đe Erle þat tyme of Buchane.
Đare þai accuſyd, and ſet þe blame
Til of Beſat Schyr Willame.
He profferyd wyth his body
To put þat frá hym apertly;

Bot he wald on ná wys
Đar-of bynd hym til Aſſys.
Bot eftyr lang and gret Trettè
Bwndyn to þe Kyng wes he
And til hys Cownſale, to fulfill
Of þat Chalans þe Kyngis will.
Swá of þe Kyngis Ordynance,
And hys fynale Delyẅerance,
Đe Beſatis as banyſyd men,
Đat chalangyd ware of þat Felny þen,
And all þe láve, þat had part
Of þat brynnyng, or ony art,
For all þare dayis behoẅyd to be
Banyſyd owt of þis Cuntrè.
And fourty dayis aſſuffryd ware þai
Đame for þat paſſage to purẅay.
Swá paſſyd þái Beſatis off Scotland,
And wan þame lyẅyng in Irland,
F 186 b And grwe til Státis and til hycht,
And worthyd Lordis þare of mycht.
A. D.
1245. Á thowſand and twa hundyre yhere
And fyẅe and fourty to þá clere,
Đe ferd Innocent Páp̃e of Rome,
Máſt Byſchape of þe Cryſtyndome,
In Lyowns ſur Rone a Cownſale
Đat ilke yhere held generale.

Đare he put downe for gret Erroure
Schyr Frederyk þe Emperoure.

A. D.
1249. Á thowſand twa hundyre fourty and nyne
Yheris, frá þe ſuet Virgyne
Delyvere wes of hyr á Swne
God and Man, þe Dayis ware dwne
Of ſecownd Alyſandyre, oure Kyng
Đat Scotland had in governyng.

CHAP. X.

This Chapiter tellis folowande,
Dwhen thrydde Alyſandyre had Scotlande.

A. D.
1250. Á thowſand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Alyſawndyre þe ſecownd dede,
For til ſucced in-til hys ſted
Đe thryd Alyſawndyr his Swne
Paſſyd wyth an honeſt Court to Scwne:
Đare wyth gret Solempnytè
Crownyd of Scotland Kyng wes he.
Đat yhere wyth wëneratyown
Wes made þe Tranſlatyown
Of Saynt Margret, þe haly Qwene.
A fayre Myrakil þare wes ſene:

Đe thryd Alyſandyre bodyly
Đare wes wyth a gret Cumpany
Of Erlys, Byſchapys, and Barownys,
And mony famows gret perſownys;
Of Saynt Andrewys þare wes be name
Đe Byſchape Dávy of Barnhame;
Robert of Kyldeleth ſyne,
Đat Abbot wes of Dunfermlyne.
Powere had þai þan at fulle,
Grawntyd be þe Pápys Bulle,
To mak þat Tranſlatyown:
And þat to do þai mád þame bowne,
And fayndyt to gere þe Body
Tranſlatyd be of þat Lady.
Wyth all þare powere and þare ſlycht
Hyr body to rays þai had ná mycht,
Ná lyſt hyr ánys owt of þat plás,
Quhare ſcho þat tyme lyand was,
For all þare devotyownys,
Prayeris, and gret oryſownys,
Đat þe Perſownys gadryd þere
F 187 a Dyd on devot manere;
Quhyll fyrſt þai tuk wpe þe Body
Of hyr Lord, þat lay þare-by,
And bare it bene in-to þe Qwere.
Lyſtly ſyne on fayre manere

Hyr Cors þai tuk wp, and bare ben,
And þame enteryd to-gyddyr þen.
Swá, trowyd þai all þan gadryd þare,
Quhat honoure til hyr Lord ſcho bare.
Swá, þis Myrakil to record
Notis gret reverens dwne til hyr Lord,
As ſcho oyſyd in hyr lyf,
Quhen ſcho wes hys ſpowſyd Wyf.
Of þis ſolempne Tranſlatyowne
Be-for þare is mád mentyown;
Bot þare is noucht notyd þe yhere,
Ná þis Myrakil, wryttyn here,
Đat ſuld noucht have bene foryhet
For þe honoure of Saynt Margret.
Đe Kyng of Frawns þat yhere Lowys
To werray Goddis Innymyis
Paſſyd in til þe Haly Land.
Đare, in his Werrys trawëland,
Oftſys prowyd gret prowes.
Yhet takyn at þe laſt he wes,
Quare ſlayn ware mony Cryſtyne men:
Đis Kyng was haldyn wyth þame þen.
Syne eftyr was þare Trewys táne.
Đis Kyng of Frawns all hym aláne
Fre delyveryd of Preſown
Payid ane Sowme for his Rawnſown,

And delyveryd to þame fre
Ane Cytè, þat takyn before had he.
Đe Kyng ſwá lowſyd for his Rawnſown,
Đe Sarracenys reſaẅyd þe Town.
And as þai enteryd þare Templis in,
Đai fand þare Mawmentis, mare and myn,
To frwſchyd and to brokyn all,
And caſtyn downe in pecis ſmall.
Đan ware þai mare wode þan wrath,
And wald ná langare hald þare áthe
Of þare Trewys be-fore táne:
Bot all þe Cryſtyne men ilkáne,
Đat þai had haldyn in þare preſown
Be tormentis gret þai ſlwe all downe.

A. D.
1251. Á thowſand twa hundyre fyfty and áne
Yheris frá God had manhed táne,
Henry Kyng þan of Ingland,
And Alyſawndyr þe thryd þan rygnand
In Scotland Kyng, on purpos ſet
In-til Yhork to-gyddyr mete
Wyth Lordis gret on ilka ſyd.
Of Scotland oure Kyng þat ilk tyde
F 187 b Tuk in honorabyl array
Đe Ordyr of Knychthade on Yhule day
Of þis Henry þe Kyngis hand
Đat tyme crownyd of Ingland.

And on þe morne wyth-owtyn Let
Oure Kyng Alyſawndyr tuk Margret,
Đe Dowchtyr of þis Kyng Henry
In-to lele Matrimony,
And weddyd hyr þare til his Wyf,
And Qwene of Scotland for hyr lyf.
Đis Kyng Alyſawndyr þar wes hále
Bwndyn to lyve be cownſale
Of þis Kyng Henry of Ingland,
And be þe wërtu of þat Band
Đe Kyngis Offyceris behowyd
Owt of þare Offyce to be removyd,
As Chawnſelare, Chawmyrlane, and Juſtis,
All ware put owt of þare Offyce.
Đis Kyng Alyſawndyr of Scotland
Wyth þe Qwene in hys awyne Land
Come háme, and made hym for to duelle
In-til Edynburchys ſtyth Caſtelle.
Of Dunbare þe Erle Patryke,
A gret Lord þan in oure Kynryke,
And wyth hym Alan Dureward,
And of Clare þat tyme Schyr Rychard,
Erle of Glowwërne þat þan wes,
Đir thre ſet all þare beſynes
Schyr Waltyr Comyn for to tá,
And of þe Kyngis Cownſale má.

On þis purpos þai war ſá faſt,
Quhill in þe Caſtelle at þe laſt
Đai gat wyth mycht and wyth powere;
And all, þat wyth þe Kyng war þare,
Owt of þe Caſtelle þai put þen,
And ſtuffyd it wyth þare awyne men,
And gert þe Kyng of Scotland
And þe Qwene be þare bydand.
And to þe Kyng þan Henry
Of Ingland þai ſend ſpedyly
Word of þis, and he come wyth gud ſpede
To Werk nere þe Wattyr of Twede.
Đhyddyr þe Kyng of Scotland
And þe Qwene wyth hym paſſand,
As on Tryſt and purpos ſet,
On á day to-gyddyr met,
Wyth mony folk on ilkè ſyde:
Of Ingland þe Qwene wes þare þat tyd:
Đare þái Kyngis mád bydyng.
Be cownſale þare, and lang ſpekyng
Đare wes made ſwylk Ordynans,
Đat wes gret grefe and diſpleſans
Til of Scotland þe thre Státis,
Burgens, Barownys, and Prelatis.
F 188 a And eftyr þat all þir ware dwne,
Đe Kyng of Scotland háme come ſwne,

And made in Edynbrowch his reſet
A qwhyle wyth his Qwene Margret.
A. D.
1252. Á thouſand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere
And twa to þái to rekyn clere,
Đe Byſchape Dáẅy of Bernhame
Paſt off þis warld til his lang háme:
As he dyd here, ſá fand he þare.
Of hym I byd to ſpek ná mare.
He cheſyd hys Layre in-til Kelſew;
Noucht in þe Kyrk of Saynt Andrewe.
Neſt hym Byſchape, þe ſwth to tell,
Of Saynt Andrewis wes Abel.
Đat he purchaſt at þe Páp̃e.
Ane half yhere ſkant he wes Byſchape:
Đat wes to lang, as he hym bare
Til all, þat Subditis til hym ware.
Of Saynt Andrewis Byſchape ſyne
Neſt Abel wes Schyr Gamelyne:
And bleſſyd wes ſyne here at háme
Of þe Byſchape of Glaſgw Schyr Willame.
A. D.
1257. Á thouſand twa hundyr fyfty and ſeẅyn
Yheris frá borne wes God of Heẅyn,
Walter Cumyn of purpos
Come to þe town þan of Kynros,
And þe Kyng þare in his bed
He tuk, and wyth hym away led;

And all, þat wes of his Cownſale,
Frá þe Kyng he removyd hále.
A. D.
1260. Á thouſand twa hundyr and ſexty yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Đe Kyngis Douchtyr of Scotland
Margret borne wes in Ingland.
A. D.
1263. Á thowſand twa hundyr ſexty and thre
Yheris eftyr þe Natyvytè,
Haco, Kyng þan of Norway,
Come wyth hys Oſt and gret array
In Scotland on þe Weſt Se.
In Cwnyngame at þe Largis he
Arryẅyd wyth a gret multitud
Of Schyppys wyth Top-caſtellys gud.
And þare be a Tempeſt fell
Of gret Weddrys ſcharpe and ſnell
Of fors þai behoẅyd to tak
Quhyle land, and þame for battayle make:
And oft ſyne, as þai mycht wyn,
Đare Schyppys þai wald enter in,
And ordanyd þame wyth dilygens
In þare Schyppys to mak defens.
Đe Kyng Alyſandyre of Scotland
Come on þame þan wyth ſtalwart hand,
F. 88 b And þame aſſaylyd rycht ſtowtly:
Đai þame defendyd rycht manlyly.

A Scottis Sqwyare of gud fame,
Perrys of Curry cald be name,
Amang þe rápys wes all to rent
Of þá Schyppys in a moment.
And mony wes ſlayne þat ilk tyde
Of Scottis and Norways on ilke ſyde.
Đare þai fechtand war ſá faſt,
Đe Kyng of Norway at þe laſt
And hys men for-rwyd ſare,
Đat evyre þai arryẅyd þare:
For of hys Schyppys in þe Se
Ware mony drownyd; and þare Menyhè
Ware ſá ſted in gret peryle.
Đe Kyng hym-ſelf in-to þat quhyle
Wytht hys Náẅyn, þat ſawſyd was,
Wychtly wan owt of þe Preſſe,
And tuk þe Se hámwart þe way,
Đare trad haldand til Orknay.
Đare þan tuk land Haco þat Kyng,
And in gret ſekneſ mád endyng.
Men ſayd, þat ſum Scottis men,
Of Scotland mychty Lordis þen,
Send þare Lettrys oblygatore
Til of Norway þis Kyng before;
Gyf he wald come wyth hys Powere
In-til Scotland to mak Were,

Quhare þai mycht wyt hym til aryẅe,
Đai ſuld mete hym þare belyẅe
On þare beſt wys to gyve cownſale,
And mak hym help and ſuppowale.
Đis moẅyd þe Kyng of Norway
In Scotland to cum, as yhe herd ſay:
Bot þai held hym noucht Cownnand,
Quhen he come, as yhe herd, in Scotland.
Đarfor in-til Orknay
In-til hys Dede-ill quhen he lay,
Đe Lettrys ſelyd of þat Cownnand
Til þe Kyng Alyſawndyr of Scotland
In gret hy he gert be ſend,
To mak hys Mennys Dedis kend.
Til Alyſawndyre þe thryd oure Kyng beforn
Ane fayre Sone þat yhere was borne
In-til Gedworth. Schyr Gamelyne,
Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys, ſyne
Baptyzyde þat Barne, and Alyſawndyre
Hym callyd, as wes befor hys Fadyre.
And quhen of þat byrth come tythyng
Til Alyſawndyr þe thryd oure Kyng,
It wes tauld hym þat ilk day,
Đat dede þe Kyng wes of Norway:

And ſwá in dowbil blythenes
F 189 a Đe Kyngis Hart at þat tyme wes.
A. D.
1266. Á thouſand twa hundyr and ſexty
Đe ſext to þái fullyly,
Đe gud Malcolme Erle of Fyf
Endyt þat ilk yhere his lyf.
And foure yhere eftyr his dayis war done,
Colbane deyd þis Erlys Sone.
A. D.
1271. Á thowſand twa hundyr ſevynty and áne
Yheris, frá God had Manhed táne,
Of Saynct Andrewys Schyr Gamelyne
Đe Byſchape deyd. And neſt hym ſyne
Wilyhame Wyſchard in hys ſtede
Wes Byſchape, quhen Gamelyne wes dede.
At Inchemwthow þis Gamelyne
Deyd, and wes enteryd ſyne:
At Saynct Andrewys hys body lyis,
Hys Spyryt in-to Paradys.
Đus quhen his dayis ware done
Wilyhame Wyſchard wes bleſſyd in Scone.
Sevyn yhere and a half wes he
Byſchape, and gert byggyt be
Nere all þe body of þe Kyrke:
Quhare þat he begowth to wyrk,

Yhit men may þe Taknys ſe
Apperand be affinnetè,
Eẅyn owth þe thryd Pillare
Frá þe Chawnſelare Dure ſene þare;
Báth wndyre, and owth þat ſouth part,
And þe Northſyd ſwá weſtwart,
And þat Weſt Gáẅil alſuá
In-til hys tyme all gert he má.
And bot of hys Ethchettis hále
Hys Kyrk he endyd Cathedyrale,
Báth in þe Stáne, and Thak, and Tre.
Đe body of hys Kyrk þus he
In all thyng gert be byggyt welle,
Đat langyt til it ilkè dele.

A. D.
1274. Á thowſand twa hundyr ſevynty and foure
Đe yheris of oure Sawvyoure,
Margret Qwene of Scotland,
Alyſawndrys Wyf Kyng rygnand,
Deid, and in Dunfermlyne
Hyr body wes enteryd ſyne.

A. D.
1279. Á thowſand twa hundyre ſevynty and nyne
Frá lychtare wes þe ſuet Virgyne,
Wilyhame Wyſchard of Saynct Andrewys
Byſchape, ẅertus, and of gud thewys,

Wys, honeſt, and awënand,
Til God and men in all pleſand,
Deyd. And quhen þat he wes dede,
Wilyhame Fraſere in-til his ſted
F 189 b Succedyt, and ſacryt wes
Of þe Páp̃e þan callyd Nycholes.
Sevyntene vynter þan wes he
Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys Se.
A. D.
1280. Á thowſand and twa hundyr yhere
Foure ſcor oure þá to rekyn clere,
Of Dáwy, þis thryd Alyſawndrys Sone,
Of þis lyf all þe dayis war done.
Dede he wes in-to Stryvelyn,
And enteryd in Dunfermlyn.
A. D.
1281. Hys Syſter þe neſt yhere foluand,
Đe Kyngis Dowchtyr of Scotland
Đis Alyſandrys þe thryd, þat fayre May
Wyth þe Kyng wes weddyt of Norway:
Margret ſcho wes callyd be name,
Comendyt fayre, and of gud fame.
Of Auguſt þat yhere þe twelft day
Hyr wayage ſcho tuk on til Norway.
In þe Aſſumptyowne of oure Lady
Scho þare reſſáwyd wes honorably.
Suppos, of caws as hyr behowyd,
Swá frá hyr Kyn ſcho wes removyd,

Hyr Hart ſtad in gret heẅynes;
Wyth honowre yheit ſcho reſſäẅyd wes.
Of þe máſt Byſchape of þat Land
Scho Qwene was made þe Crown berand.
Betwene þe Waylis and Inglyſmen
Đe gret Were wes begynnand þen,
Quhare Schyr Dáẅy cald Gryffyne,
Đat wes Brodyr to Lewlyne,
Đe quhilk in-to þat Were wes ſlayne,
Đe Inglys men [put] in-til hard payne.
Swá ware [þai] ſtad in peryle þan,
Đat mony gentil Inglis men
Drownyd was in depe Lowys,
Wyth Swerdys, Sperys, and wyth Bowys:
Sum in þare Tentis wyth ſuddane Dede
Owrtakyn ware wyth-owt remede;
Swá ſuddane Qwalmys God on þame ſend,
Yha, ware þan ony lyvand wend,
Mycht haẅe fallyn be lyklynes:
Swylk ſene be-for þan nevyr wes.
Đe Inglis men yhit þan ware qwyt
In feld þat day dyſcumfyt.
Of Walys þat day þe Prynce wes dede:
Dáẅy Gryffyne in-til hys ſted,
Đat Brodyr wes to þis Lewlyne,
And ras hále to þat Lordſchype ſyne,

To joys it furth in herytage,
And of hys Tenandis þare homage
He tuk, and held wyth þare powere,
Bathe þe State wp and þe Were.
All þus quhen þe Inglis men,
F 190 a As yhe herde, ware dyſcumfyt þen,
Đe Lordys þat tyme of Ingland,
Đat þan remanyd qwik lyvand,
Menyd be-for þe Kyng rycht ſare
Đare Kyne, þare Frendys, þat peryſt ware,
Undoyne, and ſlayne in-to þat Were,
Đat of þe Kyngis gret Powere
He had tynt ſwá mony men.
Đe Kyng þus awnſweryd to þaim þen,
'Đare Modris has tynt þame, and noucht I.
'Yhe ráẅe, and tratelys all foly.
'Lat þame ſeke þame, þat has þaim tynt.
'Of my purpos I will noucht ſtynt.'
All þus þain ſayd þat Kyng Edwart,
Wyth þe Lang ſchankis cald eftyrwart,
Quhen þare wes of his natyown
Mony a famows gret perſown,
Of his Legis gret Gentil-men
On þe feld dede lyand þene,
All on þe Erd qwyt foryhet,
To be Gleddis or Hwndis mete.

Đis Kyng Edward lyklyly
Hys Pryncehad chawngyd in Tyrandry,
And in Lourdnes hys Ryaltè,
Đat ſuld hawẅe bene of gret Pytè,
And til his Legis of Tendyrnes,
Đat ſwá ſlayne wndyr Banyre wes.
Đe ferd Alyſawndyr oure Kyngis Sone,
Đat ilk yhere, þat þis wes done,
In November þe twelft day ſet,
At Roxburch weddyt Dame Margret,
Đe Erle of Flawndrys Dowchtyr fayre,
And lyppynnyt þan to be his Ayre.

A. D.
1283. Á thowſand twa hundyr four ſcor and thre
Yheris eftyr þe Natyvytè,
Dame Margret Qwene of Norway
Endyd, and cloſyd hyr lattyre day.
And þis Edward of Ingland
Kyng, and in it þan rygnand,
Fawcht wyth Schyr Dáẅy cald Gryffyne,
Đat Brodyr wes to Lewlyne,
Prynce of Walys in þe ſted
Of his Brodyr, quhen he wes dede.
Đis Dáẅy wes táne in-to þat fycht,
Quhare mony dowr to Ded wes dycht:

Bot he payid ná Rawnſown;
For he deyd in-til preſown.
Đe Kyng of Ingland held frá þen
In gret Threllage þe Walys men:
And þe Land, as til hys Crown,
F 190 b He held in fell ſubjectiown.
Đat ilke yhere, þat þis wes dwne,
Đe ferd Alyſandyre, oure Kyngis Swne,
At Lundorys deyde, and ſyne
Enteryd wes in Dunfermlyne.
His Fadyre Alyſandyre oure Kyng,
Đat Scotland had in governyng,
Come in-til his Ryawtè
Til of Saynct Andrewys þe Cytè,
And in þe Kyrk ſtandand þare
Devotly before þe hey Awtare,
In wytnes of all, þat þare wes by
Gaddryde and ſtandand, all frely
Til God and til Saynct Andrewe he
Grawntyd þe Strykyn of Monè,
Als frely, qwytly, and fullyly,
As ony tyme befor gáne-by
Ony Byſchape had ſic thyng,
Quhen þat his Fadyre before wes Kyng,
Or of hys Eldrys ony before,
As mycht be herd, or had memore;

Sawfand þe declaratyown
Of þe Inquifityown
Of þe feftment of þat thyng
Te remane ay wyth þe Kyng.
Ðat yhere of Fyfe þe Erle Duncane,
Ðat Swne wes of þe Erle Colbane,
Ðe Erldwme of Fyf in Herytage
Tuk, and for it made Homage
To þe Kyng Alyſandyr of Scotland
Ðe thryd, in-til it yhit rygnand.
Lytil Jhon and Robyne Hude
Wayth-men ware commendyd gud:
In Yngil-wode and Barnyſdale
Ðai oyſyd all þis tyme þare traẅale.
A. D.
1285. Á thowſand twa hundyr foure ſcor and fyve
Yheris frá borne wes God of lyve,
Alyſandyr þe thryd, oure Kyng,
Gert mak at Scone a gret gadryng
Ðe ſextene day eftyr Páſce.
Quhen þare þe Státis gadryd was,
Willame Comyn þan of Lawch,
Ðe Lordis Brodyr of þe Badonauche,
Ðe Erldwme of Monteth began
Before þe Kyng for to pled þan.

Đe Kyng þan of his cownſale
Made þis delyverans þare fynale;
Đat Erldwme to be delt in twá
Partis, and þe táne of þá
Wyth þe Themys aſſygnyd he
Til Walter Stwart: þe láve to be
Made als gud in all profyt;
Schyre Willame Comyn til haẅe þat qwyt,
Til hald it in fre Barony
Befyd þe Erldwme all qwytly.
F 191 a Alyſandyr þat yhere our Kyng
Đe Erle of Drwſys Dowchtyr yhyng
Weddyt, þat wes cald be name
Dame Jhon, commendyd of gud fame.
To þat Maryage mony ware
Gaddryd, and come of Landis fere:
Of Frawns þare come rycht mony,
Báthe Lordis, and Ladyis; and ſpecyally
Đai ware tretyd wyth pleſawns;
For Drwys an Erldwme wes of Frawns,
Đe Frankis Natyowne wár for þi
Rewardyt þe mare largely.
And ſwá rewardyt, at þe laſt,
In-til Frawns háme mony paſt:
Mony wes behynd bydand
Wyth þe Qwene, Dame Jhon of Scotland.

A. D.
1285. Á thowſand twa hundyr foure ſcore of yhere 471

Đe fyft, frá þat þe Madyn clere
Jeſus Cryſt oure Lord had borne,
Alyſandyr oure Kyng deyd at Kyngorne.
Frá þat place he wes had ſyne,
And enteryd in Dwnfermlyne:
In þat Collegyd Kyrk he lyis,
Hys Spyryt in-til Paradys.
Scotland menyd hym þan ful ſare;
For wndyr hym all his Legis ware
In Honoure, Qwyete, and in Pes;
Forþi cald Pessybil Kyng he wes.
He honoryd God and Haly Kyrk;
And medful Dedis he oyſyd to wyrk.
Til all Preſtis he dyd reverens,
And ſawfyd þare Státis wyth diligens.
He was ſtedfaſt in Cryſtyn Fay;
Relygyows men he honoryde ay;
He luẅyd men, þat war ẅertuows;
He láthyd and chaſtyd al vytyows
Be Juſtis he gave and Eqwytè
Til ilkè man, þat his ſuld be.
Đat, he mycht noucht til Ẅertu drawe,
He held ay wndyr dowt and awe.

He gert chaſty myſdoaris,
As Lauch wald be þare manerys.
Đe Lawch he gert be kepyd welle
In all hys Kynryk ilka dele.
He led his lyf in Honeſtè,
Devotyown, and Chaſtytè.
Til Lordis, Knychtis, and Sqwyeris,
Đat ware pleſand of maneris,
He wes lele, luẅand, and liberale,
And all ẅertuows in Governale.
He wes gret of Almows Dede
Til all, þat he couth wyt, had nede.
Yhwmen, pewere Karl, or Knáẅe,
Đat wes of mycht an Ox til haẅe,
F 191 b He gert þat man haẅe part in Pluche;
Swá wes Corne in his Land enwche;
Swá þan begowth, and eftyr lang
Of Land wes meſure, ane Ox-gang.
Mychty men, þat had má
Oxyn, he gert in Pluchys gá.
A Pluch of Land eftyr þat
To nowmyr of Oxyn meſur gat.
Be þat Vertu all hys Land
Of Corn he gert be abowndand.
A Bolle of Átis pennys foure
Of Scottis Monè paſt noucht oure;

A Boll of Bere for awcht or ten
In comowne prys ſawld wes þen;
For ſextene a Boll of Qwhete;
Or fore twenty þe derth wes grete.
Ðis fályhyd frá he deyd ſuddanly:
Ðis Sang wes made of hym for-þi.

' Quhen Alyſandyr oure Kyng wes dede,
' Ðat Scotland led in Luẅe and Le,
' Away wes Sons of Ale and Brede,
' Of Wyne and Wax, of Gamyn and Gle:

' Oure Gold wes changyd in-to Lede.
' Cryſt, borne in-to Virgynytè,
' Succour Scotland and remede,
' Ðat ſtad is in perplexytè.'

7

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

JAN 2 1917
JAN - 3

RCD DEC 15 '91